

MACWORLD

January 1985 \$4.00
Canada \$4.75

The Macintosh™ Magazine

4★ Star Software

*Four tests you can use
to guide your
software shopping*

.....
**Macintosh
Users Unite!**

.....
**Filevision Leads a
Revolution in
Data Bases**

.....
**85 New Fonts for
Your Mac**



Move Into MacStation™!

It's two walls and a roof where every Macintosh should live.

With plenty of storage space for a printer, disk drive, modem and manuals.

And a place your pet mouse can hide!

It's MacStation. An integrated workstation that's at home in offices, dorm rooms or dens. And a terrific way to save valuable desk-top real estate.

Adjustable shelves let you rearrange the rooms the way you like.

The roof doubles as a handy printer stand. With attic space to store continuous form paper.

Plus MacStation is ventilated. To keep Macintosh cool. And with the large front door, you can easily take Mac out for a walk.

You don't have to mortgage your house to buy one, either. Because you can get MacStation for only \$95* at your favorite Apple store.

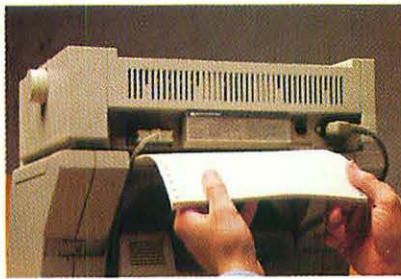
Give your Macintosh a good home!

For more information call:

1-800-547-4000, Dept. 409

(In Oregon or outside USA:

Call 1-503-684-3000, Dept. 409)



MicroRain™

*This is our suggested retail price. MicroRain's 2000 dealers nationwide set the actual selling price. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.



Tecmar Sweetens Macintosh® with Hard Disk Power

Mac Drive™

Tecmar's Mac Drive gives you a 10 megabyte fixed hard disk or a 5 megabyte removable hard disk. You can add a 5 megabyte removable hard disk to either of the above.

With Tecmar's Mac Drive . . .

- Your Macintosh runs much faster than with the built-in floppy.
- Mac Drive will provide up to 38 times more storage than floppies.
- You can minimize the use of floppies.
- You can access files and save time by loading programs from Mac Drive.
- You can take your removable Mac Drive cartridge with you for added security.



TECMAR
Tecmar Sweetens Apples™

Tecmar Inc. 6225 Cochran Road Solon (Cleveland), Ohio 44139-3377 Phone:(216)349-0600 Telex: 466692

MACWORLD

January 1985

The Macintosh™ Magazine

Getting Started

38 A Shopper's Guide to 4-Star Software

Danny Goodman

What to look for (and watch out for) when you test-drive Macintosh software.

51 Get Info

Lon Poole

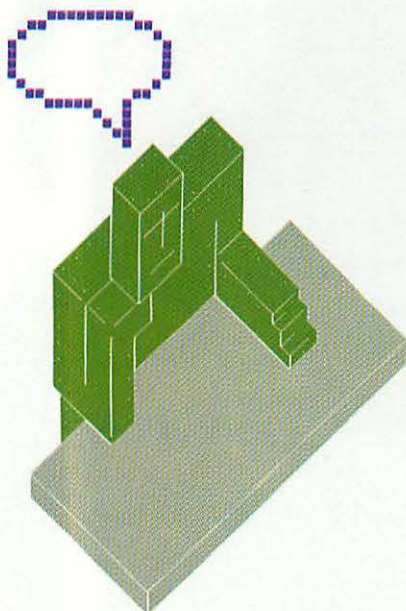
Macworld's tutor answers questions from readers about the Mac.

State of the Art

62 Filevision: A Data Base in Pictures

Neale McGoldrick

A tour of a novel filing system that shows how a picture can be worth a thousand words.



What do Patricia Dines of San Francisco and Reese Jones of Berkeley have in common? They are among the founding members of their local Macintosh user groups. See "A Night at the User Group" on page 148.

Review

78 Covering All the Bases

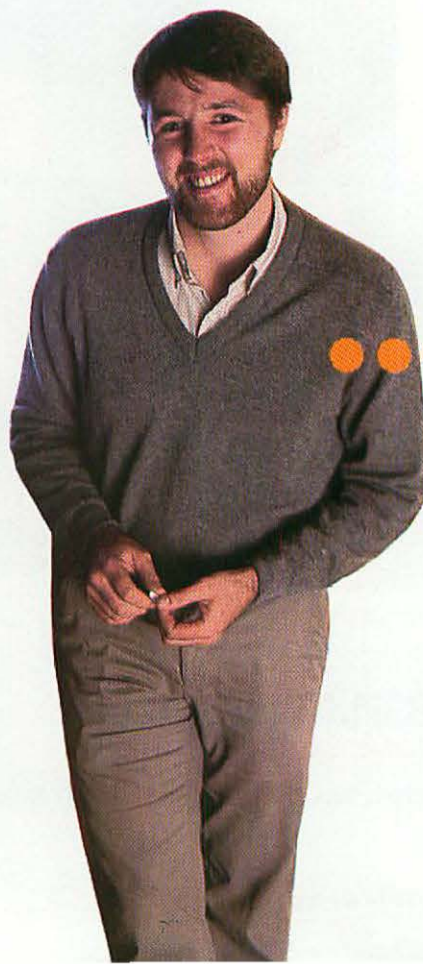
Jim Heid

A close look at some of the first data base managers available for the Macintosh: *IsiBASE*, *pfs:File* and *pfs:Report*, *DB Master*, *Main Street Filer*, and *OverVUE*.

97 Macware News

Edited by Erfert Nielson

Announcements of the latest developments in Macintosh software, hardware, and accessories.



Hands On

- 106 Making the Most of the Mac's Fonts**
Gordon McComb
Everything you ever wanted to know about the Mac's fonts, including several tips for organizing and enhancing them.
- 124 Backstreets of the MAUG**
Art Wilcox
An informative journey that takes you from CompuServe's well-traveled Main menu to the backstreets of the MicroNet Apple User's Group.
- 139 Open Window**
Edited by Daniel Farber
An exchange of Macintosh discoveries.

Community

- 148 A Night at the User Group**
Jeffrey Young
Local, national, and special-interest user groups give Macintosh owners a chance to meet kindred spirits and to exchange information.
- 158 Macworld Gallery**
Edited by Erfert Nielson
An exhibition of Macintosh graphics.

Photo/illustration credits

David Bishop, cover, 39; John Hersey, 30-33; The Image Bank, 62-63; Ed Kasbi, 124-131; George Steinmetz, 9, 15, 51, 148-154; Mick Wiggins, 79-84.



With MacPaint Egyptians can easily create and reproduce hieroglyphic texts. See this month's Macworld View for a look at some ancient script.

Columns

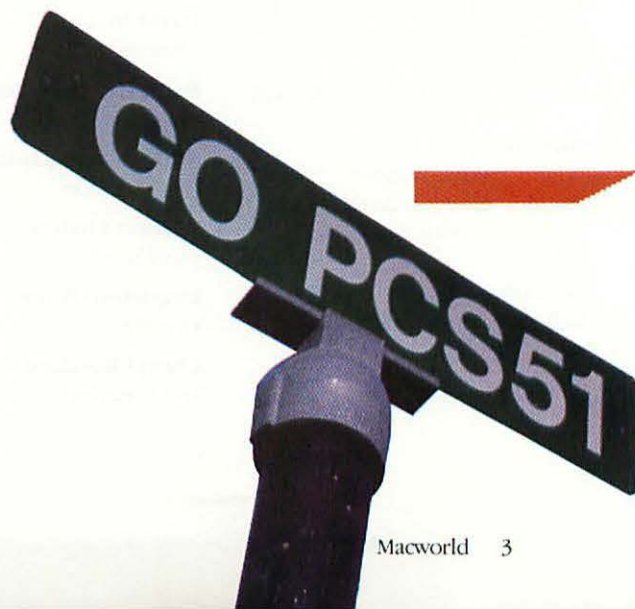
- 9 The Price of Pioneering**
David Bunnell
- 15 Note Pad**
Linda Williams
The Macintosh puts all your brainpower to work.
- 21 Letters**
- 30 Macworld View**
Edited by Janet McCandless
News and notes for the Macintosh community.

Macworld Index 1984

- 170 Articles by Subject**
- 172 Departments**

Indexes

- 179 Products**
- 180 Advertisers**



MACWORLD

Editorial

Editor-in-Chief: Andrew Fluegelman
Editor: Kearney Rietmann
Associate Editor: Daniel Farber
Assistant Editor: Adrian Mello
Editorial Manager:
Janet McCandless
Editorial Assistant: Erfert Nielson
Copy Editors: J.E. Arcellana, Frances
Grimble, Evelyn Spire
Assistant to the Editors:
Heidi Mitchell
Contributing Editors:
Danny Goodman, Gordon McComb,
Lon Poole, Jeffrey S. Young

Art

Associate Publisher:
Jacqueline Poitier
Designer: Marjorie Spiegelman
Associate Designer: Dennis McLeod
Art Director: Bruce Charonnat
Design Associates: Leslie Barton,
Holly Douglas, Donna Sharee,
Molly Windsor-McLeod
Assistant to the Art Director:
Nan Cassady

Production

Production Director:
Herbert Linden
Senior Production Manager:
Frances Mann
Production Manager: Lee R. Trevino
Editorial Production Manager:
Ellyn L. Hament
Production Editor: James Felici
Ad Traffic Coordinator: Jayne Boyer
Telecommunications: Mark L. Duran,
Susan M. Ford
Production Assistant: Otto Waldorf

Publishing

Publisher: David Bunnell
Special Projects: Susan Keller
Communications: Noreen A.
Browning
International: Karen Dowell
Assistants: Randi Glaser,
Jeffrey S. Glines

Sales

National Account Manager:
Rod Conklin
*National Sales Manager; Western
Regional Manager:*
Penny Rigby
Marketing Services Manager:
Charles Abrams
Eastern Account Manager:
Vincent Ivey
Sales Assistant: Cathy Miller

Circulation

Associate Publisher:
Cheryl Woodard
Circulation Director: Penny Ertelt
Director Single Copy Sales:
George Clark
Single Copy Sales Manager: Bill Cox
Dealer Sales Manager:
Mary Ruth Kristoff
Fulfillment Manager:
Russell D. Smith
Promotions Manager: Laurie King

Administration

Director: Janet McGinnis
Accounting Manager: Pat Murphy
Facilities Manager:
Joseph Wollenweber
Personnel Manager: Sarah Cox
Assistant to the President:
Christina W. Spence

Corporate

PC World Communications, Inc.

David Bunnell

Chairman

Bartlett R. Rhoades

President & CEO

Andrew Fluegelman

Vice President

Herbert Linden

Vice President

Jacqueline Poitier

Vice President

Cheryl Woodard

Vice President

Volume 2, Number 1

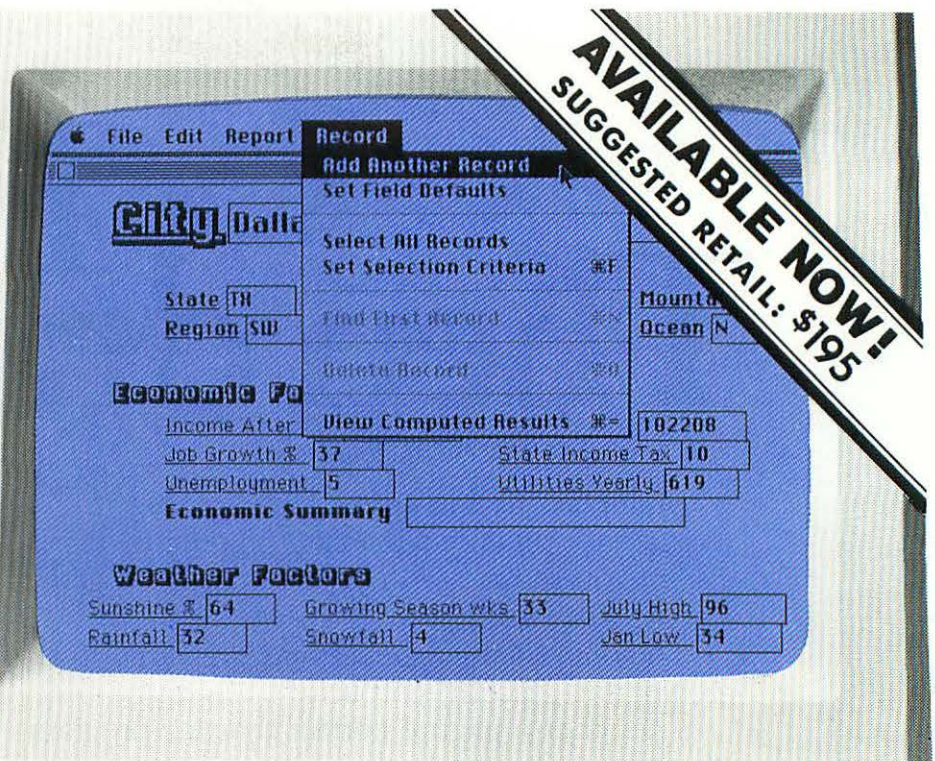
January 1985

Macworld™ (ISSN 0741-8647) is published monthly by PC World Communications, Inc., 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Subscription rates for the U.S. and Canada are \$30 for 12 issues, \$50 for 24 issues, and \$70 for 36 issues. Canadian orders must be paid in U.S. funds. Outside the U.S. and Canada subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds with additional postage at \$12 per 12 issues for surface mail or \$60 per 12 issues for airmail. For subscriber service questions call 800/247-5470 (in Iowa 800/532-1272) or write: Subscriber Services, P.O. Box 20300, Bergenfield, NJ 07621. Application to mail at Second Class pending at San Francisco. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Macworld*, P.O. Box 20300, Bergenfield, NJ 07621. Editorial and business offices: 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/861-3861. *Macworld* is a publication of PC World Communications, Inc. *Macworld* is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

The following are trademarks of PC World Communications, Inc.: NotePad, Macware News, Open Window, Macworld Gallery, Macworld View. *Macworld* is a member of the CW Communications/ Inc. group, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. The group publishes 55 computer publications in 24 major countries. Nine million people read one or more of the group's publications each month. Members of the publication group include Argentina: *Computerworld/ Argentina*; Asia: *The Asian Computerworld*; Australia: *Computerworld Australia*, *Australian Micro Computerworld Magazine*, *Australian PC World and Directories*; Brazil: *DataNews*, *MicroMundo*; China: *China Computerworld*; Denmark: *Computerworld/ Danmark*, *MicroVerden*; Finland: *Mikro*; France: *Le Monde Informatique*, *Golden (Apple)*, *OPC (IBM)*; Germany: *Computerwoche*, *Microcomputerwelt*, *PC Welt*, *Software Market*, *CW Edition/Seminar*, *Computer Business*, *Commodore Magazine*; Italy: *Computerworld Italia*; Japan: *Computerworld Japan*, *Perso ComWorld*; Mexico: *Computerworld/ Mexico*, *CompuMundo*; Netherlands: *CW Benelux*, *MicroInfo*; Norway: *Computerworld Norge*, *MikroData*; Saudi Arabia: *Saudi Computerworld*; Spain: *Computerworld/España*, *MicroSistemas*; Sweden: *ComputerSweden*, *MikroDatorn*, *Min Hemdator*, *Svenska PC World*; United Kingdom: *Computer Management*, *Computer News*, *Computer Business Europe*; United States: *Computerworld*, *Hot CoCo*, *In-Cider*, *InfoWorld, jr.*, *Macworld*, *Micro Marketworld*, *Microcomputing*, *PC World*, *PCjr World*, *Rain*, *73 Magazine*, *80-Micro*.

Printed in the United States of America.
Copyright ©1985 PC World Communications, Inc.
All rights reserved.





DB Master™ for the Macintosh™

Database power in the palm of your hand

DB Master for the Macintosh is for anyone who needs to store, organize, retrieve or reproduce information. And if you know how to use your Macintosh computer, you already know how to use DB Master!

Information Management - Macintosh Style!

Want a database that *really* uses the innovative features of the Macintosh? Point. Click. Type. That's how easy it is to design a form with DB Master for the Macintosh. Place information anywhere on the screen. Vary font styles and sizes. Design reports with exactly the information you need. In any order, anywhere you desire.

Performance - Your Style!

With DB Master, there's no disk swapping for files up to 200K on a single-drive Macintosh. You can enter long blocks of text—up to 3,000 characters. Compute complex formulas. Make very precise searches using up to 20 different criteria. And your reports can be used with MacWrite™ or other programs for the Macintosh.

Capacity you'll never outgrow

Only DB Master lets your information expand beyond a single disk. To another. And another. Up to 44 disks or 20 megabytes on hard disk.

Call now for a spec sheet and the name of a dealer near you. (415) 457-1656

STONEWARE®

STONEWARE, INCORPORATED • 50 BELVEDERE STREET • SAN RAFAEL, CA 94901

Trademarks: Stoneware (Stoneware, Incorporated) • DB Master (DB Master Associates) • Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. • MacWrite (Apple Computer, Inc.)

Circle 100 on reader service card

Find the Then draw your

Multiplan® and Microsoft® Chart. They're crackerjack programs working on their own.

But you should see this pair in action together on the Macintosh.™

The one, a spreadsheet of dazzling analytical power and graceful simplicity.

The other, a picture perfect charting program that makes rows and columns of numbers graphically clear.

And the beauty is, they were literally made for each other. And for Macintosh.

Multiplan accepts you as you are.

Multiplan takes full advantage of Mac's simple, intuitive operating style. So you can work in a way that will come natural to you.

You don't have to memorize any arcane commands. Just point and click the mouse to move mountains of figures and formulas quickly and painlessly.

In addition, Multiplan gives you features that make hard copies gratifyingly readable. For instance, the enviable ability to print sideways.

So you can't run out of column room. No matter how wide your spreadsheet gets.

Chart makes people see what you mean.

Microsoft Chart gives you lots of ammunition for your arguments: Pie charts, bar charts, line, column, area and scatter charts. Or combinations.

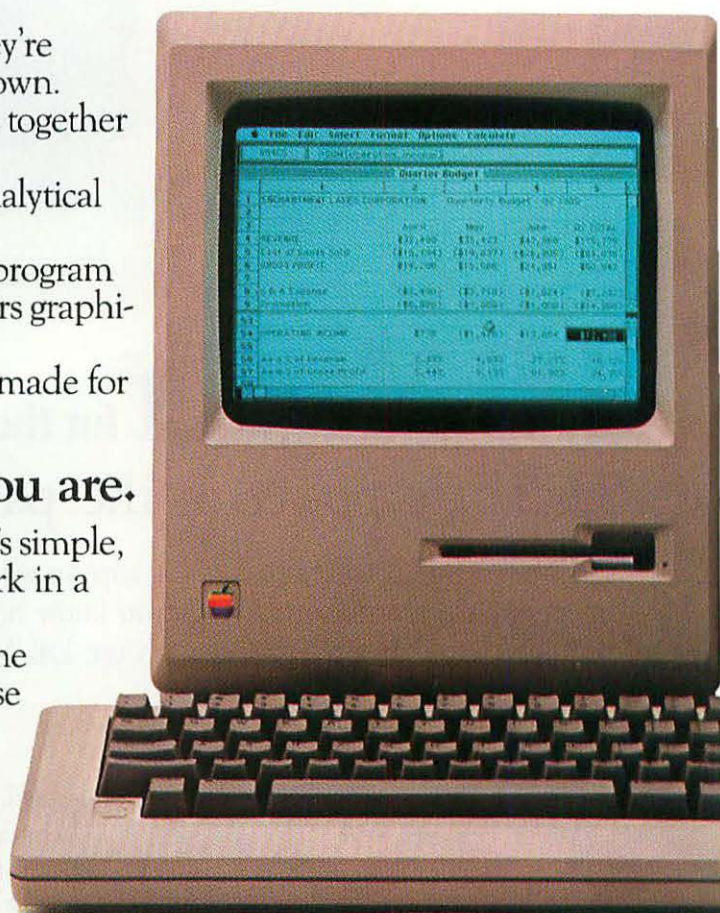
MICROSOFT

The High Performance Software™

Pick the one that best illustrates your point. Then translate your numbers into pictures and have them on paper in a matter of moments.

Using the mouse, it's a cinch to fine tune the graphs to get exactly what you want. Move any section. Change its size, shape, or highlight it.

Chart can even be linked with Multiplan. So any change on your spreadsheet will show up automatically on the charts.



answer. own conclusions.

We get the max out of Mac.

It figures that we'd be the ones to make Mac work so well with figures. We've written more Macintosh programs than any other software company. Including Microsoft Word, Microsoft File. And Microsoft BASIC, Mac's first language.

That experience shows in programs which not only exploit all of Mac's unique features, but make it extraordinarily capable and productive.

In addition, all of Microsoft's Macintosh products can exchange data with each other.

And because our programs work alike, if you learn one, you're

well on your way to learning the rest.

To find the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State, Alaska, Hawaii and Canada, call (206) 828-8088.

Then check out Multiplan and Microsoft Chart. And watch them perform some nice little numbers.

Microsoft and Multiplan are registered trademarks and The High Performance Software is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

MICRO SOFT

Put it on your list.

You didn't buy a Macintosh to play Zork.
You bought it for clout. For the right facts,
in the right order, at the right time.

Which is exactly what you get with the
OverVUE™ information manager.

OverVUE sorts, analyzes, categorizes,
extracts, even calculates. All at a rate of
about 10 single-spaced pages per second.

(In fact, OverVUE is the only database
manager on the Mac that waits for you
instead of you waiting for it.)

So, if your time is valuable, look into
OverVUE at your authorized Apple dealer.

Don't wait forever.

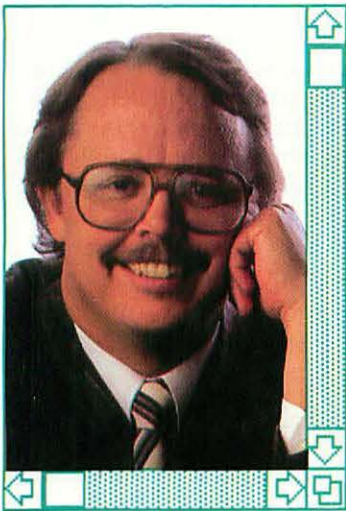
There's enough of that going on in data-
base management already. **OverVUE™**

ProVUE Development Corporation, 222 22nd Street,
Huntington Beach, CA 92648 • (714) 969-2431



The Price of Pioneering

On the wild and woolly frontier of personal computing, someone has to take the first steps



If you're among the original Macintosh owners, you've had to pay more to get less. But put into the proper perspective, this sad fact isn't sinister or unusual—it's just the price of pioneering.

If you stood in line to pick a 128K Mac from Apple's first crop last January for \$2495, you may feel somewhat bitter to see the machines now advertised for under \$1895. And spending an additional \$495 for a second disk drive, \$550 for a printer, and yet another \$500 for software doesn't soften the blow to your pocketbook or your ego. Now Apple wants you to pay \$995 to upgrade your Mac to a 512K "Fat Mac." At this rate, bringing up your Mac is probably more costly than keeping your car running.

Of course, the Fat Mac should have been introduced in the first place instead of the original model. All the powerful programs written for future Macs will require more than 128K of memory. A glance into the IBM PC world shows what your initial Mac investment could have bought for the same amount of money and considerably less aggravation and pa-

tience. Somehow it doesn't seem fair. But the Macintosh is still a great machine that is getting better all the time. A year from now, a lot of PC owners will probably wish they had a Macintosh.

To a Macintosh pioneer, it may be frustrating to see the benefits reaped by people who waited six months to a year before buying a Mac. But it always takes time for computer products, which are based on constantly evolving technology, to become cost-effective. The first hand-held calculators cost several hundred dollars and weren't nearly as sophisticated as today's \$10 models.

The original personal computer pioneers built their own computers from kits and programmed them by flipping two rows of switches on and off. They paid \$1000 for a mere 8K of memory, which had to be soldered onto a circuit board. Supporting a personal computer habit from 1975 to the present must have cost those avid users quite a bundle. Their basements must be full of old Altairs, IMSAIs, Apple IIs, Commodore PETs, Vector Graphics, and TRS-80s. In 1975 and 1976, thousands of surplus teletype machines were purchased by

personal computer hobbyists, because these machines combined mass storage (paper tape), keyboard input, and hard-copy printout at a cost of about \$1500. These days, I can't imagine any personal computer owner resorting to a teletype, but the machines must be languishing somewhere.

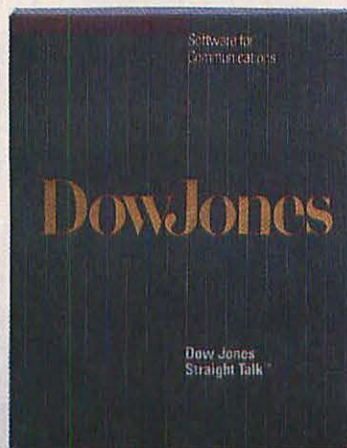
Deciding when to get into the personal computer game can prove expensive regardless of the brand you buy. For instance, I recently talked to a Compaq owner who said the price of her system had dropped \$1000 in the last year.

You have to give technology a chance to catch up with itself. Apple Computer claims that it is paying about \$30 per 256K memory chip compared to the \$3 it costs them for the 64K chips in a 128K "Slim" Mac. If this is true, the memory chips in the 512K upgrade cost Apple \$480 per system. Include the cost of a new circuit board as well as the logistics of making these machines available through wholesale and retail distribution channels, and Apple clearly isn't making much on this deal.

Introducing Dow Jones Straight Talk™

Now there's smart software™ for the Macintosh.

Think of it. Now there's software as smart as the Apple® Macintosh™ computer. Dow Jones Straight Talk™ offers you all the facts in Dow Jones News/Retrieval® and the other leading information services. With Straight Talk, you get the exact information you need when you need it.



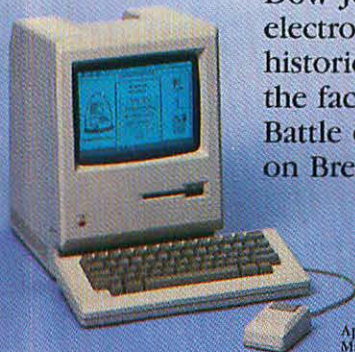
Dow Jones Straight Talk is a trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Smart software is a trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. The Information Game is a trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Copyright © 1984 Dow Jones & Company, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Get an "A" on your Paper.

It's one o'clock in the morning. Your term paper on the American Revolution is due at 8 a.m. Where was the misnamed Battle of Bunker Hill *really* fought? It could be the difference between an "A" and a "B".

Now there's smart software™ for the Macintosh™ computer.

With Straight Talk, the smart software from Dow Jones, you can use an electronic encyclopedia to find the historical fact you need. Even if it's the fact that on June 17, 1776 the Battle of Bunker Hill was fought on Breed's Hill.



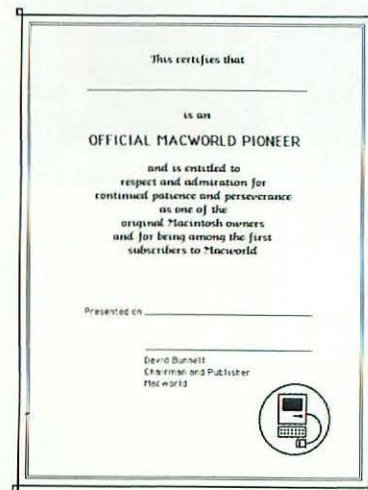
Dow Jones Straight Talk™

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 69 on reader service card

Unfortunately, there isn't an alternative way to upgrade your Mac. If Apple could franchise a network of factory shops where the upgrade could be performed for the cost of parts and labor, how many of you would be willing to go to the trouble of shipping your Macs in for remodeling? It would probably be worth the wait and the inconvenience.

It's always good policy for a computer company to pay special attention to pioneers. A computer system's original buyers can influence future purchases in the business community; at the very least, they report their experiences with a new computer to their friends. Mac pioneers will determine the future course of the Macintosh by the software they buy and endorse. When the Mac user base reaches 250,000, these enthusiasts will set the tone for the next million users.



The official Macworld Pioneer certificate is for the first 50,000 Macintosh owners.

It's a shame that Mac pioneers have to pay the cost of building new roads. However, there are many rewards. While others wait for the prices to drop or the technology to improve, the pioneers are becoming more productive and creative than they could have been if they'd watched and waited.

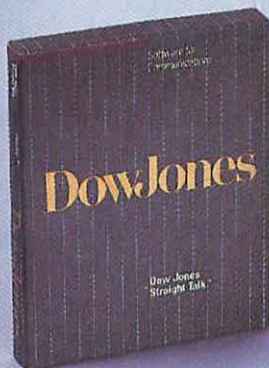
To ease any growing pains you may have withstood, *Macworld* intends to recognize your pioneering spirit. If you send me a subscription label proving that you subscribed to the first or second issue of *Macworld* and state that you are a Macintosh owner, I will send you an official Macworld Pioneer certificate to let the world know you were among the first 50,000 purchasers. Just drop me a note at Macworld Certificate, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107. □

Get that Big Promotion.

In half an hour, your boss is due to finalize a merger with a company you have doubts about. His career rides on this deal. How can you change his mind before it's too late?

**Now there's smart software™
for the Macintosh™ computer.**

With Straight Talk, the smart software from



Dow Jones, you can get the lowdown on a company without ever leaving your office. You might even discover a revealing fact that saves your boss's job and earns you a new one.

**Dow Jones
Straight Talk™**

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Be Smart.

See Straight Talk
at your Macintosh™ computer
dealer or call:
1-800-345-8500 ext. 272
for further information.

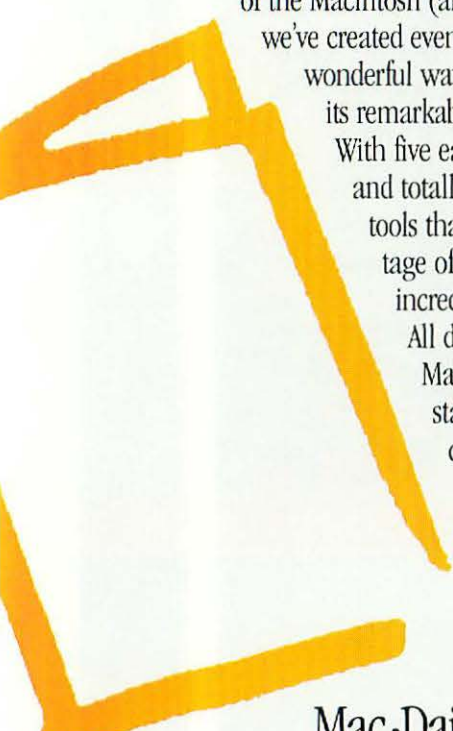


**Dow Jones
Straight Talk™**

(Alaska, Hawaii and foreign
call: 1-215-789-7008 ext. 272)

Circle 69 on reader service card

Five smart ways to take



Out of respect for your unbridled love of the Macintosh (and ours, too), we've created even more insanely wonderful ways to enhance its remarkable performance. With five easy-to-use, useful and totally captivating tools that take full advantage of the Macintosh's incredible capabilities. All designed to the Macintosh's high standards for quality and reliability. Priced to please the most discriminating Macintosh lover.

Mac•Daisywheel•Connection™

Now, with the Mac•Daisywheel•Connection, your Macintosh can print with any popular daisywheel letter-quality printer. Like the Apple Daisywheel Printer, the Brother (HR Series), the C-Itoh (Starwriter), the Daisywriter, the Diablo, the NEC Spinwriter, and the Qume (Letterpro and Sprint 11 Series)—just to name a few.

The Mac•Daisywheel•Connection gives you complete flexibility. You can keep your daisywheel and dot matrix printers connected

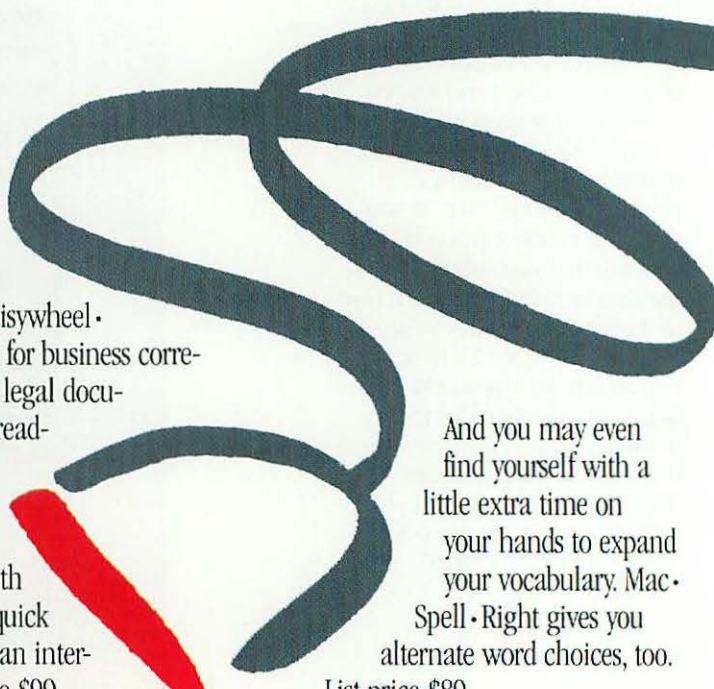
to your Macintosh at all times. Just point and click to the printer you want to use.

The Mac•Daisywheel•Connection is ideal for business correspondence, reports, legal documents and even spreadsheets. It lets you print a full 15" paper width. It comes complete with a program disk, a quick start-up guide and an interface cable. List price \$99.

Mac•Spell•Right™

With Mac•Spell•Right, you can easily eliminate all the woes associated with checking and correcting spelling. This powerful new application program automatically does the work for you. Get the power of Webster's Dictionary and Roget's Thesaurus with the click of a button. Because Mac•Spell•Right works directly within MacWrite™ and runs transparently while you work, you never have to switch back and forth between disks and programs.

Think of how your productivity will improve. It won't take nearly as long to check and edit documents once you add "Spell✓" to the MacWrite menu bar.

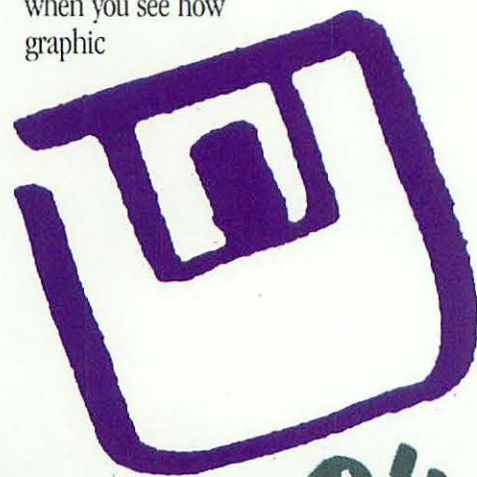


And you may even find yourself with a little extra time on your hands to expand your vocabulary. Mac•Spell•Right gives you alternate word choices, too.

List price \$89.

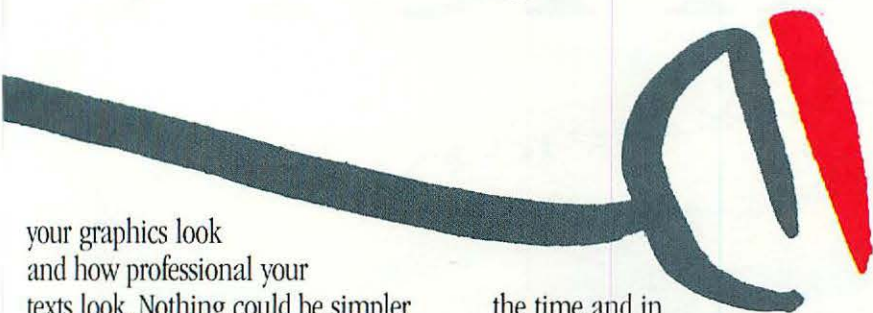
Mac•Epson•Connection™

Thanks to the Mac•Epson•Connection, you can now use Epson dot matrix printers with your Macintosh.* Our new driver for high quality dot matrix printers will drive you wild, especially when you see how graphic



~~er drive~~ ~~silicon~~ ~~delete~~ ~~modern~~ ~~Rite~~ ~~Write~~ ~~Processor~~ ~~disk~~

advantage of your Mac



your graphics look and how professional your texts look. Nothing could be simpler or faster (at 160 characters per second). And it takes only 30 seconds to transfer the software to your 3½" diskettes or hard disks.

The Mac•Epson•Connection is totally versatile, too. Anything you can print on the Imagewriter™ you can print on an Epson. The Mac•Epson•Connection is compatible with any software that runs between the Macintosh and the Imagewriter.

The Mac•Epson•Connection comes with a program disk, a quick start-up guide and an interface cable. List price \$89.

*The Mac•Epson•Connection supports a wide range of printer models from Epson, including the FX 80 and 100, the RX 80 and 100 and the LQ1500.

Mac•Turbo•Touch™

The Mac•Turbo•Touch is a new high-speed direct input device (or, if you will, a turbocharged "mouse") for your Macintosh. This is not meant to imply that the legendary love affair between mouse and man is over. Rather, for those of you who are ready for something that can respond as quickly as you do, there is now an exciting option. An option that reduces the time it takes to edit a document by 40%. An option that covers the same ground the mouse covers in one-third

the time and in one-fourth the desk space.

What's more, the Mac•Turbo•Touch is always right where you need it whether you're right- or left-handed because you can park it on either side of the keyboard. Where does it plug in? In the mouse port, of course.

Flexibility is only one of its many virtues. Responsive performance is another. The slightest touch of the gyroscopic ball positions the pointer quickly and accurately on the screen. Mac•Turbo•Touch makes MacWrite, MacPaint and any other software work better, faster and more precisely than before. List price \$129.

Mac•Memory•Disk™

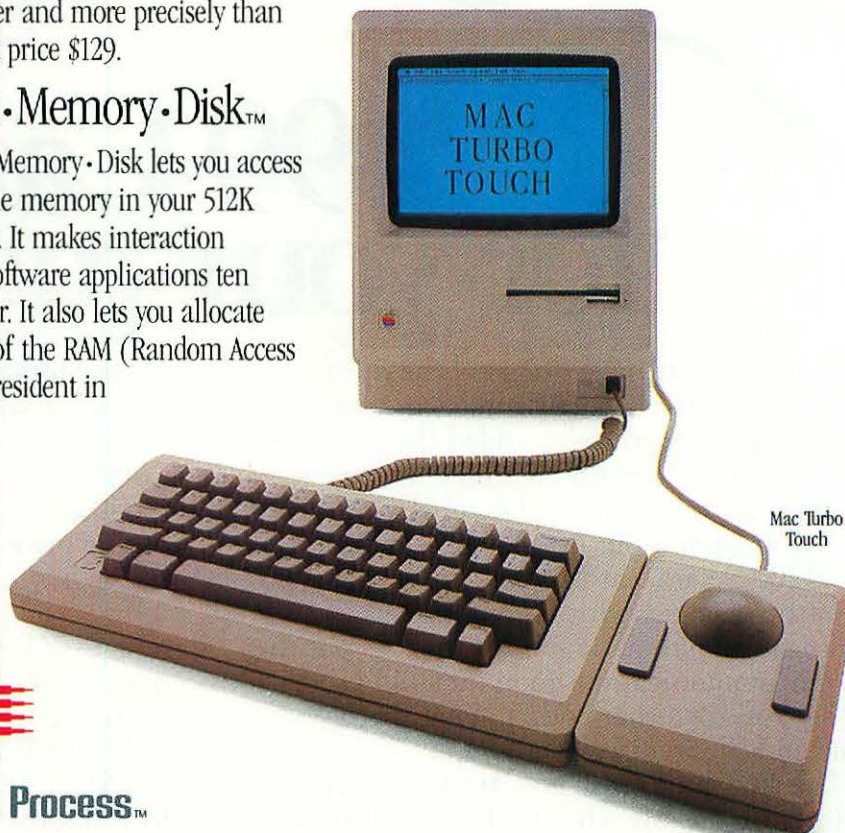
The Mac•Memory•Disk lets you access more of the memory in your 512K Macintosh. It makes interaction between software applications ten times faster. It also lets you allocate a portion of the RAM (Random Access Memory) resident in your 512K

Macintosh and treat it like a disk. With the Mac•Memory•Disk, you now have immediate access to more memory. List price \$29.

More Advantages

Like our Ten-Pack of blank 3½" diskettes made of totally certified media to protect your data. List price \$55.

These innovative tools give you five fun ways to make the most out of your Macintosh. Be smart. Don't wait. See your local Apple Computer Dealer who will be happy to show you how to take full advantage of your Macintosh. Or call toll-free: 1-800-MAC-5464. In California, toll-free: 1-800-421-0243. In Canada, direct-dial: 408-446-0797.



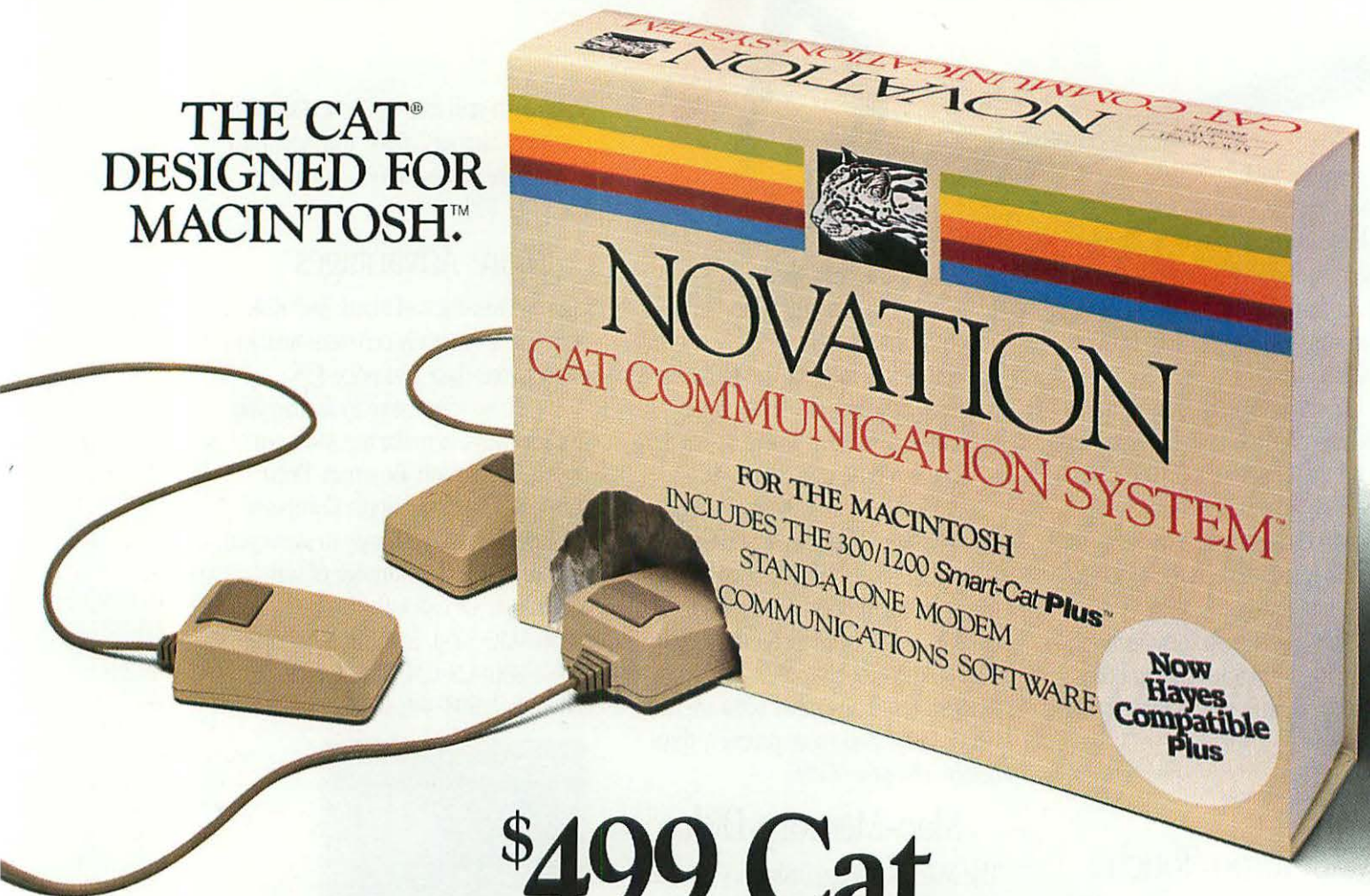
Assimilation Process™

Apple Imagewriter, MacPaint and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer. Mac Daisywheel Connection, Mac Epson Connection, MacMania, Mac Memory Disk, Mac Spell Right and Mac Turbo Touch are trademarks of Assimilation Process. © Assimilation Process 1984.

Circle 110 on reader service card

NOVATION

THE CAT[®]
DESIGNED FOR
MACINTOSH.™



**\$499 Cat
for your mouse.**

Our engineers have designed the most advanced personal computer modem your money can buy. And then we've added the right software to make it absolutely simple for you to communicate with your Macintosh or Lisa.

The modem is our new Hayes-language LSI 300/1200 Smart-Cat PLUS™. It's better right from the first step with faster more accurate dialing. An automatic self-test checks out the entire communications loop including the modem on the other end. You get the last word in LSI circuitry. And more.

The software is MITE™. It's menu-driven, telling you exactly what to do at each step.

No mysteries. It checks itself out to make sure what you send is exactly what is received at the other end. And you can have easy, instant access to Dow Jones, CompuServe and the like.

The price is right, too. At \$499, it's a lot less than you might expect.

Your computer dealer has the new Cat system now. Ask for a hands-on demonstration and discover how nice *simple* really is.

Novation, Inc., Box 2875
20409 Prairie Street, Chatsworth,
CA 91311 (800) 423-5419.

In California: (818) 996-5060 **NOVATION**



The Whole-Brain Machine

*The Macintosh puts all your
brainpower to work*



A friend recently remarked that the Macintosh is a "right-brain computer." I argued that the actual "brain" of any computer, the microprocessor, operates in the linear, sequential manner that is associated with the left half of the human brain. To convince me, she lent me her Mac for a while. And after just a few minutes of playing with it, I had to admit that my friend had a point. The Mac's right-brain capabilities make it a breakthrough in the computer industry.

Brain Research in a Nutshell

If you missed the pop-science coverage of the right and left hemispheres of the brain, here's a quick recap. Scientists have known for centuries that the major part of the human brain, the cerebrum, is divided into two equal, almost identical, parts. Since the late 1800s, researchers have known that verbal capabilities are located primarily in the cerebrum's left hemisphere, but were uncertain of the capabilities of the right hemisphere. Because language is extremely important in our culture, the left hemi-

sphere was long considered to be "dominant"—even superior—to its silent partner.

In the past two decades, the theory that the brain is dominated by the left hemisphere has been replaced by a theory that the right and left hemispheres are equally talented partners. The left hemisphere does in fact specialize in processing language, but that's only one of its capabilities. The left hemisphere processes information by recognizing the parts that make up a whole. It functions primarily in a linear, sequential manner, moving from one point to the next—in other words, analytically. The analytical method of processing information is particularly effective for recognizing and creating linguistic and mathematical symbols.

While the left hemisphere separates the parts that constitute a whole, the right hemisphere synthesizes, combining parts to create new wholes. It seeks and constructs patterns and recognizes relationships between separate parts. Unlike the left hemisphere, the right hemisphere does not operate sequentially. Like a kaleidoscope, it simultaneously combines a variety of parts to create a rich array of patterns. The right brain seems to be responsible for most of our "creative" activity.

Of Minds and Machines

Just as scientists long failed to recognize the importance of visual thought, many people haven't realized the visual potential of computers. Until now, computers have been used principally to analyze numbers and manipulate text for applications such as spreadsheet calculation, word processing, and data base management. Only charts, graphs, and games have taken advantage of computer graphics. But the Macintosh puts the computer's visual capabilities to work. Its visual orientation, unlike the linguistic and mathematical orientation of most computers, allows people to solve problems in a new way and makes computing especially accessible to beginners. The Mac's visual component isn't merely a matter of desktops and icons; the entire machine is created to let you work in a visual way. You can rearrange information on screen, refer to menus and windows, and display a variety of fonts and font styles.

Visual thinking is an important part of problem solving, not only for designers and architects, but for people in all fields. Drawing is one of the best ways to visualize a problem. Drawing something that

ODESTA HELI

An Interactive Information System
For Individuals With A Need To Know

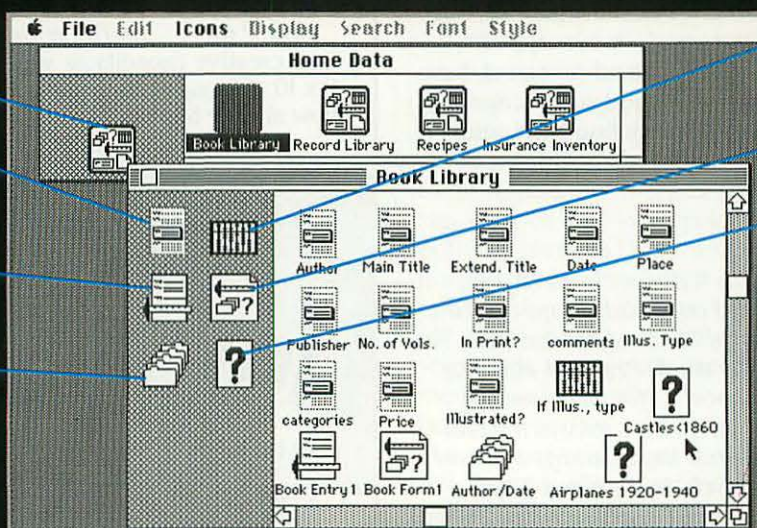
With **Odesta Helix**, you can model worlds of ideas, things, and relationships, and watch them live and interact upon your desktop. **Odesta Helix** is a new program – not an old program made to work on a new machine. It takes a new approach – letting you define and control the shape and form of information according to your own needs and style. **Odesta Helix** gives you a rich and powerful set of visual tools that lets you begin working immediately, without having to learn a programming language or battle with the restrictions of “spreadsheet” type thinking.

Relation icon
to set up different
“data bases”

Field icon represents
types of information

Template icon for
constructing and
changing forms

Index icon lets you get
at things in whatever
order you want



Abacus icon for
setting up calculations
and relationships

Form-view icon pulls
everything together

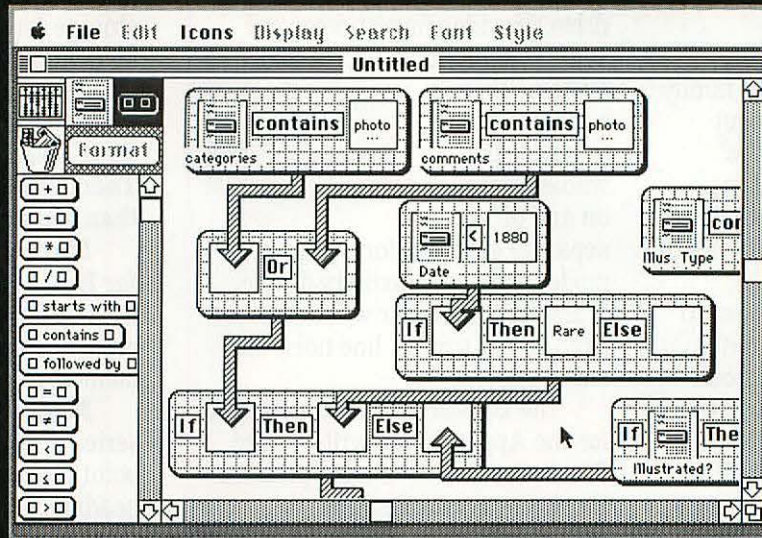
Query icon lets
you do interactive
searches

Odesta Helix uses icons (visual symbols) to represent ideas, relationships and functions as objects that you can easily manipulate. Create them by clicking on the icon-wells on the left, and dragging them to your desktop. Each opens to reveal deeper and deeper operations and values that may be invoked and shaped with the click of a mouse button.

Odesta Helix™ & Macintosh™

The Next Step.

Tiles act as arithmetic, text, Boolean and date operators, functions and values.



Visual building blocks let you set up even the most complicated statement or calculation and use it whenever you want to. Drag tiles out from the list at the left. Drop icons into the tile holes, or type in numbers or text. Connect the tiles by pulling arrows around. This whole calculation is represented by a single abacus icon that may be used on any form, and you may make up as many as you feel like.

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Book Form1' with a menu bar (File, Edit, Icons, Display, Search, Font, Style). The main area contains a form with various fields for book information. A search menu is open, showing options like 'Find Next', 'Find Previous', 'Find First', 'Find Last', 'Find All', 'Replace', 'Delete', 'Clear Form', and 'Show Selection'. The form fields include:

- Author: Billings, Robert William
- Main Title: Antiquities of Scotland
- Extended Title: The Baronial and Ecclesiastical of Scotland
- Place: Edinburgh
- Date: <1860
- Publisher: William Paterson
- No. of Vols.:
- Categories: Scotland Castles Abbeys
- Illustrated? Yes
- What Kind? engravings
- Comments: quarto, a.e.g.; full polished calf, with elaborate gilt designs and red & blue labels on spine. Abt. 60 full page plates per volume.
- Price: \$225.00
- In Print? No
- ies: categories contains castle
- ted?
- Comments: comments contains leather calf morroco sheepskin

Here is a form-view being used in conjunction with an interactive search form (query icon titled "Castles < 1860"). One aspect of the radically innovative design of Odesta Helix is that you can enter, query, edit, and print information all from one window – without having to shift from one mode or application to another. Another reflection of this dynamic design is that if you make a change in one window, you see the result pop-up in any open related window.

Maccessories™ make a good thing even better.

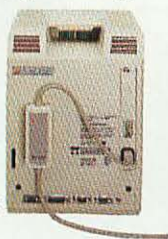
The Macintosh™ is easy to use. Maccessories from Kensington Microware make it easier.



First in the Maccessories family of enhancement products is the **Swivel**. A slim swivel base that attaches underneath the Macintosh, making it easier to reposition the computer.

It goes everywhere the Macintosh goes, even inside the carrying case.

The **Surge Suppressor** is a replacement power cord, providing UL listed surge suppression and line noise filtering for the Macintosh. It fits easily into the carrying case, so your Macintosh is protected no matter where you take it.



There are two anti-static **Dust Covers** in the family. One protects your Macintosh and keyboard. The other takes care of your Imagerwriter.

Leave your delicate, intelligent modem at home. The **Portable Modem** is the perfect traveling companion for the Macintosh. It's small, sturdy, battery powered, weighs less than a pound and even has its own carrying case. The Portable Modem operates at 300 baud with any communications software.



Circle 11 on reader service card

The **Control Center**, styled to fit underneath the external disk drive, provides fingertip control over your whole system. There's a master switch to power the whole system on and off, and separate switches for a printer, modem and one auxiliary device. It also protects your whole system from power surges, line noise and static shocks.



The **Universal Printer Stand**, for the Apple® Imagerwriter®, also fits most other dot matrix printers. It raises your printer 1½" from the desk at the front and 4½" at the back,



an angle that allows you to monitor your printer's performance more easily. By raising your printer a few inches from the desk, the Universal Printer Stand solves the problem of where to store your paper. Several hundred sheets are accommodated neatly underneath.



The **Disk Case** provides safe storage for 36 Macintosh disks. And it comes with a handy packet of spare disk labels. **There is more to Maccessories than hardware.**



Maccessories Graphic Accents for Business is a collection of business icons. Use them to illustrate reports, design letterheads, spice up memos, or create invitations.

Maccessories Type Fonts is a series of type fonts in sizes of 15 point type and larger. Perfect for headlines, bulletins, anywhere you need a larger typeface. Each disk includes three fonts in various sizes and a selection of business icons.

Maccessories Quick Cursor is a Utility Program that allows you to designate any four keys or combination of keys on your Macintosh as cursor controls. You no longer have to take your hands off the keyboard while typing and fumble for the mouse just to move the cursor.

Available at Apple dealers everywhere. For more information contact Kensington Microware Ltd., 251 Park Avenue South, NY, NY 10010, 212-475-5200, Tlx: 467383 KML NY.



**K KENSINGTON™
MICROWARE**

Trademarks: Maccessories/Kensington Microware
Apple, Macintosh, Imagerwriter/Apple Computer Inc.
Fonts by Xiphias © 1984 Kensington Microware

Letters

Serious Competition

Gamestar, Inc., is an entertainment software company that creates only sports games for personal computers. Our titles run on Atari, Commodore 64, and Apple II series machines. We are presently converting our most popular release, *Star League Baseball*, to run on the Macintosh; we expect to complete it in the first quarter of 1985.

Gamestar is very serious about competing in the Macintosh market. We were therefore quite upset to read Shay Adams' article, "The Wizards Behind the Screen" [September/October]. Shay wrote, "Some exciting, competitive games that require individual joysticks for two players (Electronic Arts' *Archon* and Gamestar's *Star League Baseball*) won't be available because the Mac has only a single controller port."

We feel it was wrong for the author to write such information without first ascertaining that it was correct. It is also *Macworld's* duty as a high-quality and truthful publication to verify information before it is printed. We would appreciate your correcting Shay's statement in an upcoming issue.

Lois Kreitzberg
Gamestar, Inc.
Santa Barbara, California

The author carefully researched the availability of various games for the Macintosh. However, the correct information was unavailable at press time.—Ed.

MacPaint Enchantment

The *Gallery* section of *Macworld* is enchanting. And since I am an elementary school teacher, the mother of two children, and the owner of a Macintosh, I was particularly pleased to see a *MacPaint* drawing by a youngster in your July/August issue.

Never once have my children (aged 13 and 9) looked at the *MacPaint* manual. Yet they have become completely conversant with the program. Talents they never dreamed of have been realized on the Macintosh. I am amazed by their lack of inhibition and their unconcern for mistakes, and I am delighted with the high quality of their *MacPaint* artwork.

As a teacher, I see all sorts of artwork from students—from doodles to serious drawings—but I have never seen a kid sit down with pencil and paper and sketch something all day until it's just right. But my children show this dedication to their artwork when using the Macintosh. This sort of attention span is very special, and it shows the Mac's enormous educational potential.

There must be thousands of kids like mine out there. By giving them the opportunity to exhibit their work in *Macworld*, you could help increase their artistic and computing abilities. Children would be thrilled to see the creations of kids just like themselves displayed in a national magazine. And parents and educators would be encouraged to turn them loose on the Macintosh.

Therefore, I would like to see a "Young Artists" section in your magazine. At the very least, I would like the *Gallery* to indicate the ages of the artists, particularly when the artists are young.

Mrs. Dan J. Ramsdale
Carriere, Mississippi

We publish submissions from children, and we'll indicate their ages when we do so. Also, see our December 1984 issue for a special collection of drawings by young artists.—Ed.

The Software Vigil

Perhaps the two words most often used in *Macworld* are "potential" and "wait." The Macintosh was introduced almost a year ago and still there is a lack of varied and practical software

for this computer. On the day of the Mac's introduction, Apple announced that "hundreds" of software companies had had the Macintosh for over two years. A torrential flood of Mac software would be available in a matter of weeks.

Software companies have had over two years to work on their products and still have not developed all the "standard" software needed. Just how long is the Macintosh software development cycle? Is Apple truly supporting the software developers? There is also a shortage of support software from Apple itself.

The writers for many magazines and trade journals apparently wonder about these same problems. Often they rationalize Apple's tardiness and lack of support. The most common rationalization is: "The Macintosh is a radically new computer requiring programmers to adapt to a completely different style, and besides, it's difficult to run complex programs with 128K of memory. But when the 512K Mac is available, all kinds of fancy software will appear."

The 512K Macintosh was announced in September. Now stores are advertising the 128K Mac for \$1600 and the 512K machine for \$2400. Yet Apple wants the people who already

FLUENT FONTS™

Characters below from Vol.1 shown approx 48% actual size

A NEW CAST OF CHARACTERS

FOR
Word Processing
AND
GRAPHICS

✠
VOLUME 1

40 Fonts Files
18 STYLES

A Variety of Text Fonts

Graphic Arts Fonts

Hebrew ה ה

Right-to-left word processor not included

Circuit Symbols

WORD PROCESS IN RUSSIAN
ЭЛЕКТРИЧЕСКИЙ
Ж

VOLUME 2

More Display and Text Fonts, Czech,
Architectural & Engineering Symbols

Casady Company

P. O. Box 223779

Carmel CA 93922

OR CALL FOR VISA OR MC ORDERS

(408) 646-4660

\$37.50+

order both vol. together for \$65.00+
\$2.00 shipping. CA res. add 6% tax.

☐ Vol.1 ☐ Vol.2 ☐ Both

Name _____
Address _____
City, State, Zip _____
Phone _____ ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ Check
Card# _____ Exp Date _____
Signature _____

Fluent Fonts is a trademark of Casady Company

Circle 165 on reader service card

paid \$2500 for a 128K Mac to fork over another \$995 for the upgrade. But the entire computer obviously costs less than \$1000 to make, since that is the price paid by the University Consortium schools.

Why wasn't the Macintosh released after the expanded memory was available? A delayed release would have enabled developers to design better software. And if Apple felt it just had to market the 128K Mac, why did it charge so much? At least Apple could have promised early purchasers low-cost (or even free) upgrades.

My trust and respect for Apple motivated me to buy a Macintosh even though I was aware of the machine's limitations. I felt certain that Apple would take care of its customers. However, since buying a Macintosh, I've lost that trust and respect. I truly feel that Apple has treated its customers unfairly.

Richard S. Luebke
Rancho Cucamonga,
California

Caveat Emptor

I am outraged. Apple's original descriptions of the Macintosh, as quoted in the press, made it clear that the Mac was a 512K system released in a temporary 128K version because 512K chips were unavailable. Now I am told (in contradiction to my experience with the machine) that the 128K Macintosh is a useful computer and will continue to be sold, while the 512K version will cost about \$1000 more. What's more, any purchaser of the 128K machine who wishes to upgrade to 512K must pay \$995 extra. This policy is a blatantly unscrupulous case of bait-and-switch.

As a professional programmer, I was intrigued and excited by the concept of the Mac-

intosh and eagerly awaited the release of the real, 512K machine. As a consumer, I am now disgusted by Apple's business practices and have no intention of throwing good money after bad. I am especially frustrated by this decision of Apple's, since I am sure that it will strangle the Macintosh in its cradle—and my already substantial investment in the machine will be wasted.

Kirk Rader
Los Angeles, California

Mac of His Dreams

I thoroughly enjoy *Macworld*, even though I don't have a Macintosh. I wish I could buy a Mac, but since I'm only 14 I don't have enough money. When my family bought our IBM PC a year and a half ago I was thrilled out of my mind—until the Macintosh appeared. Now, every night I dream that I'll find a Macintosh on my desk in the morning. I think the clerks at our neighborhood computer store will die if I ask to work on their Macintosh one more time. So I turn to your magazine to gaze at the wonderful pictures and articles and pretend I have a Mac of my own.

What makes me so attracted to the Mac? Is it the mouse? That's one thing. Is it the 3½-inch disk? Maybe. (I love that plastic container!) Perhaps it's the slick exterior design and the small footprint? Is it the deference the computer shows me, with its smiling Macintosh icons and obedient windows? Could be. Or is it that crisp, high-resolution screen? Yes, that's it! I'm attracted to the perfect squareness of each pixel! Sure, I can get a mouse

for my PC, and I can create icons and windows to obey my commands, but I can't get that PC screen of mine to shape up and into scale.

Many people say that Apple should not have designed the Macintosh with a black-and-white screen. But if the Mac had a color screen, its price would have to be raised to keep that crispness. Tell me, why does the Mac have such sharp pixels? A monochrome screen uses one electron ray to sweep the whole display. A color screen uses three rays—red, green, and blue. Since these three rays do not focus at exactly the same spot, each pixel is blurred. Only very, very expensive color monitors can get crisp images like the Macintosh's. Yes, a color Macintosh would be very nice, but I'm satisfied with the Mac as it is.

Scott Hysom

Mercer Island, Washington

Time Travel

I just want to compliment *Macworld* on its great science fiction. The detail is fantastic. Not only have you created great reviews of nonexistent software for my Macintosh, but you have backed them up with fictional advertisements. Maybe some sharp company will pick up your great software ideas and bring them to market.

All joking aside, your magazine is great. I like my Macintosh too, but I'm waiting much too long for the software I want. An editorial policy of reviewing products only when they are ready for release might improve this situation. Companies would feel more pressure to release products on the scheduled date if they knew they would receive no press coverage until then.

Don Lueder

Long Beach, California

Macworld does its best to publish accurate and timely product information. However, since we have a three-month editorial lead time, product release dates may be changed before readers receive the magazine. —Ed.

Planned Obsolescence?

I am a salesperson who needs to schedule appointments and events as much as a year in advance. I purchased the *Habadex* program by Haba Systems immediately after its release because it was supposedly capable of long-range scheduling. When I ran the program, however, I discovered that I could not schedule appointments beyond 1984—a limitation not mentioned in the documentation.

In September 1984 I finally received a coupon for an updated disk, containing a 1985 calendar, from Haba Systems. Of course, I had to visit my computer retailer to obtain the actual disk. And since *Habadex* still lacks a 1986 calendar, I will presumably have to swap disks again next year. This procedure is annoying even when updates are free—and Haba Systems has not guaranteed permanent free updates.

This omission of a long-range calendar seems deliberate. Most businesses need to plan at least two years in advance, and a larger calendar could not take up that much extra memory. It appears to me that Haba Systems is forcing its customers to look at (or even buy) future products by selling them a program that self-destructs every year.

Fred Pinkerton

Lynn, Massachusetts

DON'T JUST PLAY WITH YOUR MOUSE

REQUEST FOR QUOTATION
THIS IS NOT AN ORDER
NUMBER _____
DATE _____

RECEIVING REPORT
DATE _____ SHIFT _____
RECEIVED FROM _____ CARRIER NAME _____

Shipping Order
SOLD TO _____ CUSTOMER NO. _____
JOB DESCRIPTION
JOB TITLE _____
DEPARTMENT _____
GRADE _____
LOCATION _____

MONTHLY SALES REPORT
WAS THE SALE'S QUOTA MET? ☐ YES ☐ NO

RETURN AUTHORIZATION
QCORPORATION

INVOICE
NO. _____
CUSTOMER NO. _____
TERMS _____
DATE OF SHIP _____

PURCHASE ORDER
PURCHASE ORDER NO. 23-586-84YC
DATE 10-20-84
INVOICE, CORRES. INVOICE, SHIPPING PAPER AND BILL FREIGHTING MUST REFERENCE THIS PURCHASE ORDER NO. 4

YOUR COMPANY LOGO
YOUR COMPANY
400 N. DUPONT HWY
SUITE G-13
DOVER, DELAWARE 19901

SHIP TO
YOUR COMPANY
400 N. DUPONT HWY
SUITE G-13
DOVER, DELAWARE 19901

PLEASE SHIP THE FOLLOWING AS SPECIFIED:

SHIP VIA	FOR	TERMS	EST. CREDIT ADVANCE NO.	PRICE EXTENDING
UPS		EXN	BIC-002	

ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION	DATE RECEIVED	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL AMOUNT
MEB99	01	MEB99MS 10 DISK SET 1	1-1-85	CASE	79.95	\$ 79.95

PRICING TOTALS

SUBTOTAL:	\$ 79.95
SHIPPING:	0
TOTAL:	\$ 79.95
APPROX:	79.95

MacForms™ BUSINESS FORMS

More Than 100 MacPaint™ Forms

- Disk 1 Accounting and Financial Management
- Disk 2 Purchasing and Materials Management
- Disk 3 Personnel and Time Management
- Disk 4 Sales and Project Management

4 DISK SET FOR ONLY \$79.95

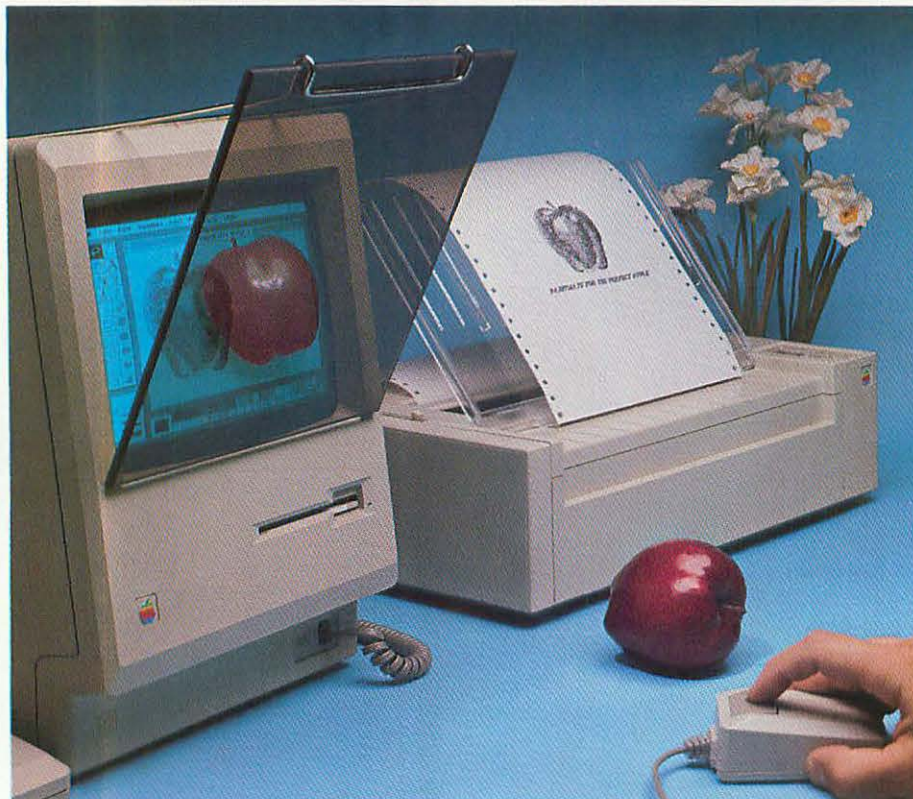
CALL: (302) 736-9098 VISA/M.C.



400 North DuPont Highway
Suite G-13 • Dover, Delaware 19901
MacPaint is a Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 101 on reader service card

A new and unique graphic input device for your Macintosh!

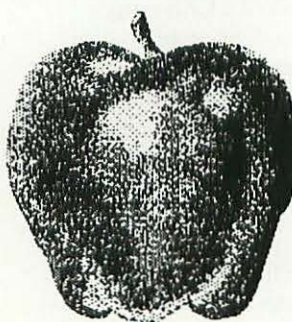


Patent Pending

PaintMate™

PaintMate™ adds a new dimension to your MacPaint™ software. It allows you to super-impose, through reflection, any flat or 3 dimensional object (like the apple above) directly in front of the Macintosh™ monitor for tracing with the mouse/cursor. Illustrations can now be rendered more easily with the right proportions and perspectives for super looking graphics. Assembles and attaches easily. **Just \$39.95.**

Macintosh and MacPaint are Trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.



Actual rendering made using PaintMate with MacPaint

Circle 99 on reader service card

**MAIL TO: Hoglund Tri-Ordinate Corp.
P.O. Box 185 • Berkeley Heights, N.J. 07922**

☐ Enclosed is my certified check or money order for \$39.95 plus \$3.00 to cover shipping and handling (Personal and company checks require 3 weeks for clearance)

Please bill my ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard

(Charge will not be applied to your card until we ship)

Order by phone 201-464-0205

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State/Zip _____
Credit Card # _____ Exp. _____
Signature _____
N.J. Residents must add 6% sales tax

Mouse-Ball Correction

Thanks for your recent "Hands On" article, "The Mouse Will Play" [September/October]. I have never done any programming, and the *Mouse-Ball* game provides valuable experience as well as entertainment. However, I have started the game three times and it still won't work correctly. At line 1150, I get either a syntax error or an error message, "RETURN without GOSUB." I double-checked the accuracy of my typing and I believe I made no errors. Is there an error in the program? I'll appreciate any help you can give me.

Marlena Kern
Library, Pennsylvania

Yes, there is an error in the Mouse-Ball program as printed. Line 50, which reads, "ON ERROR GOTO 1130," should read, "ON ERROR GOTO 1170." Some readers reported other problems that we believe were caused by typing errors. If you don't want to type in the Mouse-Ball listing, you can download the game (in a corrected version) from the Reference Library section of the Micronet Apple User Group on CompuServe. —Ed.

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe 74055,412 or The Source STE908. □



HOW TO UNSCRAMBLE YOUR NEST EGG.

It doesn't take a computer to tell you that money can't buy you happiness.

But there is a piece of best-selling personal computer software that can make you a lot happier about your money.

And you're looking at it.

Making sense of your dollars.

Dollars and Sense™ saves you money by organizing your money. By giving you the clearest picture you've ever had of your financial behavior.

It defines budgets along any lines you like. Monthly or annually, fixed or variable. On up to 120 accounts.

It can write checks, make transactions automatically, even remind you to pay your bills.

And as time goes by, it tells you precisely how you're doing. With a complete set of reports and full-color graphs* that come up on screen or print out on paper. At the touch of a key.

And all you have to do is spend a few effortless minutes each week telling your personal computer** what came in and what went out.

Many happy returns.

You can use Dollars and Sense around the house or around the office.

And around April 15 you'll be glad you did. Because a few simple keystrokes will provide you with all the information you need to settle up with Uncle Sam.

Since your tax liability tomorrow is affected by the decisions you make today, Monogram will soon be introducing a new program, called FORECAST.™

With Dollars and Sense and FORECAST, you'll be able to estimate your taxes for up to five years. Or look at this year and ask "what if?" up to five different ways.

To keep Uncle Sam from raining on your parade.



*Macintosh™ version
in stores now.*

MONOGRAM

8295 South La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301 (213) 215-0529

*Color monitor required. Graph printing may not be available on Apple® II series.

**Available for Apple IIe, IIc and Macintosh. Also available for IBM® PC, PC XT, PCjr and compatibles, the T1 Professional and other popular personal computers.

Circle 117 on reader service card

Looking for

INTRODUCING FRONT DESK™ A BETTER WAY TO MAINTAIN SCHEDULES FOR UP TO 15 PEOPLE, PLACES OR THINGS.

Front Desk™ There's nothing else available that lets you see what's available in so many different ways.

It's a better way for dentist offices to keep their doctors ordered. For health clubs to sort their courts. For schools to schedule their A/V equipment. For companies to allocate their conference rooms. Or for accounting firms to keep account of their CPA's.

In short, it's for anyone who has a lot to allot.

It lets you zoom from one person's calendar to the next. Or zip from a monthly view to a weekly view to a single day view for one person or everyone. All as quick as a click. In fact, when you've got a lot of scheduling to do, nothing can make time fly like Front Desk.

SEE THE PAST. THE FUTURE. AND THE BOTTOM LINE.

But Front Desk does more than just let you organize how time is spent. It also gives you powerful tools that let you see how well time is spent.

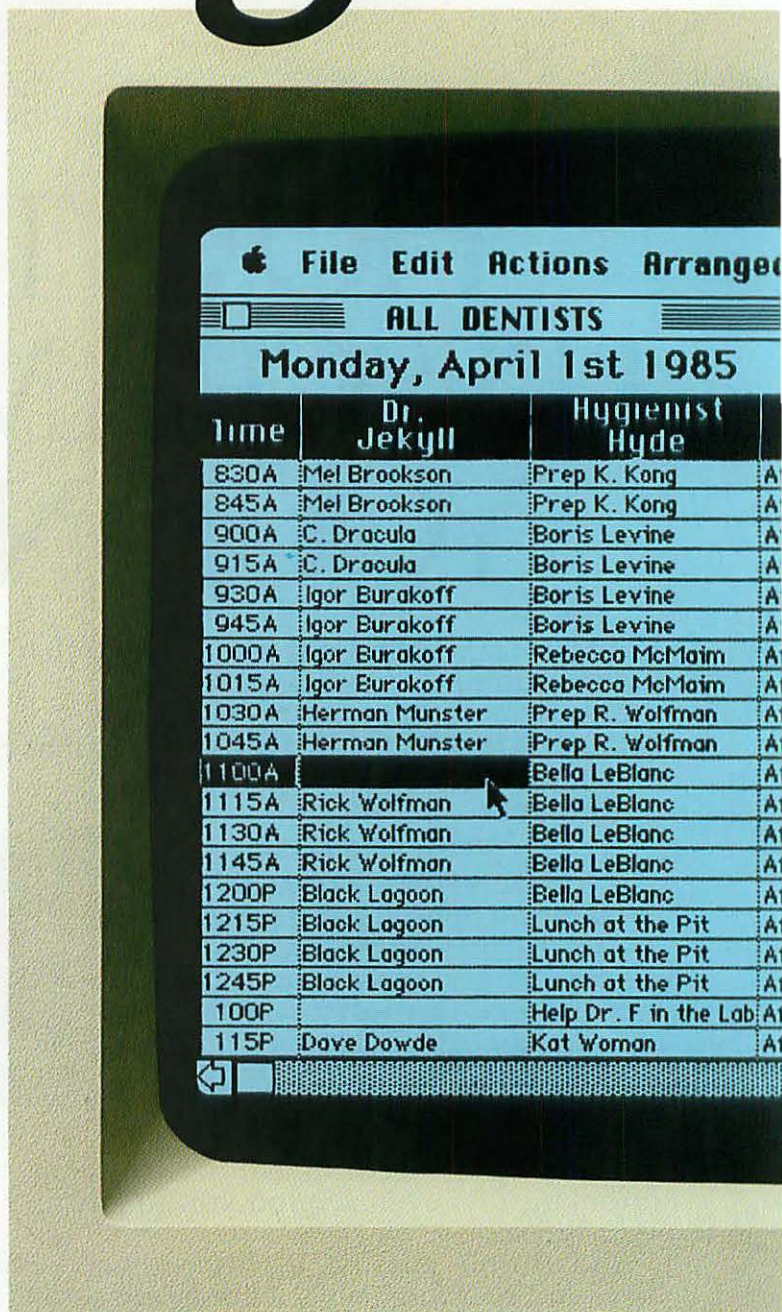
It remembers

what services are performed by each staff member during any particular time period.

So in the click of a mouse you can create a report for last month showing how many hours each dentist in your office spent—or how many dollars they brought in—by cleaning teeth, or filling cavities, or whatever. And you can project how much money each dentist will bring in on those services in the next two weeks or two months. This not only helps you improve the way your cash flows, it helps you make more of it.

LET THE GOOD TIMES SCROLL.

Whether you're scheduling activities for an architect, or engagements for an engineer, a flick of your finger will call up that person's full day calendar, which is preset in whatever time intervals you




© 1984 Layered, Inc.

File Edit Actions Arrange By Services Status					
Dr. Jekyll					
Monday, April 1st 1985					
Name	Phone	Service	Comment	Am	
830A Mel Brookson	212-1731	Clean	Head	224.45	
845A Mel Brookson					
900A C. Dracula	212-1731	Clean			
915A C. Dracula	212-1731	Clean			
930A Igor Burakoff	212-1731	Treatment	Fit for dentures	2,300	
945A Igor Burakoff	212-1731	Treatment			
1000A Herman Munster	212-1731	Appointment	Dental Exam interview	100	
1015A Herman Munster	212-1731	Appointment			
1100A Rick Wolfman	212-1731	Clean	Stained Dentures	125.00	
1115A Rick Wolfman	212-1731	Clean			
1130A Rick Wolfman	212-1731	Clean			
1145A Rick Wolfman	212-1731	Clean			
1200P Black Lagoon	212-1731	Clean			
1215P Black Lagoon	212-1731	Clean			
1230P Black Lagoon	212-1731	Clean			
1245P Black Lagoon	212-1731	Clean			
100P Dave Dowde	212-1731	Fitups	Cavities & Bridge work	120.00	
115P Dave Dowde	212-1731	Fitups			

choose. Use the side scroll bar to view the entire day's schedule. Or the bottom scroll bar to see the previous or next day.

Services	Status
----------	--------

 File Edit Actions Arranged By Services Status						
Dr. Jekyll						
April 1985						
Time	Time say 4/1	Time say 4/2	Time say 4/10	Time say 4/15	Time say 4/20	
8:00A			VACATION DAY			
8:45A			VACATION DAY	Bob Kershoff	Chad Fair Lawn	
9:00A	George H Chan	Robert Bateman	VACATION DAY	Bob Kershoff	Chad Fair Lawn	
9:15A	Steve H Chan	Robert Bateman	VACATION DAY	Bob Kershoff	Chad Fair Lawn	
9:30A	George H Chan	Robert Bateman	VACATION DAY	Bob Kershoff	Chad Fair Lawn	
9:45A	Steve H Chan	Robert Bateman	VACATION DAY	Bob Kershoff	Chad Fair Lawn	
10:00A	Rebecca P H Chan	Robert Bateman	VACATION DAY	Bob Kershoff		
10:15A	Rebecca P H Chan	Robert Bateman	VACATION DAY	Bob Kershoff		
10:30A	Rebecca P H Chan	Robert Bateman	VACATION DAY	Bob Kershoff		
10:45A	Rebecca P H Chan	Robert Bateman	VACATION DAY	Bob Kershoff		
11:00A	W.B. Cogole		VACATION DAY	Pam H. Wong	Start Meeting	
11:15A	W.B. Cogole	Freddie Bateman	VACATION DAY	Pam H. Wong	Start Meeting	
11:30A	W.B. Cogole	Freddie Bateman	VACATION DAY	Pam H. Wong	Start Meeting	
11:45A	W.B. Cogole	Freddie Bateman	VACATION DAY	Pam H. Wong	Start Meeting	
12:00P	W.B. Cogole	Lunch at the Club	VACATION DAY	Lunch at Club	Start Lunch	
12:15P	Lunch at the Pil	Lunch at the Club	VACATION DAY	Lunch at Club	Start Lunch	
12:30P	Lunch at the Pil	Lunch at the Club	VACATION DAY	Lunch at Club	Start Lunch	
12:45P	Lunch at the Pil	Lunch at the Club	VACATION DAY	Lunch at Club	Start Lunch	
1:00P	Lunch at the Pil	Laboratory work	VACATION DAY	John Looney	Closed	
1:15P	Kat Wilson	Laboratory work	VACATION DAY	John Looney	Closed	

GET THE BIG PICTURE.

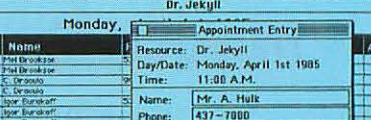
File Edit Actions Arranged By Services Status

All Doctors

April 1985

Time	Monday 4/1	Tuesday 4/2	Wednesday 4/3	Thursday 4/4	Friday 4/5	Saturday 4/6	Sunday 4/7
10:00A	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY
11:00A	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY
12:00P	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY
1:00P	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY
2:00P	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY
3:00P	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY
4:00P	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY
5:00P	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY
6:00P	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY
7:00P	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY
8:00P	DR. J. L. BROWN	DR. M. J. SMITH	DR. R. J. DAVIS	DR. S. K. GARCIA	DR. T. L. HARRIS	DR. U. M. JONES	DR. V. N. KELLY

HOW TO PUT PEOPLE IN THEIR PLACE.



Appointment Entry

Title:	Appointment Entry	Amount:	125.00
Resource:	Dr. Jekyll		
Day/Date:	Monday, April 1st 1985		
Time:	11:00 A.M.		
Name:	Mr. A. Hulk		2,000
Phone:	437-7000		
Service:	Personal		
Status:	Confirmed		no
Revenue:	n/a		
Notes:	Meet for quick drink at the Portland Exchange (corner of Portland and Merrimack)		125.00
Next Free Time:	1:00 P.M.		190.00

**DON'T WASTE
ANOTHER DAY.**

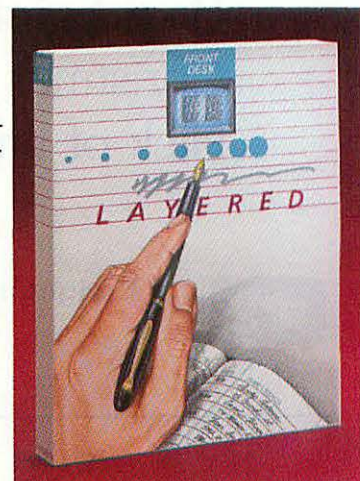
And tell them you're looking for a good time.

Tap your mouse and Front Desk will put a whole week of appointments on the screen at once. But what's really



LAYERED

Layered Incorporated 85 Merrimac St.
Boston, MA 02114 (617) 423-9041





MACINTOSH™ **STOCKING STUFFERS**

These two great new programs
from CDI will make perfect
Christmas Gifts

HomePak™ . . . 10 Useful Programs for the Home..... **\$39⁰⁰**

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Financial Calculator | 6. Home Inventory Record |
| 2. IRA Benefit Calculator | 7. Stock Record |
| 3. Checkbook Reconciliation | 8. Improved Alarm Clock |
| 4. Banner Maker | 9. New Puzzle |
| 5. Personal Financial Statement | 10. Desk Accessories Editor |

MacOffice™ . . . 10 Useful Programs for the Office..... **\$39⁰⁰**

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. Loan Amortization Schedule | 6. Statistics (mean, median, std. deviation) |
| 2. ACRS Depreciation | 7. Internal Rate of Return |
| 3. Lease vs. Purchase | 8. Bond Yield to Maturity |
| 4. Financial Calculator | 9. Calendar (days between dates, etc.) |
| 5. Scientific Calculator | 10. Desk Accessories Editor |

Be a Saint and put one (or both) of these programs in the Christmas stocking of your favorite MAC user. Just in the Nick of time for that perfect Christmas gift!!!

ORDER TODAY OR SEE YOUR DEALER!!



Creighton Development, Inc. 4931 Birch Street, Newport Beach, CA 92660
(714) 476-1973

TM — Homepak and MacOffice are trademarks of Creighton Development, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 95 on reader service card

Circle 64 on reader service card

Introducing Typing Intrigue.™

Now there's hope even for executives hardened by years of typophobia, arcade-shocked junior high school students, and anyone else who needs to get all ten fingers working together, at last.

Typing Intrigue takes the drudgery out of improving your typing skills. It makes learning to type enjoyable, so you'll stay with it. And that makes it really effective.

Like a truly professional teacher, Typing Intrigue adjusts itself to your level. It recognizes you (and up to 5 other "pupils") and designs its lessons accordingly, recording your progress from session to session. It's never repetitive, never boring, and keeps you motivated.

As your skill improves, you earn clues toward solving *The Case of the Missing Bathtub*. Where might one hide



a £50,000 onyx and gold antique tub? And why? How are Reginald Chumley and Lady Deirdre Dunsmire involved? Where did the worn elbow-patches come from? Do those rumors about Lord Southby mean anything?

By the time these characters help you break the case, you'll be typing at breakneck speed.

You can also improve your typing skill with a second game option—*Rain*—a fast-moving, arcade-type challenge for those who like more action.

Of course, you don't have to brave a thunderstorm or get involved with Inspector Hargreaves' puzzling bathtub case if you choose to just roar through the typing exercises undiverted. But who can resist a good thriller?

Contact your Macintosh™ dealer, or call 1 800 MACWARE to find out where you can get Typing Intrigue. From Forethought, Inc.



MACWARE™

Circle 144 on reader service card

These characters can teach anybody to type.



Macworld View

News and notes for the Macintosh community

Edited by Janet McCandless

Macworld View reports on new products and developments in Macintosh technology. We will cover items of interest to Mac users and comment on industry trends. We welcome contributions from readers and pay up to \$50 for the items we use. Please include your name, address, and phone number with your contributions; send them to Macworld View, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

Campus Connection

Computers in education are nothing new to faculty and students at Dartmouth College in Hanover, New Hampshire. In fact, the college developed the first fully operational time-sharing computer in 1964, and two Dartmouth professors developed the most widely used computer language, BASIC. Computer writer Keith Thompson reports that when freshmen at Dartmouth College received their Macintoshes on the first day of school, as part of the Apple University Consortium program, the students were able to plug their

Macs into a university computer network accessible from each dorm room and nearly 3000 other locations on campus.

Through the network, students have access to any of the school's ten campus mainframe computers. They can also gain access to off-campus information services, such as Dow Jones, The Source, CompuServe, and BRS Afterdark. Given the proper software, individual Macintoshes will eventually be able to communicate with each other.

Dartmouth has two parallel networks operating on campus: AppleBus and a network for IBM PC owners. Hardware developers are working on a circuit board for the PC that will allow it to participate on the faster AppleBus.

The network can be used for electronic mail among students, faculty, and staff. Almost 25 percent of the school's 1.2 million library books are catalogued on computer. Students

involved in research can query the catalogue by subject, author, title, or a combination of keywords.

Raymond Neff, director of computation at Dartmouth, informs us that faculty user groups are developing courseware, such as geographical mapping for a history course and a music program that lets students manipulate scores on screen and hear the results. The college will share the results of its courseware development with the other schools in the Consortium.

Patents

Mac owners have been speculating about patent number 4,464,652 filed by Apple Computer in August 1984. Questions have surfaced about whether Apple has received a patent for pull-down menus. According to a source at Apple, the company is not patenting pull-down menus per se, but rather the sequence (click, drag, and release) involved in selecting a command from the menu. The abstract accompanying the patent indicates that the patent



covers a cursor control device (the Mac's mouse) and the "display system and method" used with the mouse. The method disclosed in the patent "permits a user to select command options by moving the displayed cursor over a 'pull-down' menu bar."

Hieroglyphs

Correspondent Peter Der Manuelian offers Egyptologists an alternative to the exacting art of drawing hieroglyphics. The *MacPaint* palette replaces the stone tables; the tool shelf gives the designer forms to construct symmetrical designs. Patterns such as cross-hatching can be overlaid onto the text to indicate damaged portions of text. Individual signs drawn in *MacPaint* are stored in the Scrapbook and as separate documents. The signs can be copied and repositioned to form new words or alternate spellings. The author can locate symbols using the Key Caps option in *MacWrite* to reproduce the diacritical marks necessary for transliteration from one alphabet to another.

Because the size of the Scrapbook limits the number of individual signs that can be stored at any time, they have to be stored as individual docu-



MacPaint gives Egyptologists the tools to construct a library of hieroglyphs. Below, from top to bottom, are the hieroglyphs for nefer (good/beautiful), neheh (eternity), and ankh (to live/life).



ments. Der Manuelian recommends that Egyptologists use the Mac to create individual signs, words, and phrases from manuscripts, or for individual entries in lists and indexes. When Mac owners can design their own fonts using new application programs, the Mac will be better suited to produce long lines of continuous hieroglyphic text.

For those less inclined to design their own signs, video digitizers will enable Egyptologists to film and convert the images to digital information that the computer can then interpret. Once the signs are stored in the computer, they can be adapted through *MacPaint* for specific applications.

Mac Draws Young Programmers

Think Educational Software is the first company to release Mac reading and math games for the elementary and secondary school level. Within four months of becoming certified developers through Apple, students Gregory Berkin, Frank Marafino, and others attending the State University of New York at Potsdam developed two programs: math/reading software *MacEdge*, and *Mind Over Mac*, a disk of games. The math/reading skill games replace the mimeographed repetitive drills of elementary school with screen graphics and rapid video and audio feedback.

The company is looking for administrators in the secondary school systems to field-test their products. Products under development include a computer literacy game and a scientific game aimed at the university level in which students identify the molecular structures of hidden objects. Contact Think Educational Software at 16 Market St., Potsdam, NY 13676.

Another group of young developers (the oldest is 19) turned their basement, a former practice site for their rock band, into a software company.

Challenger Software just produced *Legacy*, an adventure game for the Mac. President Gary Winer was working as a sales manager for a computer retail store when he got the idea for the game. Craig Bass, the band's drummer, and Andy Sass, the bass player, teamed up to write the text for *Legacy*. Kurt Mahan did the programming, and Ed Ouano designed the graphics. They recruited friends from high school and expanded to 13 people. For more information, contact Challenger Software, 18350 Kedzi, Homewood, IL 60430.

With products being developed by university and high school students, we may soon see new applications for the Mac that none of us has even imagined.

The Game of Life

If you belong to a Macintosh user group, you have probably acquired *Life*, one of the first Macintosh public-domain programs, written by Apple's Bill Atkinson (the author of *MacPaint*). According to computer writer Christopher Allen, *Life* is based on a game invented in

1970 by Cambridge mathematician John Conway. Although it's not a game you can win or lose, you may get lost in its intricacies.

Life is played on an invisible grid. Each "cell" on the grid is "dead" or "alive," depending on the following laws (from a series of articles by John Gardner in *Scientific American*):

- *The Law of Survival*. A cell with two or three neighbors will survive for another generation.

- *The Law of Death*. A cell with more than three neighbors will die of overcrowding. A cell with fewer than two neighbors will die of isolation.

- *The Law of Birth*. An empty cell with exactly three neighbors will be filled in the next generation.

Life simulates these laws on a small grid in a Mac window. You create a pattern of cells using the mouse, and the program then simulates these laws over a period of many generations. The pattern either remains stable or changes through the generations, depending on its shape. Some patterns move across the window or grow to devour other patterns; others atrophy and die.

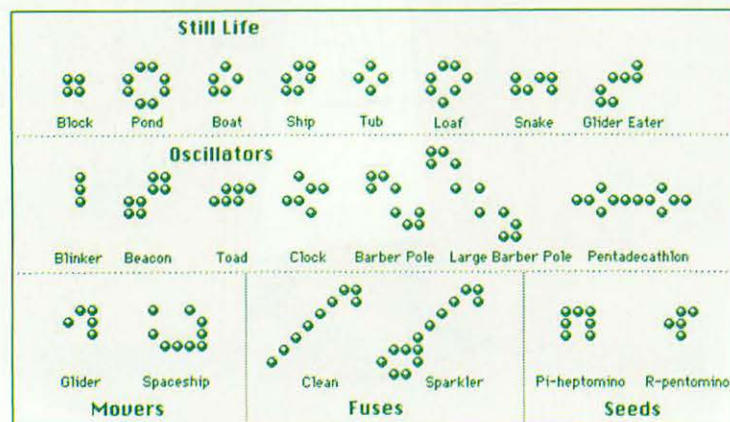
You control the speed of generations with the number keys. Most people consider speeds 3 and 4 the most comfortable for viewing. Pressing the Return key starts the simulation. The Mutations option in the Life menu randomly places a cell on the grid, possibly disrupting otherwise stable patterns. The Restart option tests the patterns and, if they are totally stable, restarts the grid with a new random pattern.

Over the years, players of *Life* on other computers have classified and given names to certain standard shapes. Still Lifes are stable and never grow or move. Some examples of these forms are the Block and Pond shapes.

Another class of objects, Oscillators, are also stable; although they shift from shape to shape, they always return to their original patterns. Most Oscillators, like the Blinker and the Beacon, have only two phases, but the Pentadecathlon repeats itself after 15 generations.

Movers are a special class of Oscillators that maintain their pattern but move to different locations. The most popular is the simple Glider. New *Life* players tend to pit a Glider against a Still Life. The Glider Eater Still Life was designed to prevent this maneuver, and it can survive some Glider attacks.

Fuses are patterns that destroy themselves. Some are "clean" and leave only a small Still Life, while others are "dirty" and leave behind patterns that grow.



Players of the game of *Life* have classified and given names to patterns that behave in certain ways according to the game's Laws of Birth, Survival, and Death.

Among the most interesting patterns are Seeds. Although they start simply, they grow into fantastic shapes and patterns. The R-pentomino, for example, grows and changes for 1103 generations and leaves behind eight Blocks, six Gliders, four Blinkers, four Beehives, a Boat, a Ship, and a Loaf.

The most sophisticated patterns are the Factories. One, called the Glider Gun, is an Oscillator that creates one new Glider after another. You can pit two Factories against each other and see which one survives.

Artificial Intelligence

Lisp, the principal language of artificial intelligence programming, has long been the exclusive province of mainframe computers. But a Santa Barbara, California, software company called ExperTelligence plans to release ExperLisp for the Macintosh during the first quarter of 1985. According to President Denison Bollay, ExperLisp will be a complete implementation of Lisp, containing all the features of the Lisp dialects available on larger machines but tailored to the Mac. A Lisp interpreter will allow Mac programmers to develop artificial intelligence applications.

Artificial intelligence (AI) is informally defined as programs that enable computers to do tasks commonly assumed to require human intelligence. Typical examples of AI research are robotics, expert systems, natural language understanding, and reasoning about the world in a "common-sense" manner. Unlike most programs, which are based on numeric computation, AI programs rely on symbolic computation to implement reasoning, perception, and judgment. Symbolic computation is where Lisp comes in. BASIC, Pascal, and other familiar languages are great for algebraic calculation and data processing. Lisp is not very good at either of these tasks but is designed for logical deduction and symbolic processing.

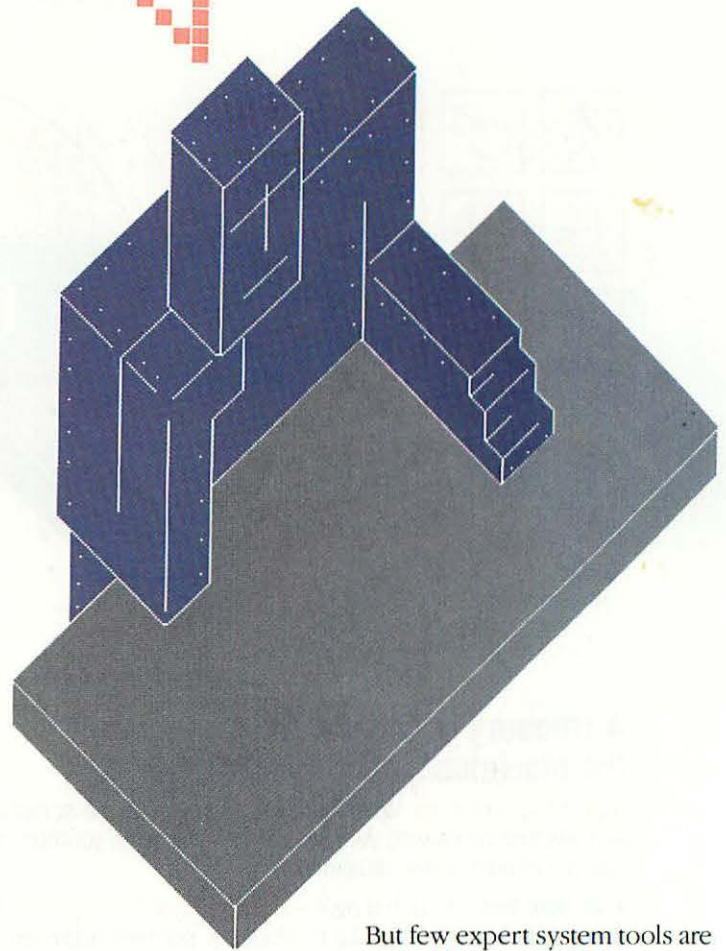
AI has been a research topic as long as computers have been in existence, but only recently have any of these programs escaped from laboratories into commercial applications. Expert systems are a good example. They got their name because they act as an expert in a small part of a discipline such as medicine or geology. A "knowledge engineer" spends months with an expert, watching how he or she does the job and learning what the expert has to know to do it. The knowledge engineer then puts all this knowledge (facts, strategies, fuzzy rules of thumb) into a program that can then perform like the expert in that one task.

Some well-known expert systems diagnose bacterial infections, evaluate the commercial potential of an ore deposit, and advise oil well operators about what to do if a drill bit gets stuck thousands of feet down a well. One of the impor-

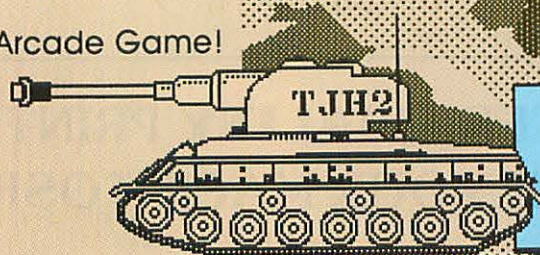
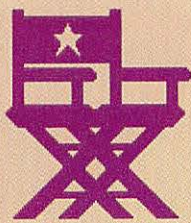
tant ways expert systems differ from other programs is that the knowledge is usually encoded in an English-like way that is natural and understandable to the expert. The program can reason and explain its reasoning on demand.

The advent of Lisp interpreters for the Macintosh means that Mac owners can build their own expert systems or at least run them as application programs. Since not everyone has been trained as a knowledge engineer, some companies are beginning to sell software tools for building expert systems.

But few expert system tools are available for personal computers and none are available for the Mac, because Lisp and AI programs are notorious for the large amount of memory they use. ExperLisp, which uses approximately 128K and doesn't require a hard disk, will be practical only on a 512K Mac. ExperTelligence plans to build an expert system using its ExperLisp. As soon as Lisp runs on the Mac, it will be only a matter of time before AI programs also appear.—Allan Terry □



Also New Arcade Game!

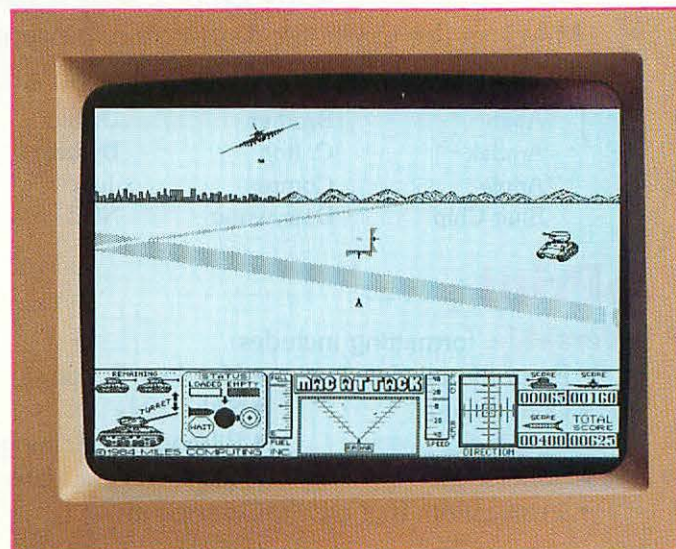


MAC ATTACK

Tank Commanders Needed

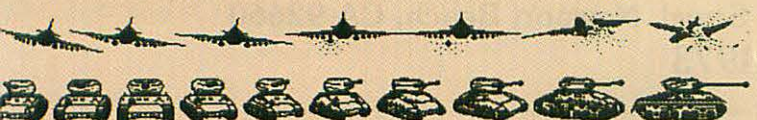
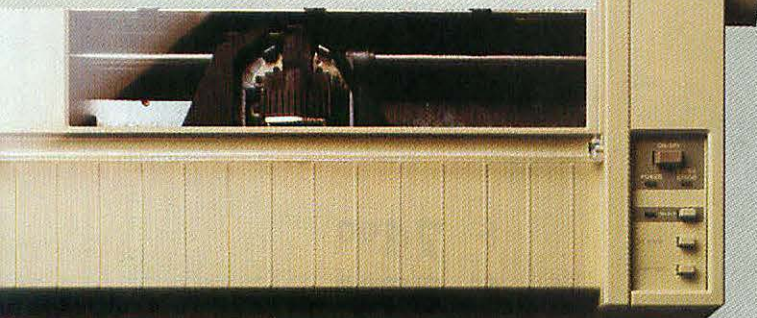
To command the first arcade-quality
Tank simulation for the Macintosh

You're stationed at the controls of a radar-equipped Sherman Tank, rumbling across the vast landscape of Alaska's battle zone. It's the brink of World War III and you alone defend the city during invasion. To survive, you must out-maneuver the conventional and heat-seeking missiles that opposing tanks and fighter aircraft hurl at you. Only a precise burst from your own tank's cannon can destroy the enemy.



MacAttack features life-like 3-dimensional animation and simultaneous sound. With the Macintosh mouse and keyboard you control the speed and direction of your tank, as well as cannon/turret aim and firing. Radar, Ammo-load, and scoring are fully-automatic. At last, Miles Computing brings the thrill of arcade gaming to your Macintosh!

All three now available at finer software stores everywhere. And watch for another arcade-quality game coming in December, MacWars.



Illustrations and fonts in this ad are not necessarily original size.

Circle 37 on reader service card



Miles Computing, Inc.

7136 Haskell Avenue, Suite 212
Van Nuys, California 91406
(818) 994-7901

Telex 595863, MILES COMP / TWX 9103337664

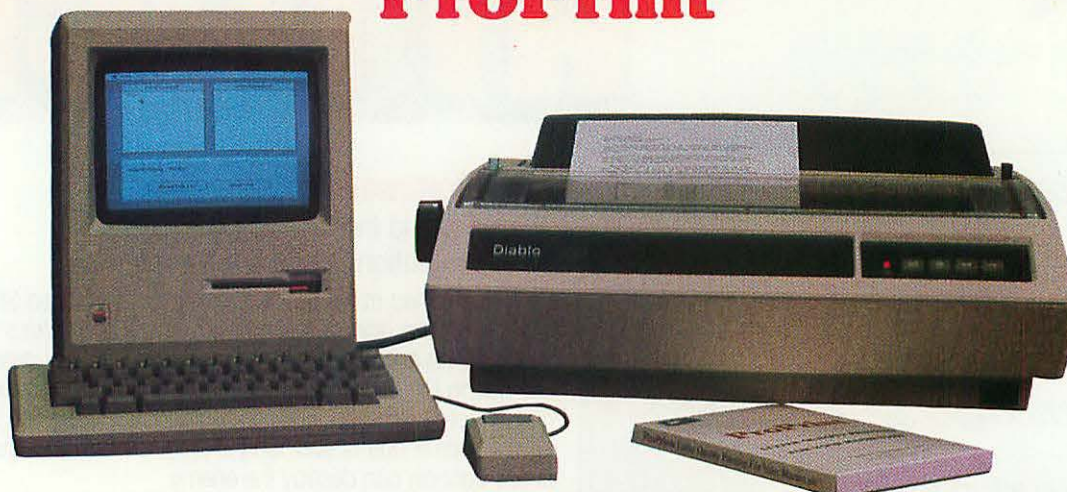
LETTER QUALITY PRINTING FOR YOUR MACINTOSH™

with

ProPrint™

Now Supports . . .
Multiplan, Think Tank
and others

Now Features . . .
Proportional Spacing
Headers / Footers
Decimal Tabs



CDI's **ProPrint** is the **MOST COMPREHENSIVE** letter quality program for the MAC on the market today! You can prepare professional letters, reports and documents from your MacWrite™ files on all popular letter quality (serial) printers:

Abati	Brother	Diablo	Qume	TeleVideo
Amdek	C. Itoh	Dynax	Silver-Reed	Transtar
Apple	Comrex	Juki	Star Powertype	Xerox
Blue Chip	Daisywriter	NEC	Smith Corona	H.P. LaserJet

ProPrint is

—Versatile, formatting includes

- Proportional Spacing
- Underlining
- Bold face
- Superscript
- Justification: Right, Left, Center, Full
- Headers/Footers
- Subscript
- Ribbon color change
- Tabs; Decimal tabs

—Multi-Tasking

- Allows user to simultaneously
 - 1) Print document(s)
 - 2) Use desk accessories
 - 3) Select additional files for printing
 - 4) Monitor and control printing status

—Easy to use, yet POWERFUL:

- Mouse driven, uses pull down menus
- Auto loads and prints up to 50 files
- Single or multiple copies
- Auto default to most recent printer settings upon start up (no need to reload printer specs before each use)

—Fully warranted for one year

—Available for immediate delivery

ProPrint	\$ 74⁰⁰
ProPrint with cable.....	\$ 99⁰⁰
ProPrint with A/B Switch and 2 cables	\$225⁰⁰



Creighton Development, Inc. 4931 Birch Street, Newport Beach, CA 92660
(714) 476-1973

TM—Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc., ProPrint is a trademark of Creighton Development, Inc., MacWrite is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 64 on reader service card

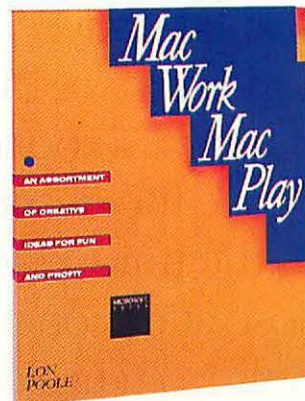
Microsoft played an integral role in the development of the Macintosh. It has our brains and a lot of our personality. Here are the first titles in the MacBook Library from Microsoft Press.

MacWork/MacPlay

Lon Poole

MacWork/MacPlay is a gallery of ideas for home and business on the personable Macintosh. Lon Poole, author of the popular *Apple II User's Guide* and "Get Info" columnist for *MacWorld*, brings you 24 original projects for using the Mac's most popular application software: MacWrite, MacPaint and Microsoft Multiplan. Practical...inventive...and loads of fun.

\$18.95



Presentation Graphics on the Apple® Macintosh™

Steve Lambert

A step-by-step guide to using Microsoft's extraordinary Chart program. Even if you have no previous computer or graphics experience, you can create dazzling presentation graphics for corporate and professional use in a matter of only minutes.

\$18.95

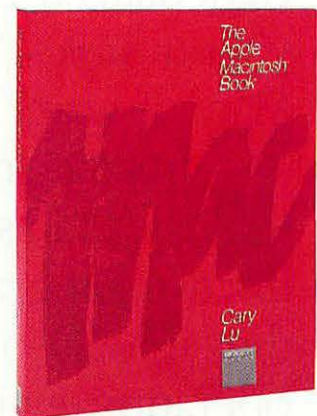


The Apple® Macintosh™ Book

Cary Lu

Cary Lu observed the creation of the Mac firsthand and takes you behind the scenes with this comprehensive guide to how the Mac and its software work. You see exactly what you get—all in the friendly, visual style of the Mac itself. A unique insider's view of this historic advance in computer technology.

\$18.95



Microsoft Press 10700 Northup Way Bellevue, WA 98004

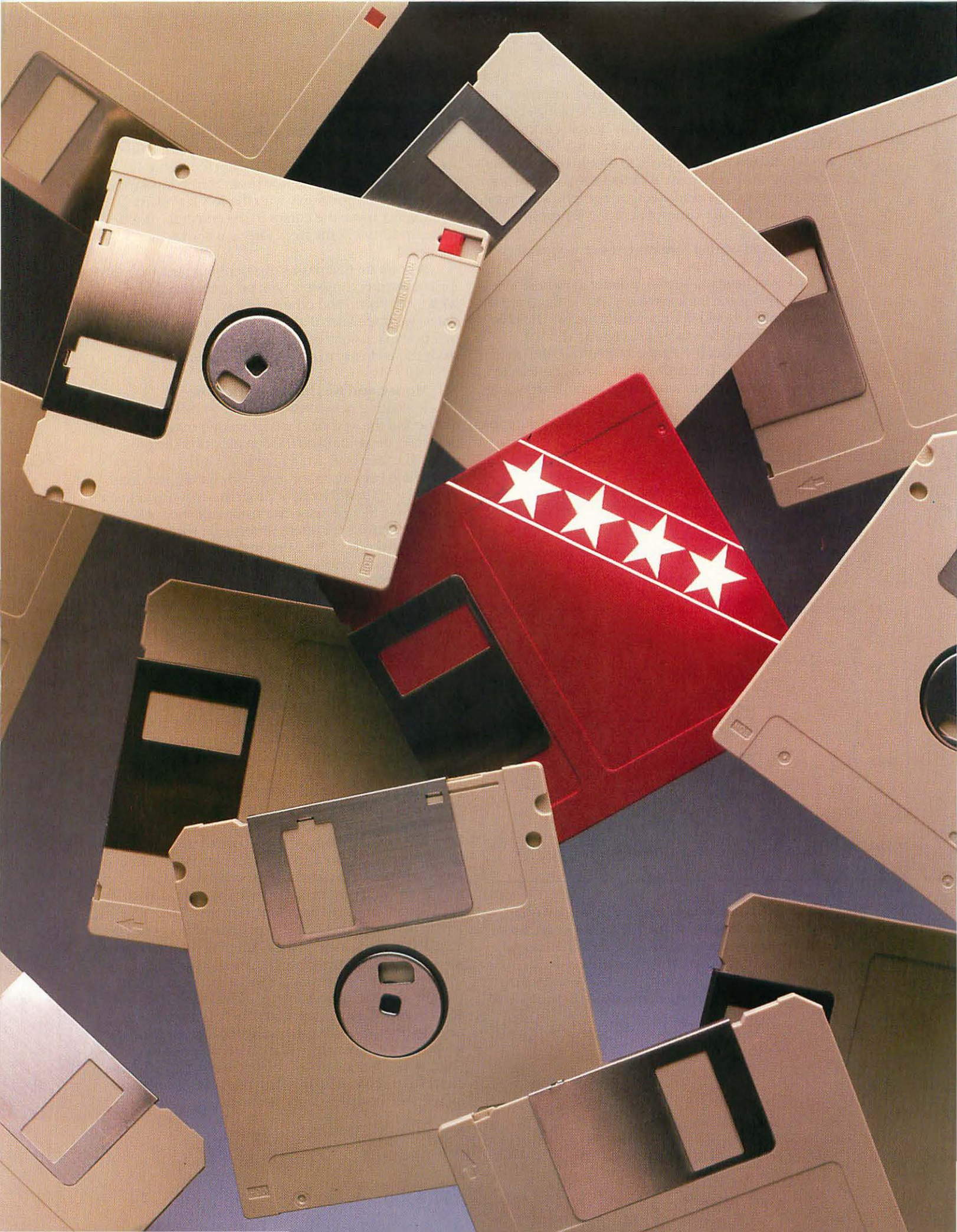
Available wherever fine books are sold.

A Shopper's Guide to 4★Star Software

Danny Goodman

Now that the trickle of Macintosh productivity software has become a healthy flow, you probably feel flooded by promises from the dozens of programs on computer store shelves. As a consumer, your job is to sift through them and find the right data base, graphics, or financial-modeling solution to all your troubles. The question has changed from “Where is the Mac software?” to “Which program should I buy?”

But Macintosh software is often much more difficult to evaluate than software for other computers. To be truly productive, programs must not only produce the desired results, they must also be well integrated into the unique Macintosh operating environment. By paying close attention to details, you'll be able to distinguish useful tools from useless toys. Four key elements you should examine in a new program are: how it adheres to Mac editing conventions, how mouse and keyboard movements flow together, what shortcuts are provided for experienced users, and how it reduces repetitive typing and having to remember all kinds of esoteric commands and procedures.



■ Getting Started: Software

Conventions for selecting, deleting, inserting, and replacing text are built into the Mac operating environment. Editing procedures, such as double-clicking anywhere on a word to select it or selecting a block of text and typing new text to replace it, should be consistent from program to program. Whether the software is a word processor, a spreadsheet, or a graphics program, you should have the same text-editing features available.

Here's an editing features test to try out in the store:

1. Place the text insertion pointer anywhere in a word and press the Backspace key. The letter to the left of the pointer should disappear, and the word should close up around that space (see Figure 1a).

2. Double-click the mouse button with the pointer in the same word. The entire word should be selected. Without pressing the mouse button again, start typing a new word. The original word should disappear, and the new one should appear in its place (see Figure 1b).

3. You should have an Undo command available, preferably in the Edit pull-down menu (it should also have the \mathbb{A} -key equivalent of \mathbb{A} -Z). This command should restore the original word, except for the one letter you backspaced over in Step 1 (see Figure 1c).

4. Finally, select one word as in Step 2, invoke the Cut command (preferably with the \mathbb{A} -X keyboard equivalent), move the cursor to the end of the document, and Paste in the word (\mathbb{A} -V), as shown in Figure 1d.

A program that passes this minimum test has editing commands consistent with programs like *MacWrite*, *MacPaint*, and others already on the market. But as we'll see later, if a program features logical and practical extensions of these commands, you should study them closely to see if they make sense to you.

Mouse and Keyboard Work Flow

Evaluating new software based on how well the mouse and the keyboard work together may take some diligence, depending on the complexity of the program. The idea is to avoid hopping from keyboard to mouse and back again for frequently used operations. Instead, you should look for programs that use either a sequence of mouse maneuvers or a sequence of keyboard maneuvers for often-performed procedures.

Perhaps one of the worst instances of mouse-and-keyboard gymnastics occurs in *MacWrite*. The program places inordinate demands on your hands when you replace a word with another typed on the keyboard. You must take one hand away from the keyboard to move the text insertion pointer to the errant word and double-click to select it. Then your hand has to come back to the keyboard to type in the new word. After that, you must reposition the pointer to the end of the document or wherever you want to continue working. There is no way around this problem in any word processing program I now know of, but programs in other categories avoid such keyboard-and-mouse games.

Multiplan is a good example of how mouse movements can be nicely grouped together and how a smooth work flow can be established between keyboard and mouse. You use the mouse to select a block of cells in two or more columns for new entries. The program knows that whenever such a block is selected, text entry proceeds from left to right, across each succeeding row. Each time you press Enter after typing in figures or labels, the pointer advances to the next cell in the selected block—keeping your hands on the keyboard and away from the mouse (see Figure 2).

My favorite programs are those that work almost entirely in a single entry mode, such as *MacPaint* and *MacDraw*. Except for text entry, there is no practical need to bring the hand operating the mouse to the keyboard. Occasionally you still need to press the Shift, \mathbb{A} , or Option keys in conjunction with the mouse button, but you can do this with one hand on the mouse and the other on the keyboard.

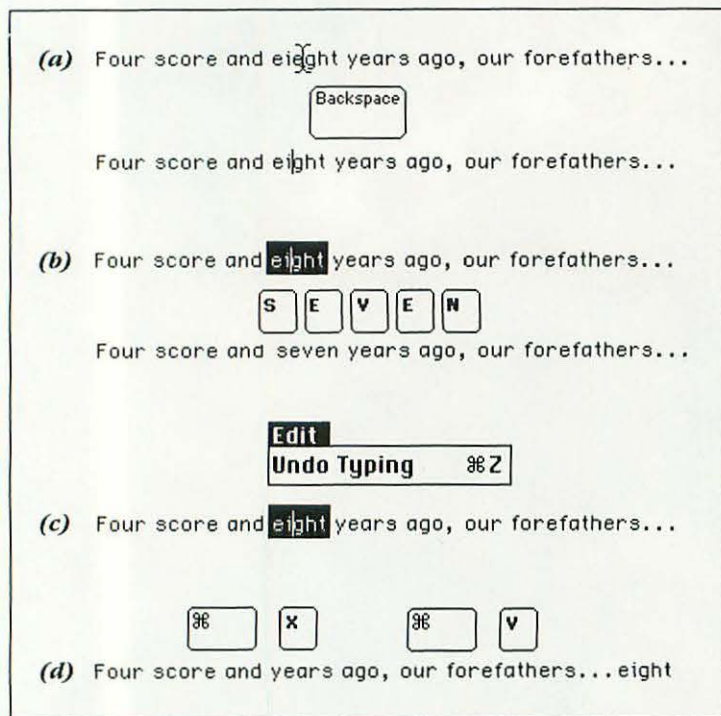


Figure 1

Programs should adhere to the minimum Macintosh editing conventions illustrated in this test. The Backspace key should delete a character to the left of the text insertion pointer (a). Replace words by double-clicking the mouse to select the word and then retype the new text (b). The replacement should be undoable (c). Cutting and pasting text should be possible with \mathbb{A} key combinations (d).

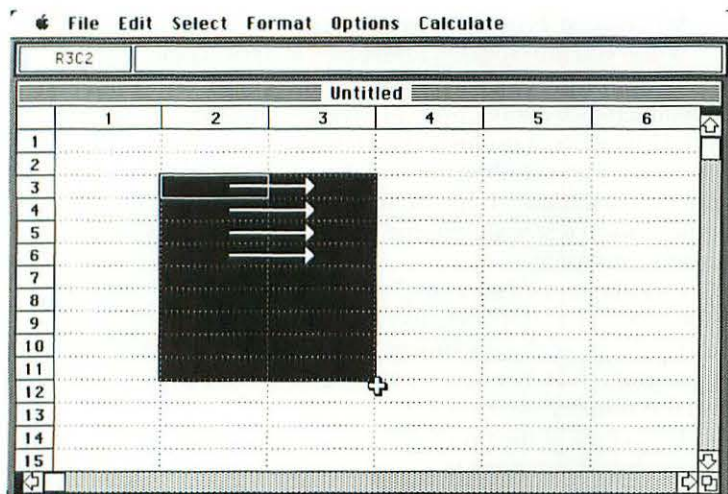


Figure 2

In Multiplan, the mouse sets up a long keyboard work session by establishing a pattern of cells for data entry. Programs that keep you working for long stretches with either the mouse or the keyboard are the most efficient.

Keyboard Command Shortcuts

Another point to check in a new program is whether it contains keyboard alternatives to the commands in the pull-down menus.

Except for Cut, Copy, Paste, and Undo, keyboard commands are rarely consistent from program to program. One programmer's name for a particular function is different from another's. For example, in *MacPaint* there are three ways to enter text in relation to the I-beam pointer: Aligned Left, Middle, or Right. The keyboard equivalents shown in the Style menu are ⌘-L , ⌘-M , and ⌘-R , respectively (see Figure 3). In this case, the programmer chose mnemonic keys—the command letter is also the first letter of the keyword. But *Multiplan*'s keyboard commands to align your column headings to the left, middle, or right are ⌘-F , ⌘-G , and ⌘-H , respectively (see Figure 3). *Multiplan*'s programmers used three keys in a row, both alphabetically and physically on the keyboard. While I'm more likely to remember the *MacPaint* keys, I could soon memorize the *Multiplan* commands if I used the program enough.

Don't feel pressured to master keyboard commands immediately. Once you've established a work pattern with the program, keep a lookout on the menus for keyboard commands. Slowly work the keyboard commands into your work habits, provided they improve your productivity. The goal, after all, is to accomplish more work in less time.

When looking at new Mac software, then, make sure to pull down all the primary menus, which appear across the top of the screen. Note how many commands have keyboard equivalents. From my point of view, the more keyboard commands there are, the better (see Figure 4).

Mouse Shortcuts

You should also seek out programs with shortcuts that save you from moving the pointer across the screen to perform a single function. *MacPaint*, *Multiplan*, and *Microsoft Word* feature some wonderful mouse shortcuts worth noting as examples of what to look for in new programs.

In *MacPaint*, for example, double-clicking the pencil icon to get into FatBits is more efficient than pulling down the Goodies menu to select the FatBits option. One FatBits shortcut is pure genius in my opinion. With this shortcut, you combine the Option key

MacPaint

Style	
Plain ⌘-P	
✓Align Left	⌘-L
Align Middle	⌘-M
Align Right	⌘-R

Multiplan

Format	
✓General	
Align Left	⌘-F
Align Center	⌘-G
Align Right	⌘-H

Figure 3

Keyboard shortcuts speed work for you once you gain experience with the program. Unfortunately, not all keyboard commands (such as operations performed by pressing the ⌘ key and one other key) are the same from program to program. MacPaint uses mnemonic commands for its text alignment, while Multiplan uses three keys in alphabetical and physical order for the same functions.

Figure 4

Menus like this Microsoft Word menu contain many ⌘ key shortcuts—including frequently used functions like Open, Close, Save, Print, and Quit. When testing new software, check all pull-down menus for ⌘ key shortcuts.

File	
New	⌘-N
Open...	⌘-O
Close	⌘-W
Save	⌘-S
Save As...	
Page Setup...	
Print...	⌘-P
Print Merge...	
Printer Setup...	
Quit	⌘-Q

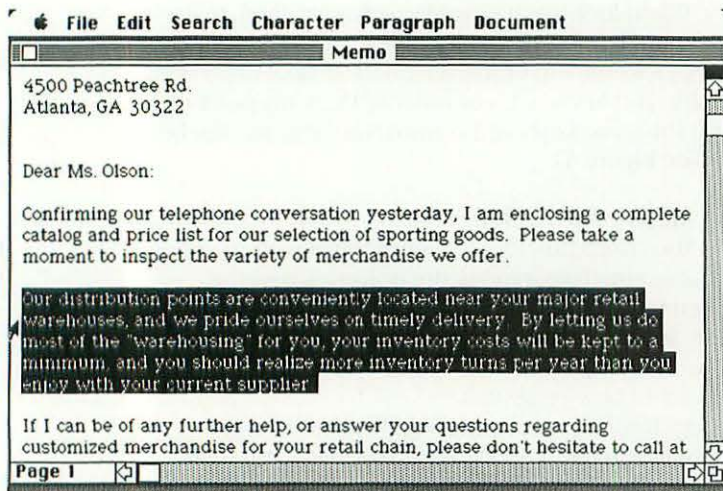


Figure 5

Productive mouse shortcuts include Microsoft Word's ability to select a line of text by clicking on the left margin next to the line. Double-clicking selects the entire paragraph. This operation doesn't require precision dragging from the beginning to the end of the paragraph, as MacWrite does.

with the pencil icon selection to turn the pencil pointer into the hand for dragging a picture around. This operation greatly reduces round-trips between the pencil and hand icons.

In *Multipan*, one mouse shortcut speeds incremental movement in any direction through a spreadsheet. When you drag the pointer beyond any window edge, the spreadsheet scrolls before your eyes, a great improvement over the precise movement you must use to do the same thing with the scroll bars.

A noteworthy *Microsoft Word* mouse shortcut is the ability to select complete paragraphs. Instead of carefully positioning the text pointer at one end of the paragraph and dragging it to the other end, all you need to do is double-click anywhere in the paragraph's left margin. Instantly, the entire paragraph is selected (see Figure 5).

Mouse shortcuts may not be easy to find while exploring new software in a store. Only when you work with the program on a daily basis will some of them surface. Ask people who have used the program about shortcuts, and look in the program's documentation for a table of contents or index listing called "mouse shortcuts."

Minimum Typing Requirement

When you are working feverishly on a particular project, your train of thought is often interrupted with file-maintenance chores, such as saving your work every 15 minutes. A useful software feature is one that spares you from recalling the document name and re-typing it at each save. Here are some tips to save you re-typing and a test to determine if a new program lets you avoid re-typing.

Periodic saves with a single-drive Mac will be faster—that is, you'll reduce disk swapping—if you transfer a copy of the document you're working on to the program disk. The less typing needed to accomplish this transfer, the better.

If you look at the procedure for opening and transferring a document from one disk to another, the steps (as they apply to a single-drive Mac) are as follows:

1. Once the Mac has been started with a startup disk, eject the startup disk and insert the storage disk containing the desired document.
2. Open the document icon.
3. Obey the dialog boxes for swapping the storage disk and the appropriate program disk.
4. Once you are in the program, with your document on the screen, choose the Save As command from the File menu. In a well-designed program, the name of the document is already shown in the dialog box, highlighted in reverse (see Figure 6).
5. To save the document to the current disk (the program disk is also preselected for you), either click the Save box or press the Return key.

Step 4 is the key. By having the name of the current document already in the dialog box, you don't have to remember the name of the document or re-type it. As long as that document name is in the box, you can eject and insert disks all day, making copy after copy.

With a two-drive system, the transfer procedure is faster if you also maintain a backup storage disk. When you finish your work session, choose the Save As com-

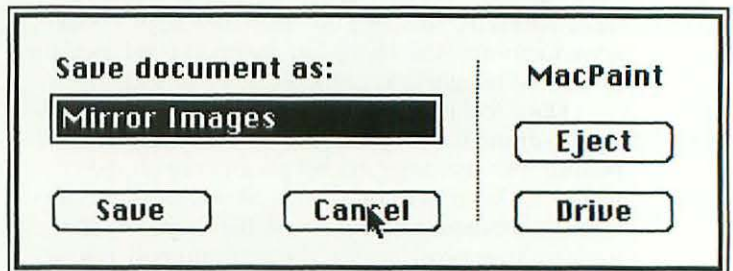


Figure 6

MacPaint keeps track of the name of the file you are currently working on and "pre-types" it for you in the Save As dialog box. Because of this feature, you can save a document to different disks without re-typing the file name.

mand. In the Save As dialog box, click the button that says Drive, click the Eject button to remove the primary storage disk, insert the backup, and either click the Save box or press the Return key.

The in-store test on a program, then, should go something like this:

- Start up the program and enter data (numbers in a spreadsheet, words in a word processing program, or a data entry form in a data base program).
- Choose the Save As command.
- Assign a document name (your name or "test," for example) and save the document.
- Make one more entry or edit something in the document currently on the screen.
- Again issue the Save As command.
- The dialog box should appear with your original document name highlighted. If so, the program passes the minimum typing test.
- Try to rename the document by typing another document name. If the old one disappears and the new letters you type appear in the box, the program will probably pass the editing conventions test as well.

Minimum Human Memory Requirement

As long as you're using the Mac's powers to help reduce your typing, you should expect the Mac to help you rely less on your memory. Document names are pieces of information that a program should keep track of for you.

Macintosh software from Apple does a good job of keeping track of document names. When you choose the Open command from the File menu (from within a program), a dialog box appears on the screen, with an alphabetized directory of documents that can be opened from the program (see Figure 7). To open a document, you just scroll the name into the window and double-click the pointer over it. (You can also select the name and click the Open box, but that takes more mouse movement than necessary.)

An example of the worst-case possibility in opening a document can be found in the original version of Microsoft BASIC, MBASIC 1.0 (version 2.0 of the language has corrected the deficiency). When you select the Open option from the File menu, you are presented with a dialog box (see Figure 8). It asks you to type in the program name you want to load into memory. Unless you click the Cancel button, return to BASIC, and type the Files command (which displays a list of all files on the disk), you probably won't remember exactly the program name you need. This method violates both the minimum typing and the minimum human memory requirements for sound Mac programming. Be on the lookout for signs of sloppy programming like this example.

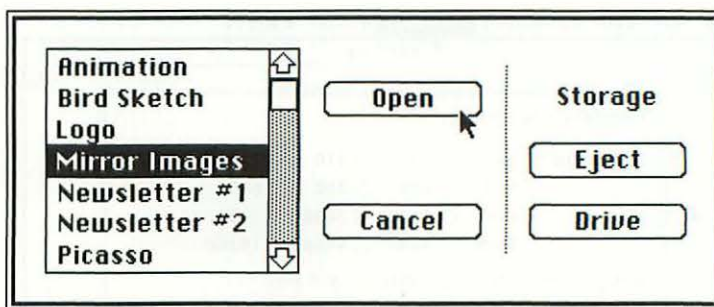


Figure 7

The process of opening a document from within an application should make use of the dialog box that presents a listing of all files on a disk. To open the document, you select it with the pointer and click the Open button; or for more efficiency you can simply double-click the document name in the smaller box on the left.

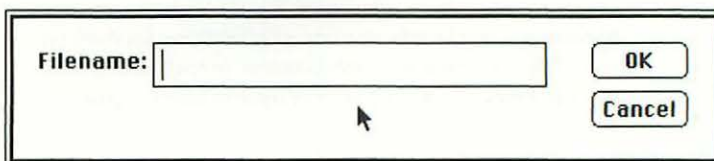


Figure 8

In this dialog box you must remember the document name and type it in before you can open a document. Figure 7 shows the way this operation should be performed in Mac programs.

Other Evaluation Tips

Beyond the special requirements for Macintosh software, there are other principles to follow when shopping for software, regardless of the computer or program category. Of particular importance is the software's documentation.

It is difficult to judge a manual while thumbing through it at the store. On quick perusal, the original *Multiplan* manual for the Macintosh version seems to have everything a good manual should have: screen illustrations, a lengthy reference section for experienced users, and an index. But when a beginner tries to learn to use the program from the manual, it is clear that there are some gaps and incomplete descriptions of key points.

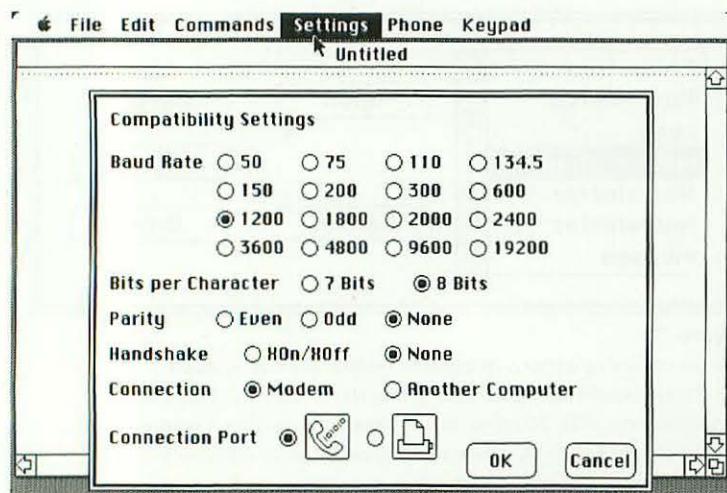


Figure 9

Examine the menu selections that link to dialog boxes—selections with ellipses after them. The dialog box in this illustration is displayed when you select the Compatibility option from MacTerminal's Settings menu. In such dialog boxes you will find clues to the power of a particular program.

One thing you should search for in documentation is a separate tutorial. The tutorial should not only lead you step-by-step through the basic operation of the program, but should also provide a real-world example. I understand a program much more quickly when I see precisely how the program works with examples of the kind of work I do.

Another thing to consider when you shop for software is the intuitiveness of the program's operation. Most people want to be able to sit down, turn on the computer, and start using the program without ever opening the manual. If you are familiar with the general category into which a program falls—financial modeling, word processing, data base, or graphics—a truly intuitive program should provide enough information on the screen and in the pull-down menus to lead you right away through a simple application of the program.

When you first try a program, take a moment to look at the opening screen to make sure the visual environment suits the work you intend to do. Next, pull down each menu and study the options. Are they grouped logically according to the name of the menu? Do the options make sense to you in the context of the program? Are they right for the application? Or are they ambiguous? I foresee Mac menu specialists evolving

ing soon, whose sole purpose is to squeeze the meaning of a command description into fewer than ten characters so it will fit inside a menu column.

Select the menu options that are followed by ellipses (such as Save As) to study the dialog boxes the menus call up. Not only should the dialog boxes offer you many choices (including the Cancel option), but the choices should be clearly labeled so you understand them (see Figure 9).

Finally, try to work with the program without studying the documentation. You might not get too far, but the further you get, the more intuitive the program's operation will be for you. That means that even after you've studied the documentation, you will be able to find your way out of difficulties by searching for a menu choice, rather than tearing through the manual for help.

Now that Mac software is more diverse and plentiful than in its early days, it is very important for you to be critical and selective in your choices. Put a prospective purchase through its paces on precisely the kind of work you do, whether it be for college coursework or a board of directors presentation. Shun programs that are more show than substance. Embrace those that do the job elegantly and productively. The more you demand of software developers, the further they will advance the state of the art of Mac programming.

We'll all benefit from that. □

■■■■■■■■■■ **Danny Goodman** is a Contributing Editor of Macworld and the author of several personal computing books. He has appeared as a product reviewer on the Public Broadcasting System television series The New Tech Times.

Copyright 1985 by Danny Goodman. Adapted from his forthcoming book Super Mac, to be published in March 1985 by Simon & Schuster. Printed by permission.

It's easy with Factfinder.™ Because Factfinder is a kind of electronic "desk-drawer" where you can just toss information without worrying about how it should be arranged or how you might want to use it. There are no fields to define, no formats to set up.

When you need to find all the clients you have who hate olives or live in Denver; when you want to collect your notes on pasta merchandising; when you need the name and number of that guy who's looking for leveraged buyouts, it's yours in a few seconds, at your index fingertip.

You just key in your notes on the Needleman Plan (or Needleman vs. Nardoff or the Needleman Noodles campaign) in any length you want, and click the mouse on a



few key words—"fallout," "bail out," "roll-out," "leveraged buyout," whatever.

Then, any of those words or part of those words will bring you a stack of notes you've made that include "Needleman," or "leveraged buyouts," "national rollouts" or miracle "bail-outs." Or you can request Factfinder to get you the Factsheet that contains "Needleman" and "bail-out." Or you can ask for anything that mentions "bail-out" or "Needleman."

And Factfinder has all kinds of features like zoom and automatic wrap to help you manipulate the heck out of your data, and make it whatever size and shape you want.

Contact your Macintosh™ software dealer, or call 1 800 MACWARE to find out where you can get Factfinder.

From Forethought, Inc.

MACWARE™



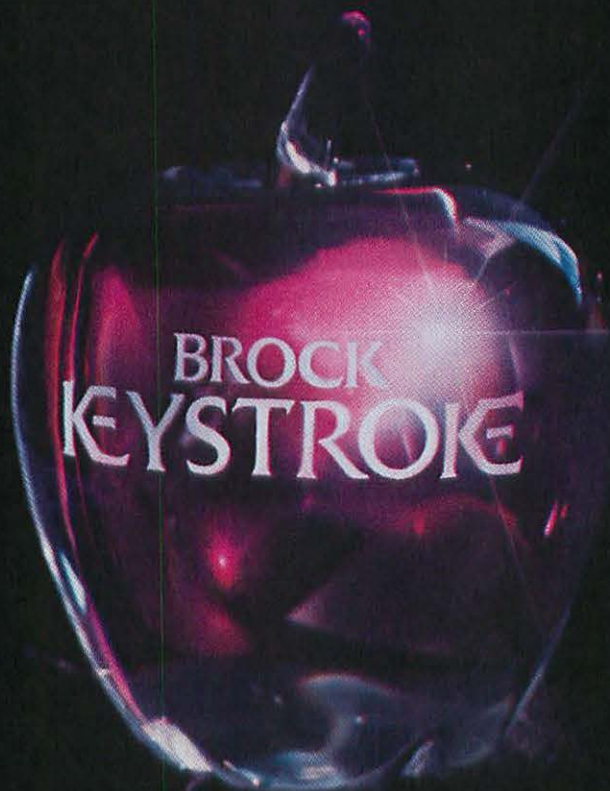
How to find a Needleman in a haystack.



© 1984 Forethought, Inc.
Factfinder is a trademark of Fact Finder Software, Inc.
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 114 on reader service card

Reveal The Power Inside Your Macintosh™...



Brock Keystroke* Data Base And Report Generator

Advanced information management becomes crystal clear with the only software that mirrors the productivity potential of your Macintosh... Brock Keystroke Data Base and Report Generator.

The Keystroke electronic file cabinet enables you to STORE, FIND, UPDATE, or PRINT information with startling clarity. And only Keystroke has enlightened features such as field formatting, automatic repeat fields, default responses, rapid search/sorts, computed fields and cross-referencing. Plus, Keystroke's Report Generator directs the full power of the Data Base into printouts that conform to your exact needs, including flexible formatting, statistics, highlighting, computed columns, and more.

To reveal the full power inside your Macintosh, you don't need a crystal ball. Simply visit your Apple® dealer and ask for a Brock Keystroke demonstration. Or contact us directly for all the illuminating details.



Brock Software Products, Inc.
8603 Pyott Rd., Box 799
Crystal Lake, Illinois 60014
815/459-4210
Telex: 722-469 BROCK CRY

*A Symbol of Excellence By
Brock Software Products, Inc.



BROCK SOFTWARE
PRODUCTS, INC.

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. **Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

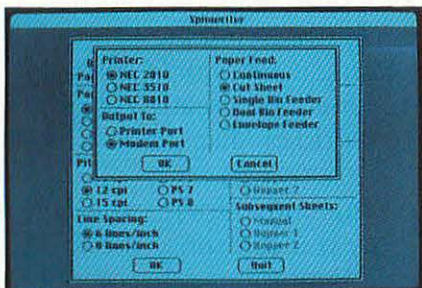
Circle 46 on reader service card

NOW MACINTOSH USERS CAN GET LETTER-QUALITY PRINTING.



Introducing the Spinwriter/Macintosh connection.

There are times when even a Macintosh™ user doesn't want printing that looks like it came from a computer. Important business letters. A make-or-break presentation. A resume. A legal brief.



Works with Spinwriter printers 2010, 3510 and 8810.

Now Macintosh users can have genuine letter-quality printing. And not just ordinary letter-quality but Spinwriter® letter-quality

printing.
With NEC's
new accessory kit for the
Apple™ Macintosh.

Which consists of a diskette (plus a backup), an interface cable and a manual. This easy-to-use package lets you control printing on your Spinwriter with your mouse.

Spinwriter printers have unique capabilities.

You can do more things with a Spinwriter and your Macintosh than other letter-quality printers. Like use our more than 80 different type styles. Or print in a foreign language. Or have proportional spacing.

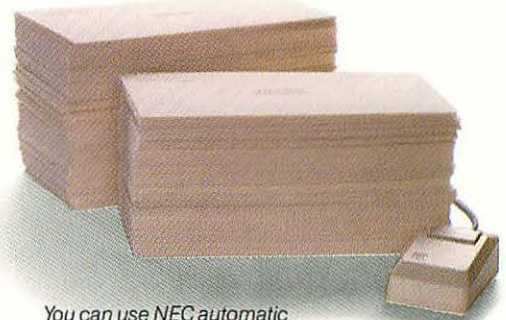
You can also use a variety of NEC-designed and made paper handlers which let you do such things as address envelopes automatically, right along with your letters.

Spinwriter printers also last a long time. In fact, their record for quality and

reliability is unmatched. And survey after survey shows they are the preferred letter-quality printer of personal computer owners.

See your computer dealer, now.

Ask for a Spinwriter printer demo and see what it can do for your Macintosh. Or for more information call 1-800-343-4419; in MA call (617) 264-8635.



You can use NEC automatic paper-handlers with the mouse.

Find out why more and more Apple users are saying, "NEC and me."

Yes! Please send me more information on:

☐ Spinwriter 2010
☐ Spinwriter 3510
☐ Spinwriter 8810
☐ Spinwriter/Macintosh connection

Name _____
 Title _____
 Company _____
 Address _____
 City _____
 State _____ Zip _____

NEC Information Systems, Inc., Dept. 1610, MW1
 1414 Massachusetts Avenue, Boxborough, MA 01719

NEC

NEC Information Systems, Inc.

Circle 142 on reader service card

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Spinwriter is a registered trademark of NEC Corp.



Introducing MACWORLD

The Macintosh Magazine

**The Exciting New Magazine for
the World's Most Creative Personal
Computer—the *Macintosh***


**At Special Charter Subscriber Rates
Save Up to 54% Off the Newsstand Price***

(*when you subscribe for 3 years)

Personal computing took a giant leap into the future when Apple introduced the Macintosh. We've created *Macworld* as your passport into this incredible new realm of computing. Each issue we'll bring you everything you need to explore and get the most out of your Macintosh. From the latest product news to innovative business applications, from amazing graphics to personal productivity tools and games, each issue of *Macworld* will be packed with interesting, practical, readable information written by skilled, perceptive writers.

Each month we'll be creating a *Macworld* community; sharing ideas, problems, and creative solutions while we explore the world of Macintosh together.

So why take a chance on missing a single exciting issue? For a limited time only you can subscribe to *Macworld* at special Charter Subscriber rates of only

 **\$24 for 1 year (12 issues)**

That's a savings of 20% off the regular \$30 subscription rate and 50% off the newsstand price!

**And you can save even more by subscribing
for 2 or 3 years at Special Charter Rates. Don't
Wait...Subscribe Today and Save!**

Special Charter Subscription Offer

Save 50% off
the Newsstand Price!



Newsstand



Regular Subscription Rate

\$24

Special Charter
Offer

Order Now to Take
Advantage of This
Limited Time Offer!
VISA and MasterCard
Accepted! Call TOLL FREE:
800-247-5470
(in Iowa 800-532-1272)

YES! Please send me *Macworld*, the Macintosh magazine.

☐ Please Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed

Please Send Me: ☐ 12 issues/\$24 ☐ 24 issues/\$46 ☐ 36 issues/\$66

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. Outside the U.S. and Canada, rates are \$36/year for surface mail and \$84/year for airmail. Offer expires September 30, 1985. JM5BA9

YES! Please send me *Macworld*, the Macintosh magazine.

☐ Please Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed

Please Send Me: ☐ 12 issues/\$24 ☐ 24 issues/\$46 ☐ 36 issues/\$66

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. Outside the U.S. and Canada, rates are \$36/year for surface mail and \$84/year for airmail. Offer expires September 30, 1985. JM5BA9

YES! Please send me *Macworld*, the Macintosh magazine.

☐ Please Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed

Please Send Me: ☐ 12 issues/\$24 ☐ 24 issues/\$46 ☐ 36 issues/\$66

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. Outside the U.S. and Canada, rates are \$36/year for surface mail and \$84/year for airmail. Offer expires September 30, 1985. JM5BA9



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 79 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 20300
Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 79 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 20300
Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 79 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 20300
Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621





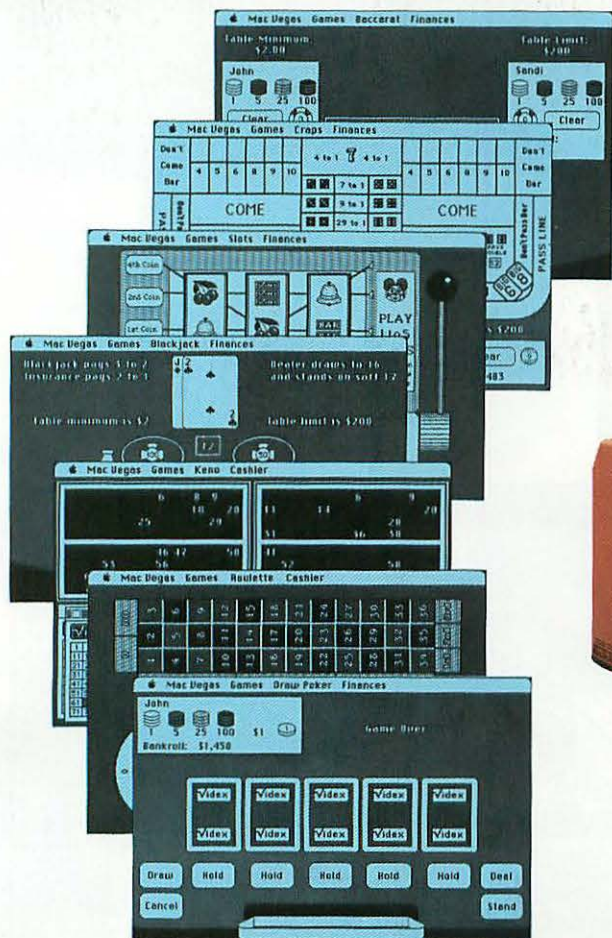
Catch that Las Vegas Fever MacVegas

Bring the excitement of the entertainment capital of the world right into your own living room. Challenge your gaming skills and play for high stakes with MacVegas. Become a Las Vegas high roller by doubling your odds on poker, blackjack and craps. Watch your numbers spin into focus while playing computerized roulette, slots and keno. Catch the Las Vegas fever with MacVegas, the newest sensation in high-quality games by Videx.

Suggested Retail Price
\$59.00



1105 N.E. CIRCLE BLVD.
CORVALLIS, OR 97330
503-758-0521



Circle 42 on reader service card

MacVegas is a trademark of Videx, Inc.
Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
The downtown Las Vegas, Nevada hotels and casinos
are not associated with this product.

WITH MEGAHAUS, YOU CAN TURN YOUR MACINTOSH INTO

SUPER MAC.

NOW! NEW, SUPER SOFTWARE FOR THE MACINTOSH!

Look! It's a bird! It's a plane! No...it's four super new programs from Megahaus Corp. Each one compliments the other to make your Macintosh into a super machine by forming a powerful, integrated system!

MegaMerge

MegaMerge is THE mail merge program for MacWrite! With MegaMerge, you can use MacWrite to create form letters, print mailing labels and more! You can even overcome MacWrite's limited document size by "chaining" several documents together and printing them as one, long document!

MegaFiler

If you do any filing at all in your home or office, you NEED MegaFiler!

It's the file management system for the Macintosh that lets you file and retrieve information with EASE!

You can store names, addresses or other information using MegaFiler's library of ready-made files for:

- Mailing Lists
- Customer Orders and Invoices

- Home Management
- Business Inventory
- Customer Files
- And MUCH more!

You can also design your own files using MegaFinder's fun-to-use design file! You can also print lists, tables, mailing labels and MegaMerge mailing lists. You can even incorporate them into MacWrite and other Macintosh applications!

Here's what else MegaFiler can do:

- Sort information on any field.
- Find forms based on any criteria you choose. For example, find all the people who live in California whose names begin with "S" and own a Macintosh and print them in zip code order.
- You can manage several files at one time.
- You can cut information from one file and "paste" it into another.

MegaFiler is truly the file management system you've been waiting for.

Discover how super it really is!

MegaForm

MegaForm is an easy-to-use forms and reports generator. You can use MegaForm to create actual-size forms and reports such as:

- Invoice Forms
- Order Forms
- Purchase Orders
- Expense Reports
- And MUCH more!

With MegaForm you can draw forms and reports exactly the way you want them to appear. It will also help you fill out the form you just created, using MegaFiler. With MegaForm you can also draw, file, calculate and even sequentially number your forms!

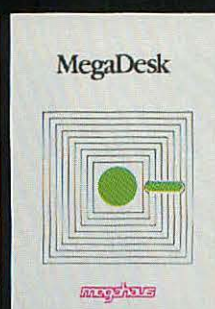
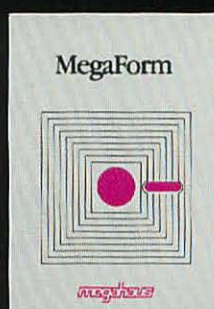
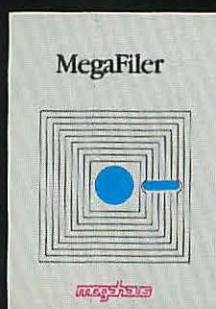
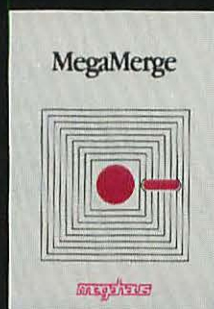
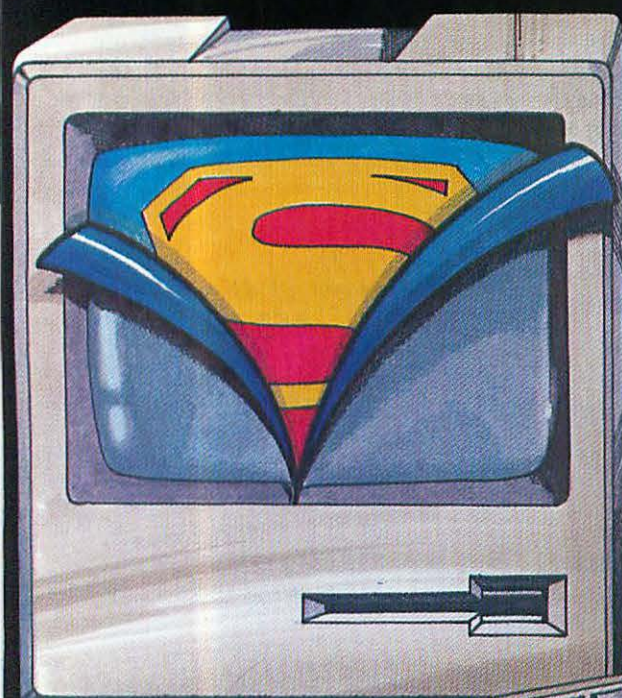
MegaDesk

MegaDesk is something almost all of us can use. With MegaDesk, you get three desktop accessories...in other words, a program that you can run at the same time as other programs.

With MegaDesk you'll get: • A Desktop "Appointment Book" which is a calendar that shows you month, day and date. Every day has it's own page on which you can jot down information. • A "Quicklook" accessory which gives you a brief look into any MegaFiler file on your desk. • A Reference Card accessory which allows you to flip up a "window" containing any information you choose. We supply a complete library of reference cards and you can also add your own!

The Megahaus family of software products truly does make your computer work harder and easier. They can also turn a mild-mannered Macintosh into "Super Mac"...faster than a speeding bullet.

**The Megahaus family
of Software will turn your
Macintosh into a "Super Mac"**



megahaus
WE MAKE COMPUTERS WORK HARDER.
Easier.

Megahaus Corp.
5703 Oberlin Dr.
San Diego, CA 92121
Call (619) 450-1230

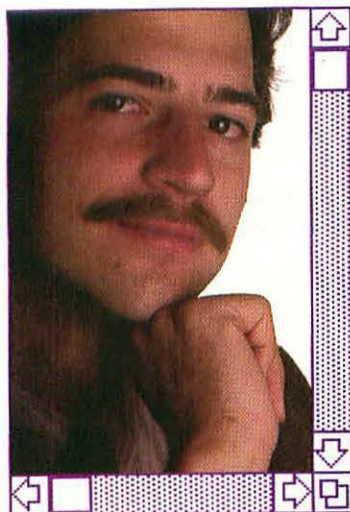
Circle 88 on reader service card

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. MacWrite is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. MegaMerge, MegaFiler, MegaForm, MegaDesk and Megahaus are registered trademarks of Megahaus Corp.

Get Info

Macworld's tutor answers questions about using the Mac

Lon Poole



Get Info answers questions about the Macintosh and how it works. Most inquiries deal with application programs, but no topic is too elementary or too advanced. Discussions range from setting up the Mac to programming in BASIC and Pascal. When you need advice about using the Mac, drop me a line. I cannot respond to individual letters, but I will answer the most representative questions.

Have you ever wondered about the almost lyrical sounds the Mac's disk drive makes when it formats a disk, or why the Imagewriter prints a page and then rolls the page backward to insert a header when you print a document in draft mode? This month's *Get Info* explains those oddities and answers other questions about the Mac's "undocumented" behavior.

One reader wants to know about the Rescue document that sometimes appears when he opens the *MacPaint* icon. Another reader is curious about the Print Catalog command in *MacPaint*, and wants an explanation of the > and < symbols in the *MacPaint* Short Cuts screen. Someone else is looking for a source that stocks

Macintosh T-shirts. One questioner wants to be able to select portions of several *Multiplan* worksheets and have them printed unattended during his lunch hour. A few people seem to have a problem with fonts when they transfer *MacWrite* documents between disks. And, finally, several people wrote that they had trouble with the procedure I described in the September/October issue for installing 9-point Geneva in *Multiplan*'s System file.

The Disk-Formatting Waltz

Q. When the Mac initializes a disk, the disk drive makes some uneven noises that make it sound like the Mac is humming a tune. Can you explain the various sounds the disk drive makes during the disk-formatting procedure?

*Aira Harrison
Deming, Washington*

Steve Woita, an electronics engineer who formerly worked at Apple, answers this question about the Mac's peculiar disk-formatting "song."

A. The reason the disk drive makes sounds is that the Mac has a variable motor speed controller. This variable motor speed strategy allows the 3½-inch disk to hold more informa-

tion than the 5¼-inch disks used with most personal computers. To understand why this strategy works, let's first look at the anatomy of a Mac 3½-inch disk. Each disk consists of 80 tracks, and each track has a number of sectors for storing information. The outermost 16 tracks have 12 sectors, and the innermost 16 tracks have 8 sectors (see the figure "Mac Disk Format")

Let's say the Mac is laying down information on the outermost 16 tracks. Since there is more surface area on the outermost part of the disk, more information can be stored in that area than on the innermost tracks. On most personal computers the disk spins at one speed; if the disk head lays down information on the outermost tracks, there are sizable gaps between sectors because the disk controller is not smart enough to slow down the disk to take advantage of this potential storage space.

The fact that the Mac's disk speed can be controlled allows the disk drive to vary the disk's RPMs so that more information can be placed on the outermost tracks with fewer gaps between sectors. Likewise, when the disk head lays down information on the innermost tracks, the disk speed increases be-

Get Info

Mac Disk Format

This diagram shows how the tracks and sectors are laid out on a Mac disk. Tracks are like the grooves in a stereo record. Each track consists of several sectors, each of which contains 512 bytes of information.

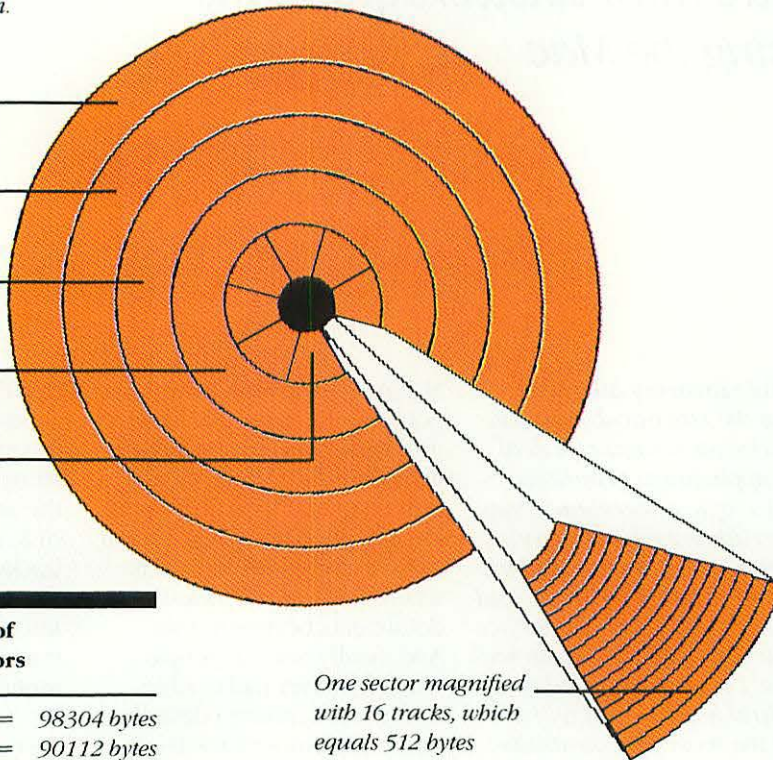
1. There are 12 sectors within these 16 tracks

2. There are 11 sectors within these 16 tracks

3. There are 10 sectors within these 16 tracks

4. There are 9 sectors within these 16 tracks

5. There are 8 sectors within these 16 tracks



	No. of tracks	Bytes/sector	No. of sectors	
1.	16	× 512	× 12	= 98304 bytes
2.	16	× 512	× 11	= 90112 bytes
3.	16	× 512	× 10	= 81920 bytes
4.	16	× 512	× 9	= 73728 bytes
5.	16	× 512	× 8	= 65536 bytes

Total space available on disk = 409600 bytes

cause there is less disk surface area on which to store information. The increased disk speed in turn provides increased storage capacity and greater efficiency in terms of disk access speed.

The design of the disk controller is based on the IWM (Integrated Woz Machine, the disk controller card originally designed by Steve Wozniak) that was used on the Apple II, except the device is shrunk down to fit on one chip!

Font Changer

Q. Sometimes when I copy a *MacWrite* document written in a particular font—such as New York—from one disk to another, the copy comes to life in the Geneva font. And a few times when I copied a *MacWrite* document to another disk, the copy was initially displayed in the Chicago font. Any ideas about why this happened and how to eliminate the problem?

Rachel Cahn
San Francisco, California

A. There are a couple of possible explanations for the problem of unrequested font changes. It may be that you were using an early version of *MacWrite* (Version 1.0) in which New York-12 was *MacWrite*'s startup font. The System file on the *MacWrite* disk to which you copied the document might have a newer version of *MacWrite* that uses Geneva-12 as the startup font, and doesn't contain the New York font you used to create the document. If so, the Mac's Font Manager (a part of the User Interface Toolbox in ROM) substitutes Geneva for New York in the specified font size.

You can determine which version of *MacWrite* you have by checking the About *MacWrite* option in the Apple menu or by using the Font Mover to see if New York-12 or Geneva-12 is a "system" font (system fonts are indicated by an asterisk and cannot be removed). Your New York font probably changes to Chicago because the Mac is almost out of memory. In that case, the Mac swaps out most of the fonts to clear space for working on documents or printing, and the Font Manager substitutes the system font, Chicago, for the original font. Since Chicago is used for the menus and dialog and alert boxes, the Mac always retains that font in RAM.

The Imagewriter's Reverse Gear

Q. When I print documents in draft mode, I usually have to watch the printer to make sure it doesn't lose control of the paper when the paper rolls backward to print a header. Is there any way to avoid this situation?

Kellie Burks
Sedona, Arizona

A. As Owen Densmore explained in the September/October issue of *Macworld* (see "The Imagewriter and Beyond"), draft printing has some peculiarities. Some applications store headers at the bottom of the document file. When you print the document, the Imagewriter prints the main text and then feeds the paper backward so that the header can be inserted. The only way to avoid this situation is to omit headers or to use footers instead.

If you are having problems with the paper-feed mechanism, you should check the paper path. Generally, if the paper sits below the printer, it feeds into the printer more smoothly. When you print documents in standard or high resolution, the printer "draws" the bit map for each page exactly as it appears on the screen, so headers are printed before the main body of the document.

MacPaint to the Rescue

Q. I wonder if you can explain *MacPaint*'s annoying habit of occasionally renaming my files "Rescue." I know of others who have experienced this same phenomenon.

Jim Palmer
South Salt Lake City, Utah

A. *MacPaint* doesn't actually rename your file. The program creates a document named Rescue from two files named Paint1 and Paint2, which it uses for disk work space while you're working on a drawing. *MacPaint* creates the Rescue document only if Paint1 and Paint2 exist when you open the *MacPaint* application icon. If you quit *MacPaint* normally—by choosing Quit from the File menu—the files Paint1 and Paint2 are automatically discarded. If you quit *MacPaint* by switching off the power, or if the power is interrupted while you're working on a drawing, the work files Paint1 and Paint2 remain on the disk.

The next time you open the *MacPaint* icon, the program spots the work files and uses

them to rescue the drawing that was in progress when the power went off. Your original file should still be on the disk, but the drawing in the file will not include any changes you made since the last time you saved the drawing. This technique doesn't work in all cases, however; sometimes the Mac is unable to update the temporary files, so you may lose your drawing.

If you open the document icon instead of the *MacPaint* icon, *MacPaint* does not try to rescue anything from existing Paint1 and Paint2 work files. Instead, it replaces any existing Paint1 and Paint2 work files with copies of the file you opened, and you will probably lose the most recent changes you made to the drawing. Therefore, if you see icons labeled Paint1 and Paint2 in the directory window, open the *MacPaint* application icon to see whether you want to save the rescued document.

Macintosh T-Shirts

Q. I was wondering how I could get one of those white T-shirts with the Macintosh logo.

Noah Land
Santa Rosa, California

A. Macintosh T-shirts are available in sizes S to XL from The Apple Collection for \$7.50 each, plus tax and shipping. Call 800/227-6703 outside Cali-

Announcing

Mac Lock \$59.95
Macintosh Security Kit

Attractive coated steel cables and red tabs with strong padlock included.

Deters theft or tampering.

Does not decrease ease of use or portability by owner.

A **MUST** for every Macintosh.

Available for shipment of immediate orders.

Mac Cables \$29.95

Mac 9 pin to RS232 25 pin.
Others on request.

Send cable diagram or state modem or null modem, male or female RS232 and connection intended incl.brand & model#.

Tax Master \$ 99.
w/ Multiplan **\$249.**

Prepares 1983 and 1984 U.S. returns including Pages 1,2 and Schedules A,B,C,D,E,SE,W, 2106, and worksheets.

Prints on plain paper or IRS forms (Requires Multiplan and Imagewriter printer).

To order, make check payable and send to:

Mac Products
20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr.
Walnut, CA 91789

☐ VISA ☐ Mastercard accepted

Card# _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____
Mail to: _____
Address _____
City, State, Zip _____
Add \$2 for shipping. Calif. residents add 6.5% sales tax
Circle 170 on reader service card

fornia, 800/632-7979 in California, or write for a catalog to The Apple Collection, P.O. Box 306, Half Moon Bay, CA 94109. The catalog also includes a sweat-shirt and beach towel with the Macintosh graphic, plus a wide variety of other gear with the Apple logo on it. There are high-tech desk accessories, clothing, lapel pins, mugs, luggage, and even a sailboard.

Unattended Multiplan Printing

Q. I have seven separate *Multiplan* worksheets on one disk. How can I get *Multiplan* to continuously print out selected columns from each of the seven worksheets, without having to give the Print command for each worksheet? This is important as these worksheets are long and I would like to have them print out unattended.

*Jon Roskies
Montreal, Quebec*

A. The Finder can print more than one *Multiplan* worksheet directly from a directory window, a folder window, or the desktop. All you do is select the worksheet documents (by enclosing a group of icons with the desktop's selection rectangle or by holding down the Shift key as you click on several icons) and choose Print from the File menu.

The worksheets are printed one after the other in a sequence determined by the arrangement of the icons in the window or on the desktop. The

Finder starts with the worksheet whose icon is located nearest the upper-left corner of the window or desktop. After that document is printed, the Finder proceeds to queue up documents, starting from the left side of the desktop window and moving to the right, and then down to the next row of icons, again moving from left to right, and so on. If the Finder encounters a worksheet you selected from a disk that's not currently inserted, it prompts you to insert the disk. (This will of course prevent unattended printing.)

Most of the page setup and print options in effect the last time a worksheet was saved are enforced automatically when it is printed. But regardless of previous settings, you always get one copy of all pages of each worksheet you selected. Thus, you cannot use the Print Selection Only option to control which columns are printed when you print multiple documents.

You can keep a column from printing by collapsing its width to zero, however. There are two ways to do so. You can select the column (or select several columns), choose Column Width from the Format menu, and enter 0 in the dialog box that appears. Alternatively, you can collapse a column with the mouse. Move the pointer along the line of column numbers until it points to the right-hand boundary line of the column you want to collapse. You'll notice that the pointer shape changes to a two-headed arrow bisected by a vertical bar. Press the mouse button, drag the boundary line to the left until it meets the left-hand column boundary, and release the mouse button.

Compressed Multiplan II

Q. As you suggested in the September/October issue, I removed 10-point Seattle from my *Multiplan* disk. This procedure causes *Multiplan* to display 9-point characters, but these are very difficult to read. I am using Version 1.02 of *Multiplan*, Version 1.1 of the Finder, and the System file that came on my *Multiplan* 1.02 disk. What am I doing wrong?

*Les Wilson
Clinton Corners, New York*

A. You really can get *Multiplan* Version 1.02 to use the smaller 9-point Geneva font instead of the usual 10-point Seattle. As I said, you simply remove the Seattle fonts from the System file on your *Multiplan* disk. However, this procedure works reliably only if you previously updated your *Multiplan* disk to use the System file that comes with Version 1.1 of the Finder. If you use an earlier version of the System file (such as the one that comes with *Multiplan* 1.02), *Multiplan* ends up shrinking 12-point New York to a 9-point size instead of using 9-point Geneva. The result is an unpresentable worksheet.

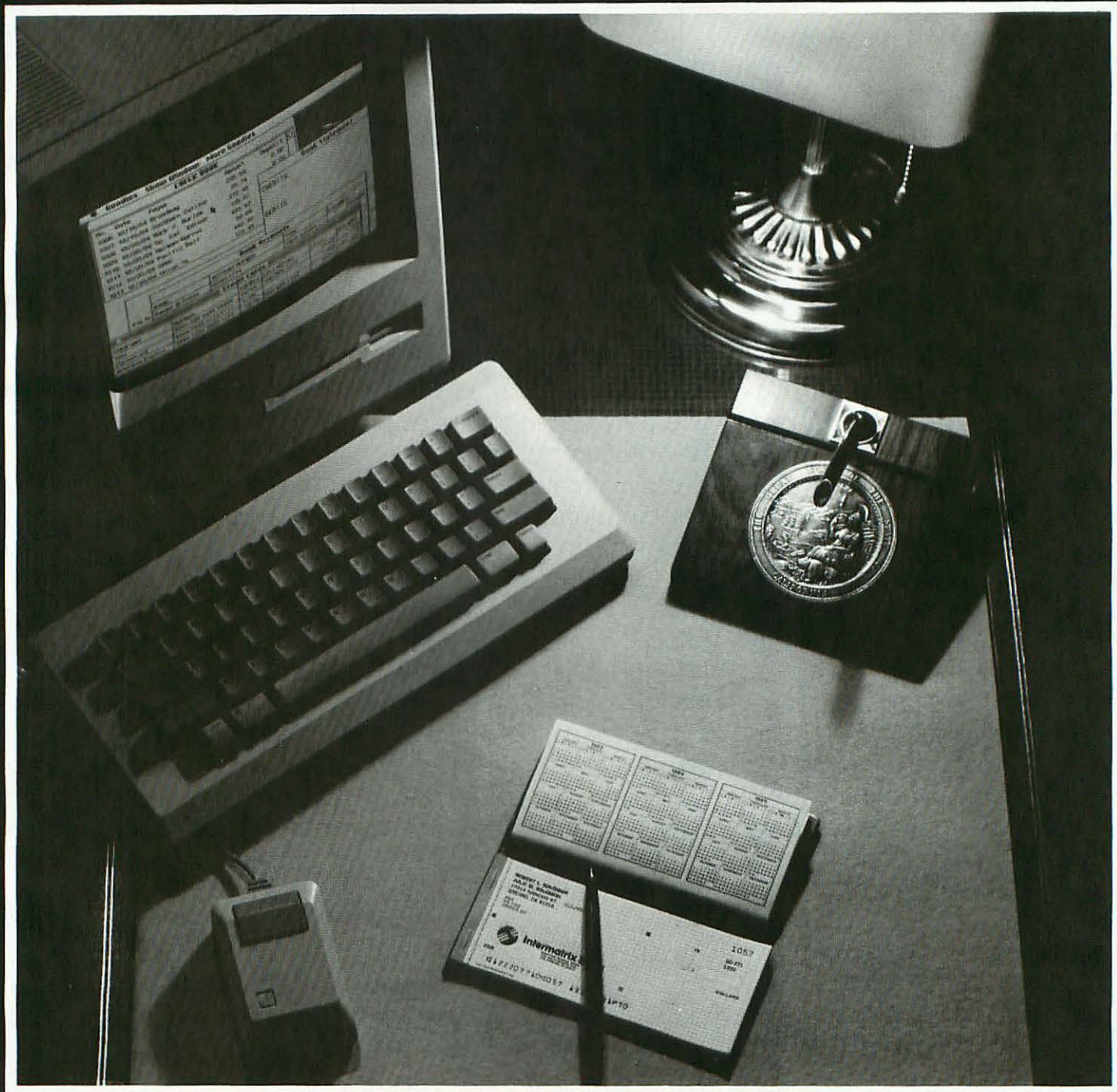
You can use the Font Mover program to see whether you have the correct version of the System file. The earlier version of the System file reserves Chicago-12, Geneva-9, Monaco-9, and New York-12. The version you want reserves Chicago-12, Geneva-9, Geneva-12, and Monaco-9. If your *Multiplan* disk has the earlier version of the

System file, you can copy the more recent version from some other disk. But first use the Font Mover to copy the Seattle fonts to the Fonts file so you'll still have them after you replace the System file that contains them.

*Send your questions to
Get Info, Macworld, 555
De Haro St., San Francisco,
CA 94107*

*Lon Poole is a Contributing
Editor of Macworld and the
author of several computer
books including The Apple II
User's Guide and MacWork/
MacPlay. □*

ChequeBook™



The elegant balancing act. \$74.95

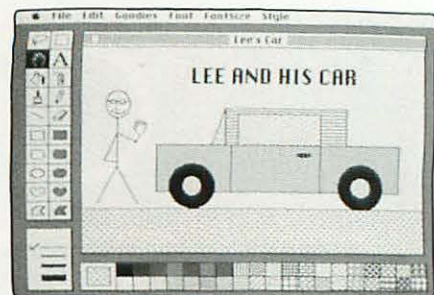
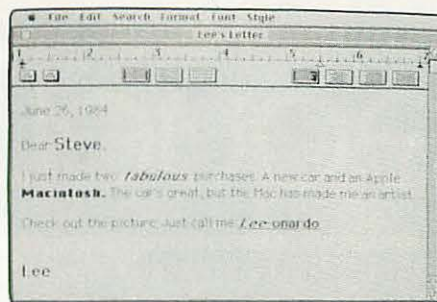
Take charge of your financial empire with Price-Waterhouse professionalism! Simply enter checks to anyone of a hundred categories. Get instant daily, monthly and yearly updates. Keep track of expenses. Analyze cash flow. Get monthly

comparisons. Store data for taxes, loan applications, etc. Makes bank statement reconciliation a breeze. ChequeBook literally does everything, even windows. Accounting know-how isn't necessary. Put it to work with your Macintosh today.



INTERMATRIX
5547 Satsuma Ave.
North Hollywood, CA 91601
(818) 509-0474

Circle 8 on reader service card



It's time to get

The reviews are in and everyone agrees. There's never been a personal computer that's easier or more fun to use than the Macintosh™. Especially with terrific programs like MacWrite™ and MacPaint™ to get you started.

But if you really want to take full advantage of your Mac's tremendous abilities, you'll need to go a step further than just writing letters and painting pictures. You'll need some serious business tools to make you more productive.

And the first one to purchase is Habadex.

Desktop management has arrived.

Habadex is pioneering an entirely new category

in computer software—desktop management. It's the only program that lets you do on your Mac what you now do on your desk. So you can put your address and phone directory, appointment calendar, things-to-do list—and any other paperwork that clutters your desk and your mind—right into your Mac.

And because Habadex was designed specifically for the Macintosh, it incorporates all of the same graphic capabilities that have made Apple's new computer so incredible. And incomparable.

A data base based on your own needs.

Habadex lets you create and sort hundreds of

records. You can arrange the large number of fields however you choose. By first name, last name, company, category, zip code, etc. You can even rename fields, and rearrange or change information easily for complete flexibility.

You've found your calling.

Habadex lets you create and arrange an entire phone directory within your data base. It dials direct and long-distance calls, automatically inserting your O.C.C. like Sprint or MCI. It has a quick-dial feature for storing commonly-called personal or emergency numbers. And it works with the inexpensive HabaDialer or your current modem.

OK Mac. down to business.

It gets you through the day. Every day.

Habadex is also one of the most complete calendars you'll ever need. It provides monthly overviews and day-at-a-glance scheduling, through December 1985. Lets you keep track of all your appointments and automatically updates them throughout each day. Even leaves room for valuable travel and expense information.

It also features a things-to-do list which is automatically updated when you

check items off. Plus complete area code and zip code directories with ranges for all cities in the

mailing labels and custom lists in any format and size of your choosing. It mail merges form letter text with

your data base and prints them for any or all of your records—in virtually any order, arrangement or quantity. And in your choice of fonts.

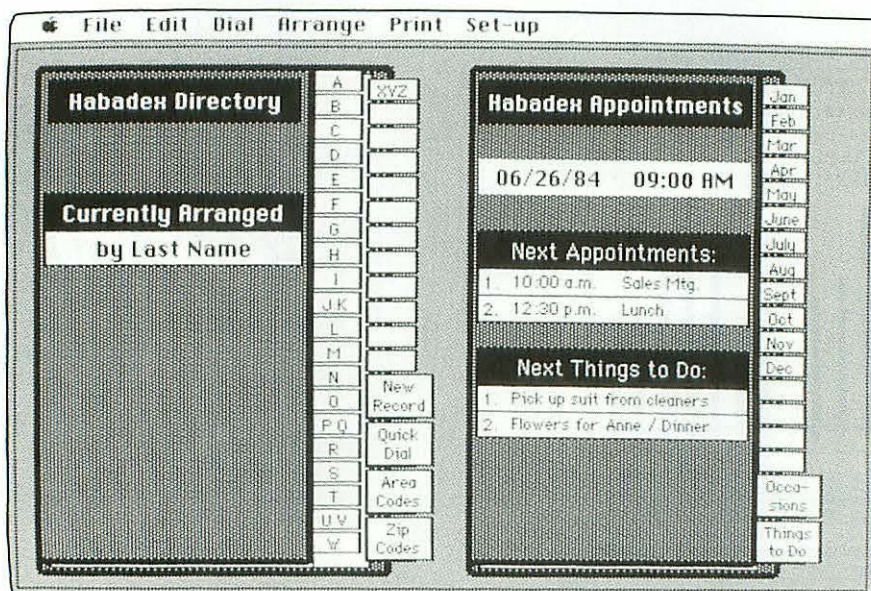
Are you ready to get more from your Mac than just words and pictures? Then you're ready

United States and Canada.

Print it your way.

Habadex also prints

for Habadex. It's the serious business tool that still lets you have some serious fun.



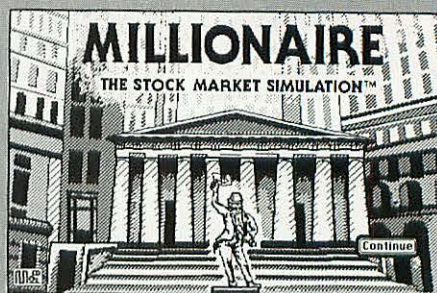
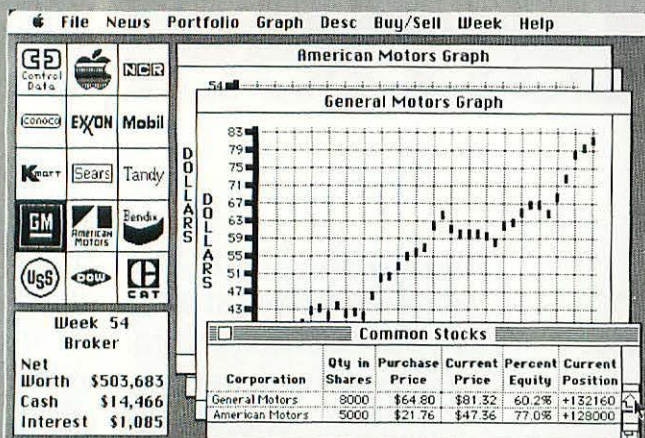
Making Apples more tempting than ever.™

Circle 32 on reader service card

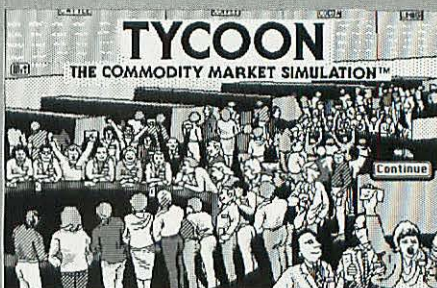
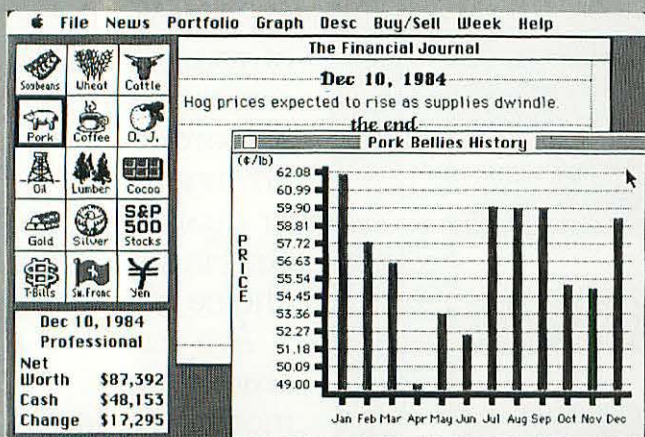
Games investors play

"...The games can be as logical, yet as arbitrary, as markets themselves. They are certainly not child's play."

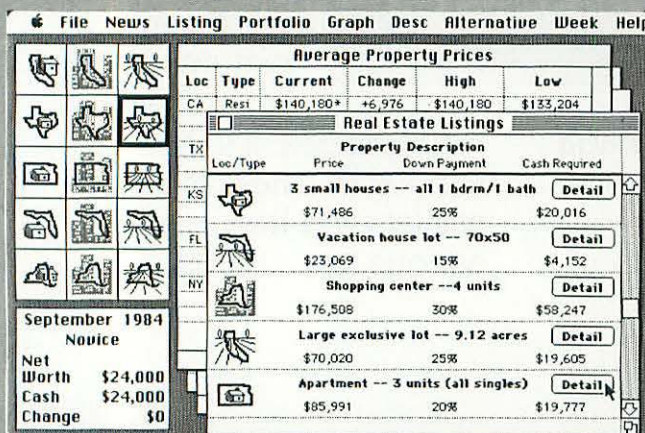
FORBES, July 16, 1984



Interface Age magazine calls Millionaire, "the best stock market simulation we have ever seen." Millionaire teaches you essential stock market concepts, terms, and strategies based on actual stock market trends.



Tycoon lets you experience the high adventure of the volatile commodities market without putting your own money into it. Learn how to invest in agricultural commodities, precious metals, foreign currency, and more.

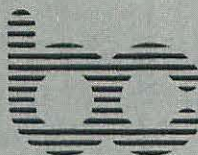


The factors to consider in real estate speculation — whether in Baron or in real life — are mind-boggling in their complexity: everything from fluctuating mortgage rates influenced by national and international events to neighborhood vandalism to your property.

The action is simulated. The excitement is real! Available from computer stores, software stores, and bookstores everywhere.

BLUE CHIP SOFTWARE
6744 Eton Avenue
Canoga Park, CA 91303
(818) 346-0730

Circle 138 on reader service card



BLUE CHIP SOFTWARE

Accounting just became easier!

Announcing Applied Micro Solutions professional accounting software. A collection of integrated accounting modules specifically designed to take full advantage of the unique features of APPLE's Macintosh™.

From the independent business owner to the professional accountant, Applied Micro Solutions professional accounting software provides the answers. Standard financial reports can be generated along with specialized report formats. A double-entry transaction screen insures that accounts are never out of balance.

For further information about Applied Micro Solutions professional accounting software, call (303) 484-3541.

Applied Micro Solutions

Fort Collins, Colorado

What the critics see in Filevision.™

"...the single most important piece of software to show up since Lotus 1-2-3.™"

The Club Mac News, July 1984

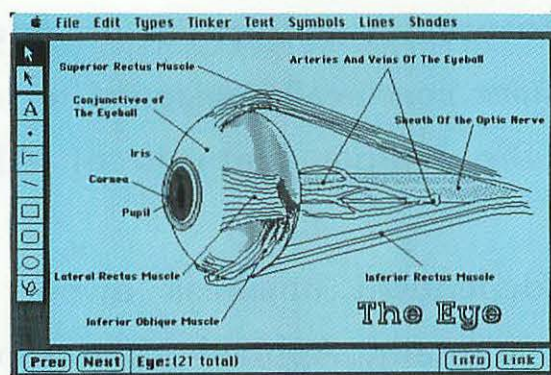
"...for virtually the first time in human history (pardon our gushing), there's a simple way to index ideas via visual images..."

The Club Mac News, August 1984

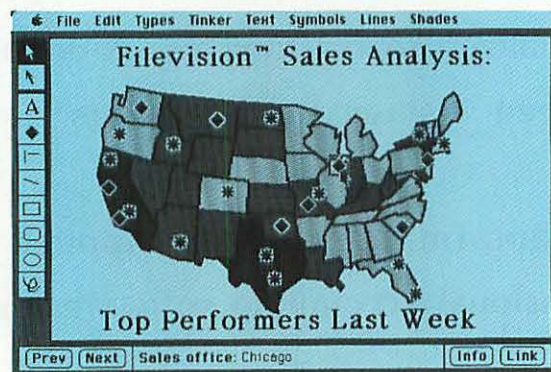
"Filevision is one of the most impressive uses of the Mac so far ...it shows off the hardware to the hilt."

"Almost as importantly, it sets a standard for other developers, and consumers will come to not accept anything less."

Guy Kawasaki
"Software Evangelist"
Apple Computer, Inc.



Here's what they saw when they looked into technical drawings. Data forms connected to each object in the picture.



For business, they saw how to map sales regions and track volume. And print out sales reports, in the click of a mouse.

"Filevision is a first. It's a program whose career is as a database manager, but whose heart is in art."

"Filevision...can quite honestly be called the first independently developed program to deliver on the 'Macintosh™ promise'..."

Kevin Goldstein, *Softalk*

"...it perfectly embodies the spirit of the Mac in making information accessible and comprehensible for the rest of us."

Esther Dyson
RELEASE 1.0

"It is Filevision's unique integration of object-oriented drawing and data base functions that give it the edge over other stand-alone graphics or data base applications."

MacLine, September 1984

To look into Filevision toll-free from anywhere in the U.S., call 1(800) 554-2469.

Within California call 1(800)368-3813.

TELOS™
SOFTWARE PRODUCTS
Software for the real world

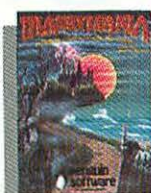
Filevision is a trademark of Telos Software Products. Lotus 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Telos is a trademark of Telos Corporation.

Circle 54 on reader service card

SO BIG — ONLY THE BIGNESS OF THE SCREEN CAN BRING IT ALL TO YOU!

THRILLING ADVENTURE . . .

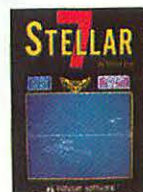
NON-STOP ACTION . . .



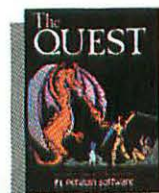
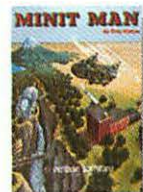
TRANSYLVANIA™



STELLAR 7™



MINIT MAN™



THE QUEST™



THE COVETED MIRROR™

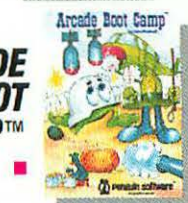


Featuring **ADVENTURE** . . . with the creatures of TRANSYLVANIA, the perils of THE QUEST, and the mystery of THE COVETED MIRROR.

FANTASY . . . introducing the provocative XYPHUS and the hilarious EXPEDITION AMAZON.

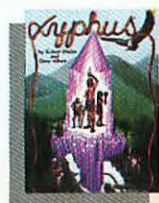
STRATEGY . . . with the intrigue of PENSATE. **ACTION** . . . in 3-D STELLAR 7, the diversity of ARCADE BOOT CAMP, the split-second timing of MINIT MAN!

ARCADE BOOT CAMP™



MIND-BOGGLING FANTASY . . .

SCINTILLATING STRATEGY . . .



XYPHUS™

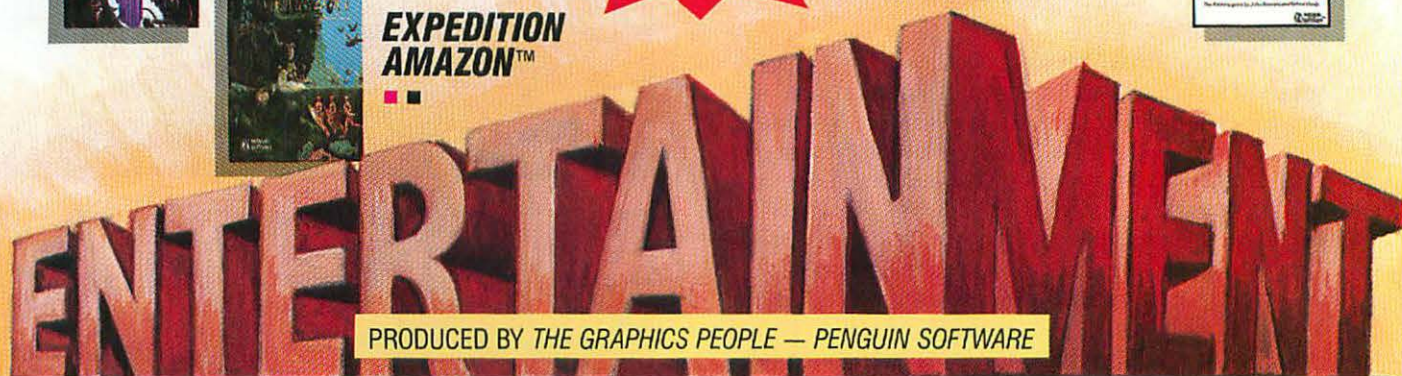


EXPEDITION AMAZON™



BROUGHT TO YOU
BY RETAILERS
EVERYWHERE . . .

PENSATE™



PRODUCED BY THE GRAPHICS PEOPLE — PENGUIN SOFTWARE

S ☆ O ☆ F ☆ T ☆ W ☆ A ☆ R ☆ E

STARRING **YOU • YOUR WITS**
WITH **GORN • VOAR • PRINCESS SABRINA • GIR DRAXON**
PROFESSOR ARROWHEAD • DAS • UNCLE BEZO
DIRECTED BY ANTONIO ANTIOCHIA • JOHN BESNARD • WILLARD PHILLIPS • SKIP WALLER
EAGLE BERNS • HOLLY THOMASON • GREG MALONE • DAVE ALBERT
DALLAS SNELL • JOEL REA • JOE TOLER • DAMON SLYE

NOW PLAYING ON A COMPUTER NEAR YOU

■ Apple

■ Macintosh

■ Commodore 64

■ Atari

■ IBM PC/PCjr



Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., Commodore is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc., Atari is a trademark of Atari, Inc., IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines, Corp., Penguin Software is a trademark of Penguin Software, Inc., Penguins prefer their popcorn buttered.

830 Fourth Avenue, P.O. Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134 (312) 232-1984

Circle 150 on reader service card



Filevision: A Data Base in Pictures

Neale McGoldrick

What impresses most people about the Macintosh is not the technical specifications of the machine, but the dynamic use of the new features for innovative programs like MacPaint and MacWrite. Without new software design, the capabilities of the Macintosh would lie dormant and unappreciated. Many of the Macintosh programs released so far have not offered the kind of new direction in software that the Macintosh was meant to encourage, but Telos Software Products' Filevision stands out as a noteworthy exception.

Given the choice, which would you rather do: type a series of commands to list the information contained in a data base file, or point to a picture, press a button, and zoom in on the information pertaining to the picture? In true Macintosh style, *Filevision* employs the second method. Created on the concept of a visual data base, the program takes advantage of the Mac's graphics capabilities and offers a completely new way to organize data. Although *Filevision* is somewhat limited as a data base manager, it allows people to design creative, personalized files, and is certainly more fun to use than a traditional data base program.

To appreciate *Filevision*, you must begin with a visual problem. For example, what will your garden look like on the 15th of June, the day of your daughter's wedding? With *Filevision*, it is possible to draw a diagram of the garden and enter data about each plant (see Figure 1). The program then searches through the data base and highlights all the plants that are in bloom in mid-June (see Figure 2).

Using this visual map for reference, you might decide to buy an additional rosebush, transplant the azaleas, or uproot some forsythia to make sure the garden is in bloom with flowers of a particular color. Alternatively, you might like to know which plants grow over three feet high, where all the flowers of one color are growing, or what areas of the garden need to be





fertilized during a particular month. You can even "hide" the plants not in bloom in a given season to get an accurate view of the garden at different times of the year.

Filevision is of greatest value for keeping track of objects whose visual information is important. For simple information-tracking tasks, it probably isn't worth the trouble to design and maintain a data base consisting of visual and written information, particularly if the visual elements change frequently. The program's strength clearly lies in its ability to track information about objects (like gardens or floor plans) that do not change much from day to day.

Filevision's creators have suggested through the company's advertising that people could use the data base to keep an inventory of a wine cellar. However, for such an application, the data and the visual objects would both have to be modified each time a bottle of wine was added or removed. Changing a *Filevision* drawing every few days would probably be more work than most people would want to do. As a result, it is not likely that the program will be of much use to people who manage constantly changing inventories, either in homes or in businesses.

Creating a Data Base

Creating files with *Filevision* is relatively easy using the menus provided. The tutorial included with the documentation is quite good, and even someone who has never worked with a traditional computer data base should be able to master the program in an afternoon.

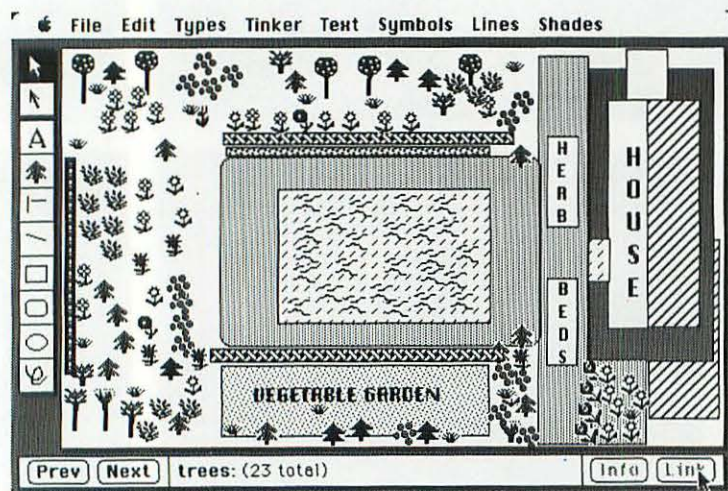


Figure 1
A view of a landscape created with *Filevision*. Information about each of the objects shown in the drawing is kept in the program's text data base.

There are four levels in the *Filevision* hierarchy: files, types, objects, and fields. Each file consists of one screen of visual information (approximately the size of the *MacPaint* screen) and the data base that refers to the screen. Objects in a file can be divided into 16 types of information. You might, for example, choose to organize the garden into trees, shrubs, and flowers by making each kind of plant a different type. A file can contain a maximum of 999 objects. Each object can have up to 32 fields of information (for example, Latin name, size, color, and bloom date), but the total text in all fields related to the object is limited to 2000 characters. The maximum size for one file is 132K; however, it is possible to link objects in one file to additional files, so that hierarchies of data can be organized and stored. The limit for a set of interconnected files is the amount of storage space on your disk.

The first step in working with *Filevision* is to sketch the visual data base—in this case, the background of the garden. Sketch in the house, the walks, and the pool, and then add successively more detail (see "How to Draw Data" for details about *Filevision*'s drawing tools). Once the background is finished, add the trees, shrubs, and flowers by selecting "Add another" from the Types menu. For example, if "tree" has been selected as a new type, each visual element added to the picture will be considered a tree whether it looks like a tree or not.

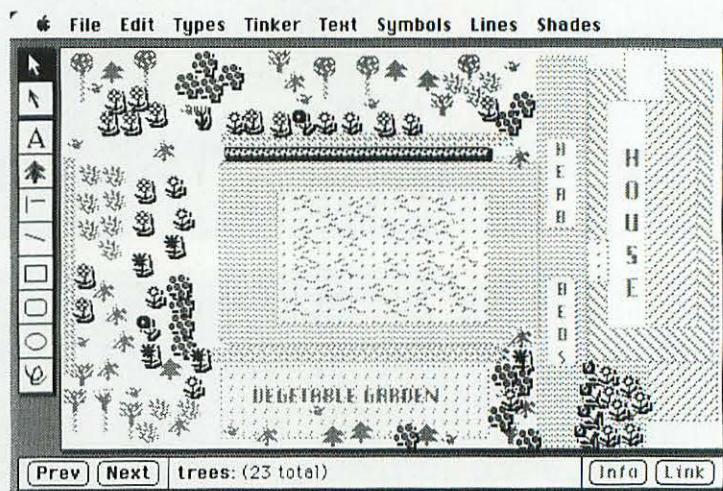


Figure 2
A view of the garden with the flowers blooming on June 15 highlighted. When specific objects are highlighted, the rest of the images fade to gray.

To assist in the placement of specific objects, *Filevision* offers an array of symbols that can be dropped into place much like pasting objects from the Clipboard (see Figure 3). Using these symbols, you might begin sketching a data base by entering each plant as a dot, just to mark its placement. You could later add detailed drawings of the plants to replace the dots.

Moving objects around on the screen with the mouse is simple. Moreover, "transplanting" a rose bush from a far corner to a more prominent place can be accomplished without affecting the information in the data base. If you want to modify a category, it is also possible to transfer objects from one type to another by pressing the Shift key.

Once a type has been designated, it is an easy matter to enter information about the objects into the

data base (see Figure 4). You use the mouse to set up the location and spacing of each of the fields. The size of a field can range from two letters to a full page.

Reviewing and sorting data with *Filevision* is also easy. To determine which flowers will be in bloom on the 15th of June, you select "Highlight some" from the Tinker menu, and then indicate which bloom period you want to look at using the "Highlight some" screen (see Figure 5). Any four of the fields in the data base can be cross-referenced for highlighting. With the garden example, you could instruct the program to show you all the tall, white plants on the north side of the garden that will be in bloom on June 15.

Printing

In addition to showing images on the screen, *Filevision* lets you print out a picture of the screen (much like a "snapshot" in *MacPaint*). The program also prints out a list of all the data entries for a particular object, such as trees, or a list of data for selected objects that you have grouped together based on specific criteria, such as just evergreens (see Figure 6).

Filevision also prints labels for mailings or other purposes. You might, for example, print out the Latin name and age of each tree, or create labels with watering instructions to put on the plants in different sections of a vegetable garden (see Figures 7 and 8).

(continues on page 67)

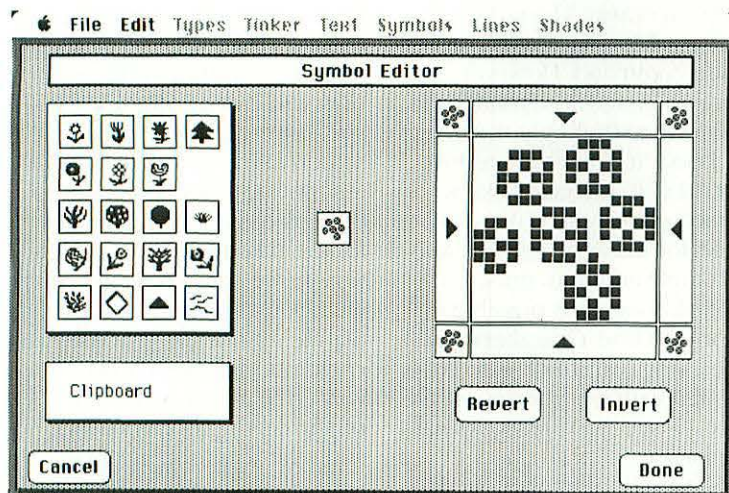


Figure 3
The Symbol Editor screen. The 20 symbols for a file are shown on the left. The currently selected symbol is shown enlarged on the right.

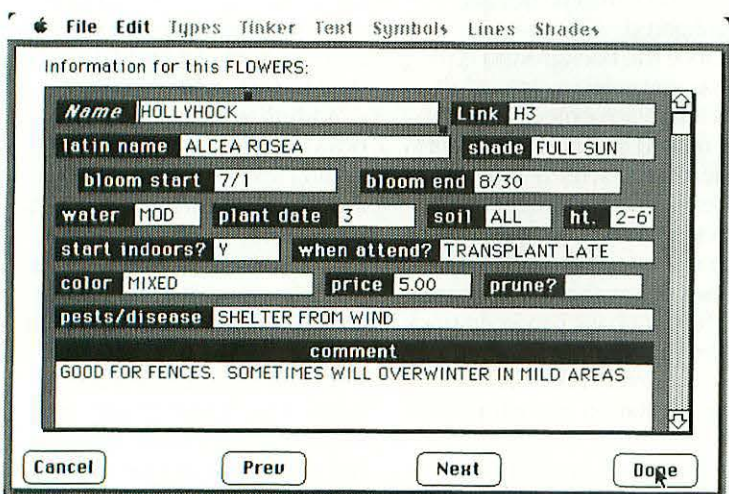


Figure 4
The Filevision data entry screen. This screen shows the information for one flower in the garden. The placement and size of the fields can be changed at any time.

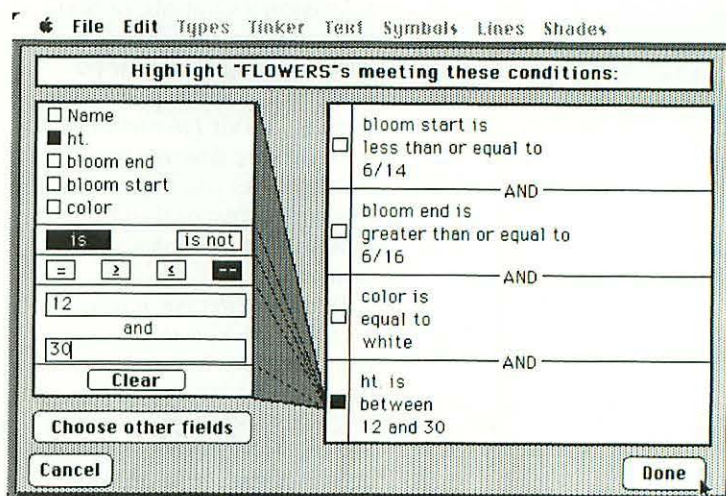


Figure 5
The "Highlight some" screen. You can set up to four criteria for highlighting an object. This example specifies that all tall, white flowers in bloom on June 15 be highlighted.

How to Draw Data

Since the purpose of *Filevision* is to include visual information in a data base, it is necessary to begin with useful and accurate graphics. Undoubtedly, "clip art" screens will be developed for *Filevision* (such as the map of the United States included with the program), but for most purposes, people will have to create their own *Filevision* graphics. If you are familiar with *MacPaint*, you may find *Filevision*'s drawing tools cumbersome at first, but with a little practice you can make satisfactory images without mastering the skills of drafting.

The first step in creating a *Filevision* drawing is to lay out the background. Once the background is sketched in, you add objects. You can create the background with the drawing tools from the toolbox, with *Filevision*'s symbols, or with fonts. If your startup disk includes Cairo or another pictorial font, you can place these images in your *Filevision* drawings. Be sure that any other startup disks you insert contain the same fonts, or the appearance of the images will change.

Because *Filevision* interprets the background as a whole, it does not matter how the images are entered. You can add lines and shapes freely in any combination. Like the images in a *MacPaint* drawing, *Filevision* images can be manipulated at any time. When you click on the edge of an image it is selected, and the program places markers at the corners and center. The markers may seem foreign at first, but they work exactly like selected images moved from *MacPaint* to *MacWrite*. Once an image is selected, you can manipulate it

in a variety of ways. You can enlarge, reduce, or align images, or you can add or change patterns.

People who use *MacPaint* may initially find *Filevision* unwieldy, but the program's drawing tools are really quite serviceable. If you are accustomed to drawing with *MacPaint*, you will immediately notice that *Filevision* lacks an eraser. The easiest means of erasing is with the Undo command. However, once an image is beyond Undo, you have to highlight the image and clear it from the screen to get rid of it. Images must be erased entirely—it is not possible, for instance, to draw a rectangle and then erase part of it, although it is possible to shorten a line. One alternative to erasing with Undo is to cover an area with a borderless white box. This technique works particularly well for the background, where images need not be highlighted. But the white box erases objects only superficially. Even though the white box appears to cover up objects, the "covered" objects will appear when they are highlighted.

Once the background is in place, you select new categories and place objects, which are related to data in the data base, on the screen. On a map, for example, you might mark service stations. As you add service stations, you type their names below the drawing area so the data base can keep track of the information for each one. You can enter more data later for each station using the Info box.

Filevision's symbols are the simplest means of placing images on the screen. What is more, they are the only means the program offers for working

in an environment similar to *MacPaint*'s FatBits. The process of modifying symbols is further facilitated by arrows on the four sides of the edit window which let you position the symbol in the box. Indicators in the four corners of the edit window let you flip, rotate, and invert the symbol. You can modify symbols at any time, even after you've entered data for the drawings. Remember, though, that any change you make in a symbol's edit window will change all the corresponding symbols on the screen to the new shape.

Drawing objects is no more difficult than drawing images for the background. It is necessary, however, to designate just what constitutes an object in the file. In one file, a house may constitute an object and be viewed in its entirety. In another file, the roof, windows, and other components may need to be viewed as separate objects, each referring to different information in the data base. *Filevision* distinguishes a new object each time you begin drawing a new line or geometrical shape. To connect several objects so they are viewed as a single object, hold down the Shift key while you draw.

Adding text to a *Filevision* drawing is very similar to adding text in *MacPaint*. The fonts available are determined by the fonts on your startup disk, which may or may not be the *Filevision* disk. Removing some fonts from your disk with the Font Mover is a practical means of retaining storage space. You can select text and move it around in the drawing, but the text cannot be edited. To make corrections, you must

delete the text with the Clear command and retype it.

The order in which you draw objects is remarkably flexible. It is possible to begin the background, add objects, and then complete the background. You can also change objects without recreating the related information in the data base. For example, you might begin by representing all the herbs in the garden with the same dot marker. Next, you could enter the data base information. Then if you wanted to highlight only the parsley, you could replace the symbols representing parsley with a new design, so the herb remained distinct from the others at all times.

Storing Templates

Since it takes time to create a good graphic design for a *Filevision* application, people will probably want to reuse the maps and other graphics they create. You can store individual images in the Scrapbook as easily as you store them in the *MacPaint* Scrapbook, but you cannot store the full screen image. Unfortunately, the program does not let you transfer images from *MacPaint* to *Filevision* via the Scrapbook. You can, however, move an image drawn in *Filevision* to *MacPaint* with the "snapshot command" (⌘-Shift-3) to create a *MacPaint* image based on the file.

The table "MacPaint vs. *Filevision*" compares the *Filevision* drawing tools with *MacPaint*'s tools. A few enhancements might make *Filevision* more fun to work with, but most people will realize that simplicity and clarity need to be the hallmarks of a visual data base system, and in that respect, *Filevision* is more than adequate.

Linking Files

Because the drawing in any one file is limited to the size of the Macintosh screen, the only way to expand the visual information is to link files together. With the garden example, you could begin with a general sketch of a piece of property and link other files that show close-up layouts of an apple orchard, a vegetable or flower garden, or a grove of trees. From these layouts, you could further link files that showed each bulb in a border of flowers or every herb in an herb bed.

The data base of each file includes a field called "link" for connecting one file with another. Once you enter the correct links into the data base, you need not remember the names of the related files. In true Macintosh fashion, to open the correct file it is only necessary to click on the word "Link," which is always displayed on the screen (see Figure 7).

A Few Drawbacks

Despite its enticing format, there are obvious limitations to *Filevision*. Some of the limitations result from the constraints of the 128K Macintosh for which the program was designed. *Filevision* is a revolutionary program and will no doubt be modified and improved as people discover new applications, and as software developers create companion programs and templates.

TREES AT APRIL HILL FARM					
Name	Latin Name	Height	Width	Shade	Soil
Cedar	Cedrus atlantica	60	30	med dens	rich, drained
Chestnut	Castanea mollissir	50	50	dense	rich, drained
Crab Apple	Malus	15	15	med light	rich, drained
Dogwood	Cornus florida	25	15	light	drained
English Walnut	Juglans regia	60	30	med dens	drained
Red Oak	Quercus rubra	75	50	med	drained acid
Saucer Magnolia	Magnolia soulangia	25	25	light	moist drained
Sugar Maple	Acer saccharum	75	50	med dens	moist
Weeping Willow	Salix babylonica	40	40	medium	moist
White Fir	Abies concolor	75	50	dense	moist
White Pine	Pinus strobus	100	30	med dens	drained
White Spruce	Picea glauca	75	50	dense	drained

Figure 6

A printed report. You can print a report of information about the objects in your drawing. The report shown here lists information about the trees in the garden.

You cannot reasonably expect *Filevision* to replace traditional data bases any more than you can expect *MacPaint* to replace watercolors. You should be aware of the following limitations:

- The program does not calculate numeric data.
- You cannot preview report formats on the screen before you print the reports.
- The program has no Save As option for leaving an original file intact while a new file is created from the original. The best way to modify a file while still preserving the original is to copy the file by selecting Duplicate from the File menu on the desktop, and open the duplicated file to make changes.
- You cannot cut and paste an entire graphic image for future use, nor can you cut and paste the data entry form for future use. Copying the entire file is, again, the only way to reuse a graphic element.
- You cannot move an entire data file to another program; only one field can be moved at a time. You can use the Note Pad to "collect" data to be moved, but there ought to be a more efficient way.
- The program does not generate an image based on data. For example, adding information in the data

file that a plant was moved to the greenhouse for the winter does not cause the image of the plant to move automatically from the garden to the greenhouse.

- The program does not automatically recognize data relationships. Placing a flower in the herb bed, for example, does not cause the flower to be viewed as an herb.

- Many handy *MacPaint* drawing tools are absent, particularly the ability to flip or rotate images and to edit patterns (see "How to Draw Data" and the table "MacPaint vs. *Filevision*").

- The program does not search for data in more than one type at a time. If, for example, you want a list of all the plants that need fertilizer in November, you

(continues on page 70)

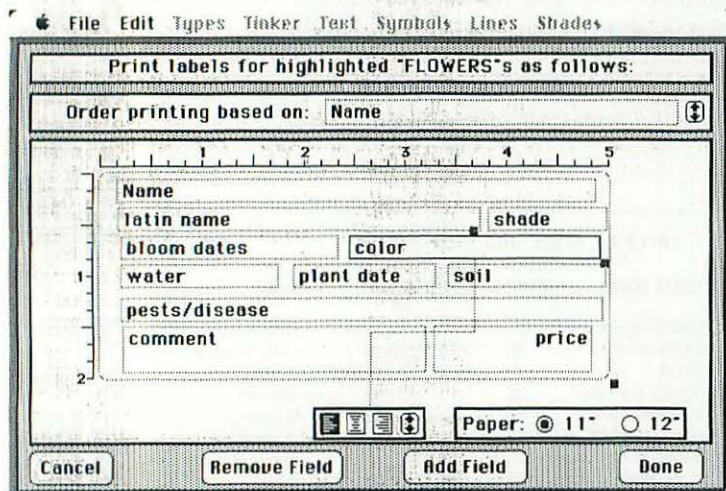


Figure 7
The "Print labels" screen. With this screen you design the format for printed labels. Note the rulers on the top and bottom of the design area, which help determine the placement of information.

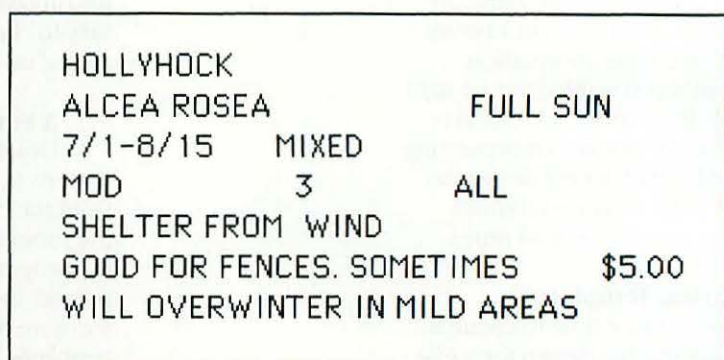


Figure 8
A printed label for a flower. Other kinds of labels, such as address labels for mailings, can also be printed.

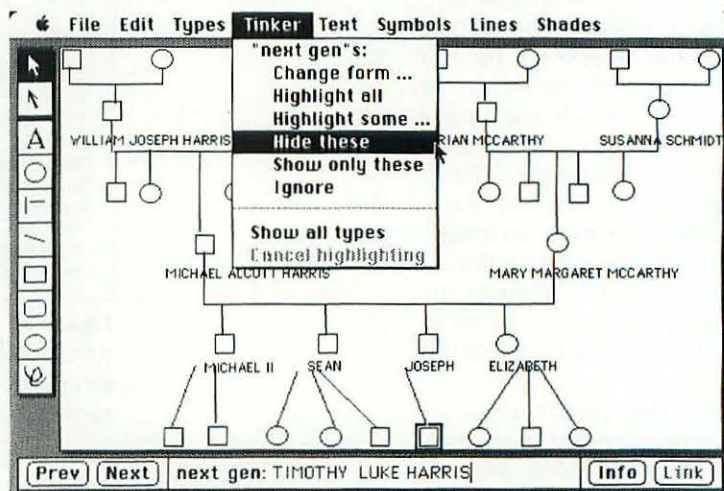


Figure 9
Genograms are an interesting application for *Filevision*. Portions of the family tree showing different generations can be hidden or highlighted. The program's Link option can connect files containing graphics and data for other generations.

MacPaint vs. Filevision

MacPaint	Filevision
Paintbrush	No brush shapes or brush mirrors exist; four line widths can be used instead.
Pencil	The narrow line width works like the pencil but can't be used as an eraser. "FatBits" is available only for creating symbols.
Paint Bucket	Patterns can be added to objects either while they are being created or afterward. Filling in patterns in freehand shapes is cumbersome. Pattern selection is limited, and patterns cannot be edited.
Spray Paint	The program lacks a spray can equivalent. Shading is not possible.
Eraser	There is no eraser. Selected objects can be removed with the Clear and the Undo commands. Objects can be covered with white. Lines can be shortened or lengthened, and shapes can be manipulated.
Lasso, Marquee	All objects can be selected and moved, reproportioned, reshaped, and copied to the Clipboard or the Scrapbook. Encircling objects with a lasso tool is not necessary. A large arrow selects multi-part objects; a small arrow selects portions of multi-part objects.
Geometrical Shapes	These tools are similar to <i>MacPaint</i> 's shapes. There is a grid pattern to facilitate object placement, but no functioning grid like the one in <i>MacPaint</i> .
Flip/Rotate/Invert	Possible only with symbols.
Show Page	The picture is limited to the size of the screen window.
Brush Mirrors	Not available.
Edit Pattern	Not available.
Repeating Objects	Uses copy/paste. Symbols repeat infinitely.
Trace Edges	Not available.
Fonts	All styles are present except Outline. Sizes range from 9- to 24-point. Font selection is based on the fonts available on the startup disk. Editing is limited, like editing text in <i>MacPaint</i> .
Save File	A dialog box prevents accidental file loss. No Save As option exists. A new file erases the previous version. Making backup copies is essential.
Snapshots	<i>MacPaint</i> "snapshots" (⌘-Shift-3) are possible, and screen shots can also be printed from the File menu (Print Display).
Scrapbook	Accessible for other <i>Filevision</i> files. Does not boot <i>MacPaint</i> Scrapbook files, even if <i>MacPaint</i> is used as the startup disk.
Desk Accessories	Accessible.
Data Protection	Limited. Never turn off the computer without quitting <i>Filevision</i> .

MacPaint vs. Filevision

This table compares the drawing tools in Filevision and those in MacPaint. Some of the MacPaint tools are less flexible in Filevision because Filevision is object-oriented (like MacDraw). You can't simply spray patterns of dots on the Filevision screen; the geometry of the shape and its attributes are stored in memory, rather than the individual dot patterns as in MacPaint.

Name	MARY MARGARET MCCARTHY	Link	G3
BIRTHDATE	8/13/02	PLACE	BOSTON MA
SEX	F		
MOTHER	SUSANNA SCHMIDT		
FATHER	DAVID BRIAN MCCARTHY		
OLD ADDRESSES	BRAINTREE MA, GUILFORD CT, SUMMIT, NJ		
DEATH DATE	4/11/81	AGE AT DEATH	79
CAUSE	heart attack		
SCHOOL NAMES	GUILFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS		
COLLEGE NAME	BARNARD	DEGREE YR	24
GRAD SCHOOL	N	GRAD DEGREE	N
OCCUPATION	LEGAL SECRETARY		
BUSINESS NAME	WOODWARD, KELLEY AND BANACEK		
KNOWN ADDRESS	413 WEST 88TH ST, NEW YORK, NY		
MARRIED TO	MICHAEL ALCOTT HARRIS	DATE	7/4/28
1ST CHILD	MICHAEL II	BORN	9/3/29
2ND CHILD	SEAN	BORN	2/13/31
3RD CHILD	JOSEPH	BORN	4/18/33
4TH CHILD	ELIZABETH	BORN	11/19/35
2ND MARRIAGE	N	DATE	N
COMMENT Named for paternal aunt. Edited college newspaper. Class agent for Barnard College. Volunteer leader for the Girl Scouts. Worked for the political campaigns of Fiorello LaGuardia. Wrote an articles on cost-cutting for homemakers during the depression. Collected Chinese paper cuts.			

Figure 10

An example of the data kept for one person on the family tree.

(continued from page 68)

have to search for the data separately for the trees, the shrubs, and the flowers. It is possible to change all three types to one new type for this search, but you cannot revert to the original categorization.

- You cannot select data on an "either/or" basis, which means that you cannot highlight all the plants in the garden that are either white or yellow.

- The program prints labels and reports in only one size and style—12-point Geneva (screen shots, however, print text in the font shown on the screen).

- You have to reinsert the original *Filevision* disk each time you reopen a file from the desktop. Other copy-protected programs, such as *Microsoft Multiplan*, only require you to insert the original disk each time the computer is turned on.

The Future of Filevision

Despite its limitations, there can be no question that *Filevision* is an important addition to Macintosh software.

One of the most popular applications of *Filevision* for the home is likely to be a genogram, or family tree (see Figure 9). *Filevision*'s unique capabilities are particularly suited to combining the visual structure of a family tree with detailed information about each family member (see Figure 10). Linking files is particularly valuable in a genogram, making it possible to go from one generation to another with a click of the mouse button.

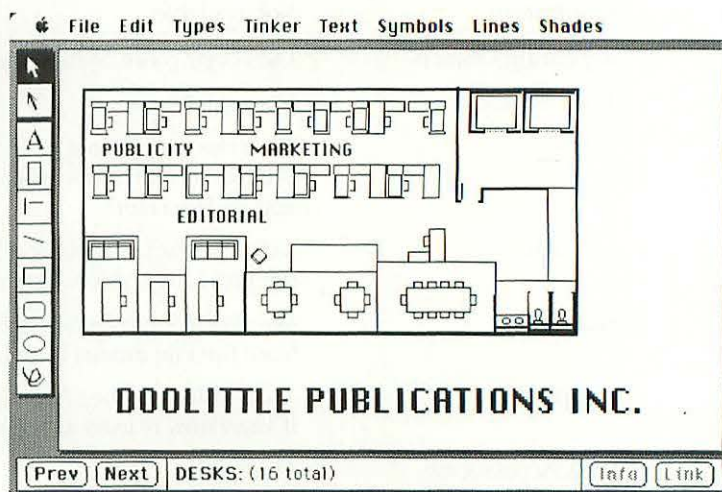


Figure 11

An office floor plan. Office floor plans and organization charts are logical *Filevision* applications. The objects in this plan were created from a font of office furniture that comes on a clip art disk from Hayden Software. Note that even though clip art images designed for MacPaint cannot be used in *Filevision*, the fonts that come on some clip art disks can be transferred with the Font Mover.

An obvious business application would be an office layout like the one shown in Figure 11. Information could refer to employees at a particular location or to office equipment such as telephones, computers, or photocopiers. Using the "Highlight some" feature you could then find all the computer terminals hooked up to a mainframe, or everyone in the accounting department who plays raquetball. The office layout shown in Figure 11 is noteworthy because it was created with a pictorial font available from Hayden Software. "Clip art" designed for *MacPaint* cannot be pasted into *Filevision*, but fonts consisting of pictures can be used in sizes up to 24 points.

Another application for *Filevision* is maps. The map of the bicycle race illustrated in Figure 12 indicates the general route of the race. It can be linked to detailed maps of each of the checkpoints (see Figure 13). Using *Filevision*, it would be possible to create two sets of maps: close-up views of the checkpoints for the people in charge of assigning tents, preparing

medical kits, and other planning details; and copies of the main route for the race contestants.

In many ways *Filevision* in its current form must be viewed as an embryonic product, like the Macintosh itself. The program breaks new ground and paves the way for Telos and other companies to build on discoveries that are made as Mac owners come up with more challenging ways to use the program. □

◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆ Neale McGoldrick
is the author of *Appleations* for MacPaint,
forthcoming from Addison-Wesley.

◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆

Filevision
Telos Software Products
3420 Ocean Park Blvd.
Santa Monica, CA 90405
800/554-2469, 800/368-3813 in
California
List price: \$195

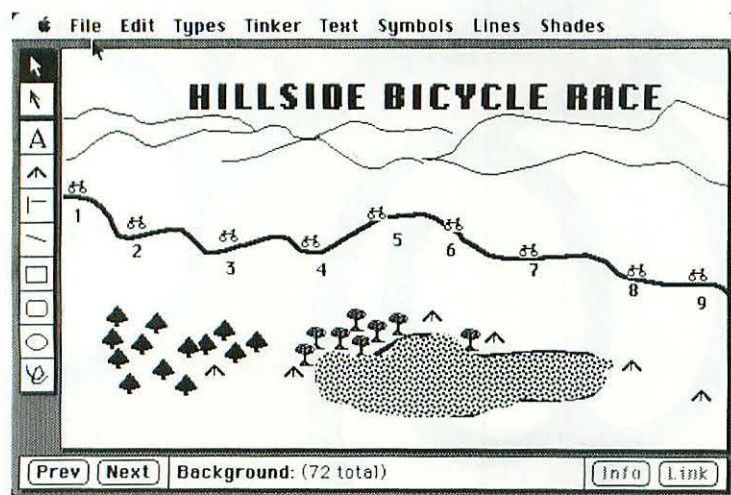


Figure 12

Maps are one of the most obvious uses for *Filevision*. In this case the plan for the bicycle race was laid out in one file, and details of each checkpoint were drawn in a linked file.

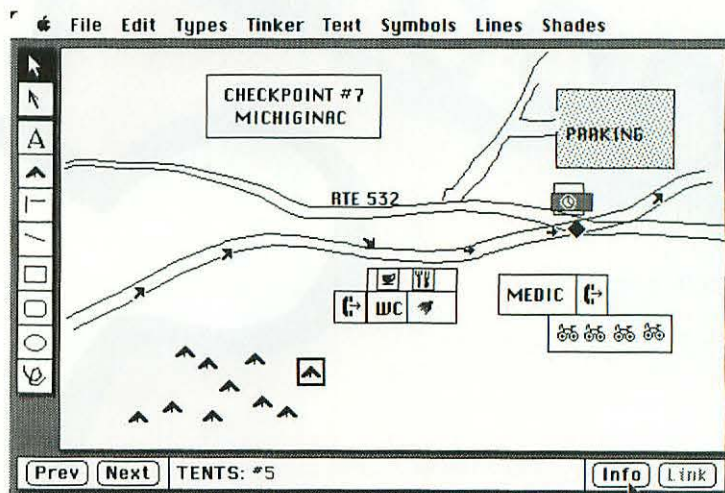


Figure 13

A view of Checkpoint 7 of the bicycle race. This drawing provides an example of a linked file showing details about information contained in another file.

MOUSE MEETS MODEM.

The first mouse wanted a modem that would be very Macintosh-like. Icons and all.

The second mouse wanted a modem that could talk to its brothers at IBM.

The third mouse wanted a modem that could take over while its owner was sleeping.

The fourth mouse wanted a 1200 baud modem that could be inexpensively upgraded to 2400 baud.

The fifth mouse wanted a modem that worked error-free on anybody's phone service, even the discount ones he was afraid to use.

A difficult series of requests, to be sure.

But not impossible. Because today, there is a modem that will make your mouse very, very happy. It's called MACMODEM. It's made just for the Macintosh. And it's the only modem that can satisfy mouse 1, mouse 2, mouse 3, mouse 4 and mouse 5.

Two clicks and your mouse will be in and out of your favorite data base with exactly the information you want. A job that takes an awful lot of clicking and keystrokes with any other modem.

To see it in person, visit your local Apple dealer and ask for MACMODEM. If he hands you something else, don't go for the bait. Call 1-800-322-3722. Microcom, Inc., Norwood, MA 02062.

MACMODEM[™]
MICROCOM

MACINTOSH IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER, INC.
IBM IS A TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
MACHINES CORPORATION.
MACMODEM AND MICROCOM ARE TRADEMARKS OF
MICROCOM, INC.

Circle 72 on reader service card



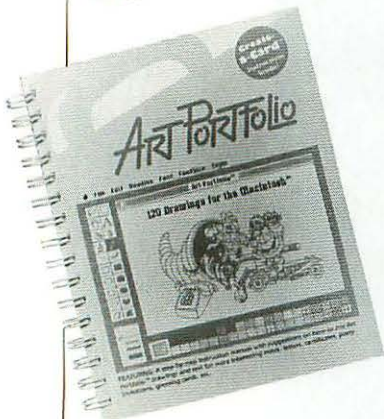
Creative Inspiration

Five inspiring new programs for your Macintosh™ from Axlon. You'll find these programs at better Apple dealers right now. (Or any day now.)

One

Art Portfolio™ \$59.95

A diskfull of professionally drawn artwork with the best 100 page manual of tips and ideas available! If you like to MacPaint™ and wish to unleash your creativity, then Art Portfolio™ is for you. It includes an index of the artwork and hundreds of ideas to create exciting memo's, letters, cards, etc. All the images are the right size to use in your documents or you can expand, reduce or modify them with minimal distortion. Create-a-Card™ instructions include ideas for making your own greeting cards.



Two

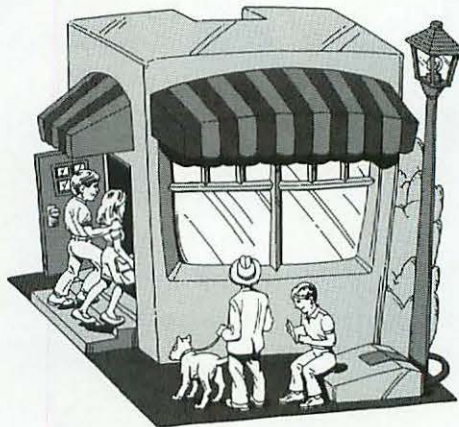
The Card Shoppe™ \$59.95

Here's everything you and your MacPaint program need to get into the card-making business.

- Special drawings, ranging from the obvious to the obscure.
- A complete, exuberant calendar of holidays and greeting card occasions, if you need one to create a card.

► A see-through formatting overlay for your Mac screen that lets you position your art and words before you print, so you know it will fit properly on your card when folded.

► Samples of paper and envelopes for your ImageWriter. Best of all, The Card Shoppe gives you a ton of creative ideas for your own special cards for your own special purposes.



Three

MacMatch™ \$49.95

This is one of the first of a new breed: Native Macintosh games. Our software gamemakers have taken their inspiration from the tv game show, Concentration™, and have built it on the Mac's quickness and graphics power. When you match two squares, you get clues about the hidden puzzle. It comes with puzzles, but the real beauty is that you

can make up your own, as complex or simple as you like. You'll never get bored. And think what party puzzles might look like...

Four

MouseTracks™ \$49.95

We put Mac's considerable graphics skills through the loops to develop an eye-popper for Mac's first mouse game.



You will zoom an animated mouse through a maze-like environment avoiding a bad kitty cat intent on supper. There are plenty of perils and rewards for the skillful. MouseTracks shows everyone how much fun Macintosh can be.

Five

Typing Avalanche™ \$59.95

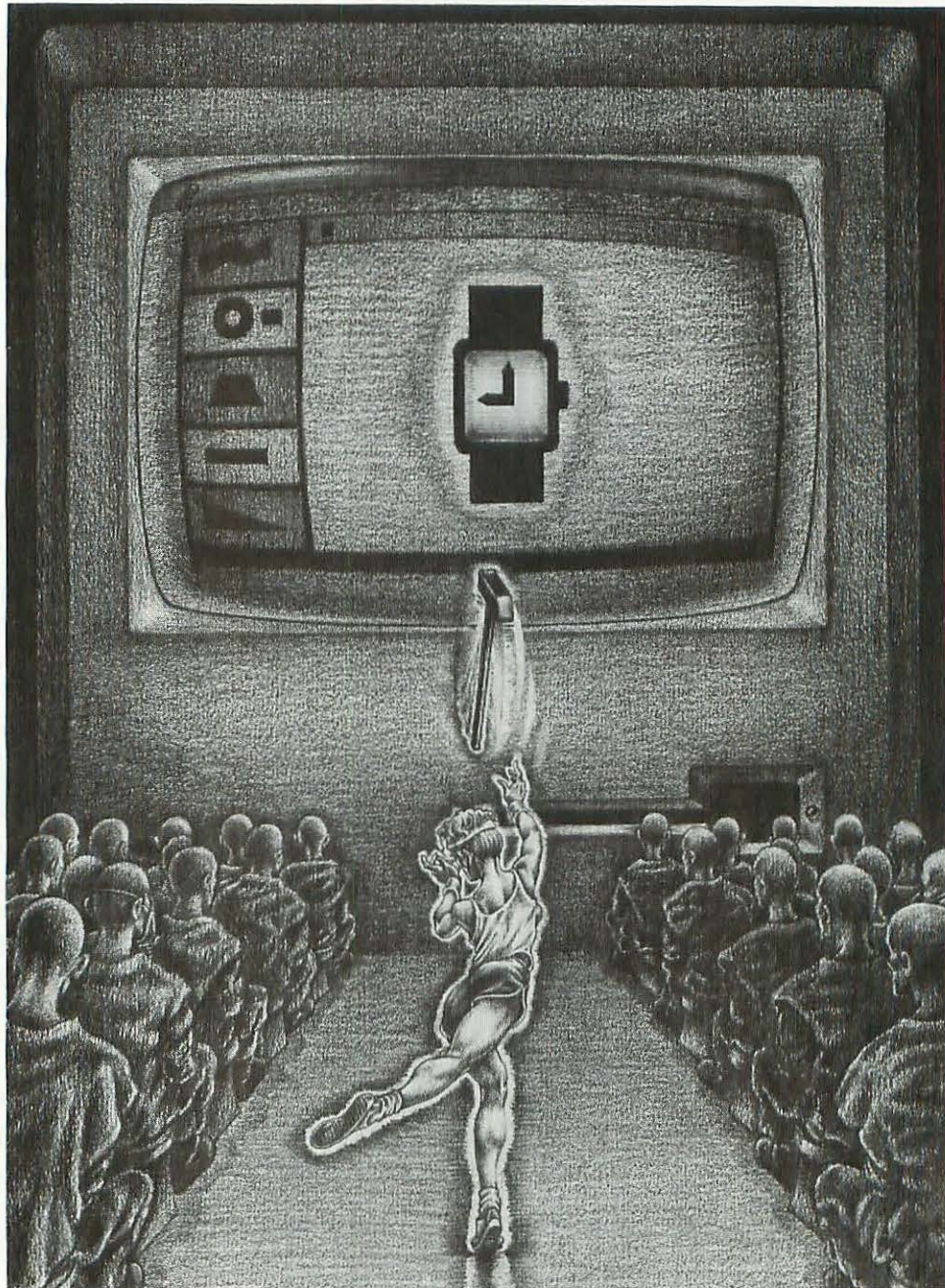
Since man does not live on art alone, but by lots of words that flow from the mouth of Mac, we've commissioned the first typing strategy program for the Mac. It's aimed at the poor duck who somehow got through school without learning touch typing. (The rest of us, in other words.) It's fast paced. It's fun. And it works. Play it a while, and you'll suddenly realize you are a touch typist. Someday the schools will catch up.

New from Axlon. Now at your Apple Computer Dealer.

If you can't find it there, call us for the name of a nearby dealer: 408-747-1900.



Axlon Inc.
1287 Lawrence Station Rd.
Sunnyvale, CA 94089



Beat the clock.

Your ordinary Mac™ spends an extraordinary amount of time talking to itself. And all the while, all you can do is stare at the clock.

Which is no way for you to spend your time.

So get your Mac a HyperDrive™. The only Winchester made to go inside your Mac.

A HyperDrive will get your Mac going at least three times faster. So for example instead of waiting 20 seconds to load MacWrite™, you'll be off and running in under seven seconds.

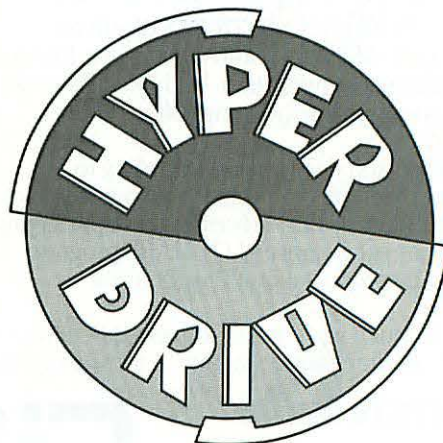
A HyperDrive will hold as much data as 25 Mac floppies. So you can have more programs, more files right where you need them, whenever you need them.

And because HyperDrive is internal, there's one less component to lug around, one less wire to break, and one more port free for other things.

And yet it costs less than other Winchester systems that don't do nearly as much.

So what are you waiting for?

For the name of your closest HyperDrive dealer, call 800-422-0101.



Circle 176 on reader service card

Macintosh and MacWrite are trademarks licensed to Apple Inc.
HyperDrive is a trademark of General Computer Co.

Circle 181 on reader service card

Covering All the Bases

Jim Heid

People have been clamoring for data base management programs that run on the Mac since the machine was first introduced. Now several data base programs are available that take advantage of the Mac's unique graphics capabilities and user interface. Deciding which programs suit your needs isn't easy, however. This summary of some of the first data base programs available for the Mac will give you some guidelines for making informed buying decisions.

Which data base management program is right for you? One that stores graphic images as well as text? One with statistical features to help you spot trends in data? A relational system that can join separate but related files? Or a simple file manager to keep track of your coin collection?

To help you decide, this review looks at five data base management systems: *1stBASE*, *pfs:File* and *pfs:Report*, *DB Master*, *Main Street Filer*, and *OverVUE*. Although each package does the same thing—lets you store and retrieve information—each does it in its own way, and each has its strengths and weaknesses.

"Data Bases at a Glance" shows the vital statistics of each program reviewed: data entry, file management, and report generation features. If you have never visited the data base management world and don't know the lingo, read "A Data Base Primer." Don't base a purchasing decision solely on price or specifications such as maximum record length, however. Consider other factors, such as the following:

- **Ease of use.** A powerful data base manager is worthless if it's awkward and difficult to use.
- **Report-generating features.** The program should put your information on paper the way you want it.
- **Data compatibility.** The program should be able to transfer data to and accept data from other applications, such as *Multiplan* or *MacPaint*, and not isolate itself from the rest of the world.

- **Use of the Macintosh environment.** You shouldn't have to type anything except the actual information you're storing. If the program makes you type commands or search characters, such as a greater-than symbol (>) or an equals sign (=), it does not take full advantage of the Mac's user interface features like pull-down menus and dialog boxes.

With these factors in mind, let's go exploring.

1stBASE

A product of DeskTop Software Corporation, *1stBASE* is the only relational data base manager reviewed here. That feature, plus easy file design, data entry, and report-generating features, make this program one of the best.

Figure 1 shows how to design a new file with *1stBASE*. Instead of simply typing the number 25 for a field length of 25 characters, you click the insertion pointer in the Format text box, and then type 25 characters—Xs, Zs, periods, or whatever. The field's length is shown just below where you're typing and increases or decreases with each character typed or deleted.

1stBASE forces you to use field names of 12 characters or less, so a field name such as "Street address" is 2 characters too long. And you have to remember to click the Save Field button after you have defined the last field in a file but before you click the Finished button. If you click the Finished button without remembering to save the last field, the field will be sent to oblivion.

Data Entry and Retrieval

1stBASE's data entry system works well. To add records, choose Add Records from the Form menu. A data entry form appears, with the first field selected. You type your data, moving from field to field by clicking the pointer in the desired field or by pressing Re-

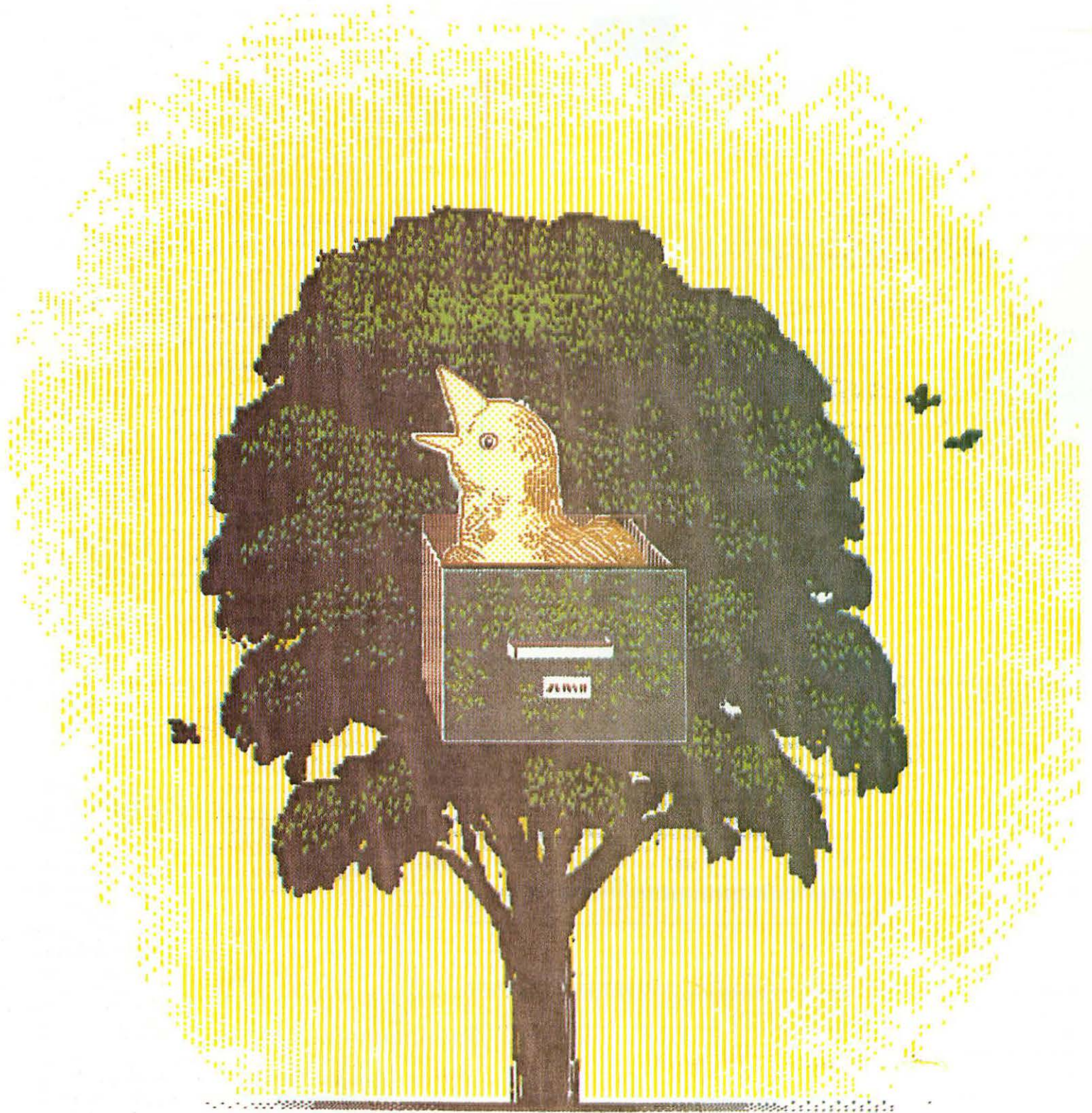


Figure 1

Designing a 1stBASE data base. The Client Name and Address fields have been specified; now a third field, City, is being created. Notice how the number of characters in the Format text box denotes the field length.

Figure 2

1stBASE data entry. The Zip Code field is about to be filled. The scroll bar under the menus lets you scroll through your data base; the number to the right of the scroll bar indicates the current record.

Figure 3

1stBASE report design. This design creates a report in which the employee's name, address, city, state, and zip code are printed, but only for employees whose hourly wage is less than \$10 and whose work week is longer than 20 hours.

Figure 4

Designing a pfs:File data base. You position fields where you want them by adding or removing carriage returns and spaces.

turn (see Figure 2). You store a record and clear the data entry form by choosing Add Records, pressing Shift-Return, or clicking the right arrow in what's called the record scroll bar.

1stBASE lets you browse through your data base one record at a time by clicking the left or right record scroll bar arrows. You drag the scroll box left or right to move more than one record at a time.

You search for a specific record by choosing Find Record from the Form menu, selecting the search field (by clicking its name), and then typing the text you're searching for (or just a portion of it) in either uppercase or lowercase letters. 1stBASE searches the file and displays the first matching record.

One feature about 1stBASE annoyed me, however. The program begins a search with the record that's currently displayed, rather than the first record in a file. If, for example, record 10 is displayed, the program doesn't search records 1 through 9. To force 1stBASE to start searching at the beginning of a file, drag the record scroll box to the far left side of the scroll bar.

When you delete a record, data contained in the record is displayed in italic rather than plain text, signifying deletion. You can bring the record back by choosing Resurrect Record, or delete it forever by choosing Compress File.

Using the File menu's Sort File By command, you can sort a file on any one field, in either ascending (A-Z) or descending (Z-A) order. If these searching and sorting features aren't enough, you can get more sophisticated sorts using the program's report-generating features.

Because 1stBASE is a relational data base manager, you can join two different files to create one large file containing the data in both. The only requirement is that the two files contain one identical field.

Printing Reports

1stBASE's report-designing features are sophisticated yet easy to use. You specify the fields to be included in the report by clicking on the field's name (see Figure 3). You can also specify that fields be grouped and sorted according to certain criteria, and you can use relational characters, such as greater-than, less-than, and equals, to specify that records be selected only if certain conditions are met. The example in Figure 3 uses these characters to print a report containing information about all employees who work more than 20 hours per week and earn less than \$10 per hour.

1stBASE lets you use the report-generating commands and features to create a new data file. Using the report format shown in Figure 3, you can produce a new file containing just the information about employees who meet the search criteria. You can then work with the smaller, more specific file, adding and deleting records, designing reports, or creating an even smaller file containing just the employees who meet other specified criteria.



1stBASE Report Card

1stBASE takes advantage of the Mac's mouse and user interface features. You don't have to type anything but the actual data you're storing or searching for. And because the program includes many ⌘-key shortcuts, you can save time as you gain proficiency. All menus except the Edit menu include help commands that display clear explanations of *1stBASE* commands and features on the screen. I found only one inconsistency with the usual Mac interface: you can't click the shaded area around a scroll box to scroll a full screen at a time; you have to either click the scroll arrows or drag the scroll box.

Overall, *1stBASE* is first-rate. It's a capable program that can handle demanding data base management chores.

pfs:File and pfs:Report

pfs:File and *pfs:Report* are familiar names in data base management. These programs, from industry veteran Software Publishing Corporation, have been running successfully on the IBM PC and other personal computers for years.

Unfortunately, *pfs:File* and *pfs:Report* don't run as well on the Macintosh. Although the programs get the job done and have features that other data base programs lack, they're more awkward to use than the other programs reviewed here. Basically, they don't take advantage of the Mac's mouse and user interface features as much as they could.

Form Oriented

pfs:File calls a record a form. When you design a new file form, you can place fields in any position on the screen (see Figure 4) and give them names of any length. This feature lets you design data entry forms that resemble their paper counterparts, making data entry less foreign to computer newcomers. But you must remember to end each field name with a colon that's how *pfs:File* knows where a field name ends and your data begins.

Being able to position fields anywhere on the screen is convenient, but the method used to position them isn't exactly Mac-like. You don't click and drag a field name around; to move it down, for example, you have to first click above the field, then press Return until the field is positioned properly. To move a field to the left or to the right, you have to add or delete the spaces preceding it.

A Data Base Primer

Warren Sirola

A data base management system (DBMS) is a general-purpose program used to keep track of different kinds of information. A common DBMS application is maintaining a mailing list, and virtually every DBMS on the market can handle this task easily. Other data base applications range from simple lists to complex inventory and order systems for manufacturing facilities.

A library card catalog is an example of a noncomputerized data base (although many libraries also have computerized versions), and will serve as an analogy to describe the structure of a DBMS. Each card in the catalog contains specific information about a single book: title, author, description, Library of Congress number, and at least one subject classification. Each "card" in a data base system is called a *record*, and each piece of information on the card, such as the book's publication date, number of pages, or a description of the book's contents, is called a *field*.

At least three cards are generally filed in the catalog for every book: one in the title section, one in the author section, and one or more in the subject section. With a data base program, only one electronic "card," or record, resides on disk for each book, but you can look through the records in any order, searching by author, title, subject, or Library of Congress number.

Data Base Features

Whenever you create a new data base with a DBMS, you name the fields in your records in a process called *file definition*. In a mailing list file, for example, the fields are name, address, city, state, and zip code. In an inventory file, the fields might be item name, item number, and cost. In addition to naming the fields, you indicate whether the fields are composed of text, numbers, or both. In an inventory file, the item name field is a text field, and the item number and cost fields are number fields. You also specify how many characters long you expect the fields to be. The name field in a mailing list file might contain as many as 50 characters, while the zip code field never has more than 10.

The ability to specify *attributes* is important in the file definition process. Attributes are used by a DBMS to determine how it should record the data entered. For example, the text or number fields and character length specification mentioned above are common attributes contained in all data base management systems. One handy attribute that can save you considerable typing time is the ability to specify that a field be *replicated* from one record to the next. Two examples of field replication are a single date entered for all sales made on one day, or the same city name entered for all records relating to one geographical area.

Another data base task is entering information into the data base and keeping the information up to date. The process, known as *file maintenance*, is

similar to filling in the blanks on a form. Some programs offer a standard format for entering information, while others let you create a format to fit your particular needs.

Report Generation

The usable end product of a DBMS is a list or a report. Most reports consist of columns of information, with the columns representing the different fields in the data base. The ability to define a column as a *calculated field* is an important report feature. The most common example of defining a column as a calculated field is printing a "Total Price" column (in an order-tracking system, for example), which is defined as the item price multiplied by the quantity ordered.

The reports produced by data base programs differ in the maximum number of levels of sorting and subtotaling. A salary file for a company that has several divisions and many departments within the divisions, for example, would need multiple levels. With a program that offers levels of sorting and subtotaling, you can print a report listing salary totals for an entire company, each division, and each department. The ability to preview reports on screen is a desirable feature, because you can spot errors and correct them before printing a report.

Other Features

One of the products reviewed here, *IstBASE*, has *relational* capabilities. The relational data base approach allows you to combine files with information

about different but related areas into a single file for reporting purposes. A common use for a relational data base is customer tracking. One file keeps track of customers' names, addresses, and other relatively fixed information. A second file keeps track of the orders made by the customers but does not duplicate the information held in the first file. When invoicing time comes around, you can have the program combine the information in the two files into a single, temporary file and print invoices.

Relational capabilities help businesses use disk space efficiently and keep contradictory data from being stored in the data base. If a customer's address is entered only once, for example, it won't be entered incorrectly a second time. To use relational data bases effectively, you need some experience, but they are more powerful than systems without relational capabilities.

Many businesses need to be able to customize their data base management programs. A programming language built into a DBMS allows a programmer to customize menus and automate operations for particular business applications. Programming languages, although not included in any of the programs reviewed here, are especially useful for designing applications such as accounting, inventory, and medical or dental record-keeping systems.

Warren Sirota is a data base consultant in Oakland, California.

Figure 5

A pfs:File search. The search specified here finds all records for employees whose names end with sm(anything)th, who were hired any time in 1984, and whose starting pay was more than \$20,000. Using the question mark (?) wildcard character means that both Smith's and Smythe's records will be found.

pfs:File doesn't require you to specify maximum field lengths. A field begins after the colon and ends before the first character of the next field's name (or at the bottom of the screen if it's the last field in a form). This "free-form" field length eliminates the need to redesign your data base if, for example, you suddenly switch from a 10-character part number to a 30-character one.

Data Entry and Retrieval

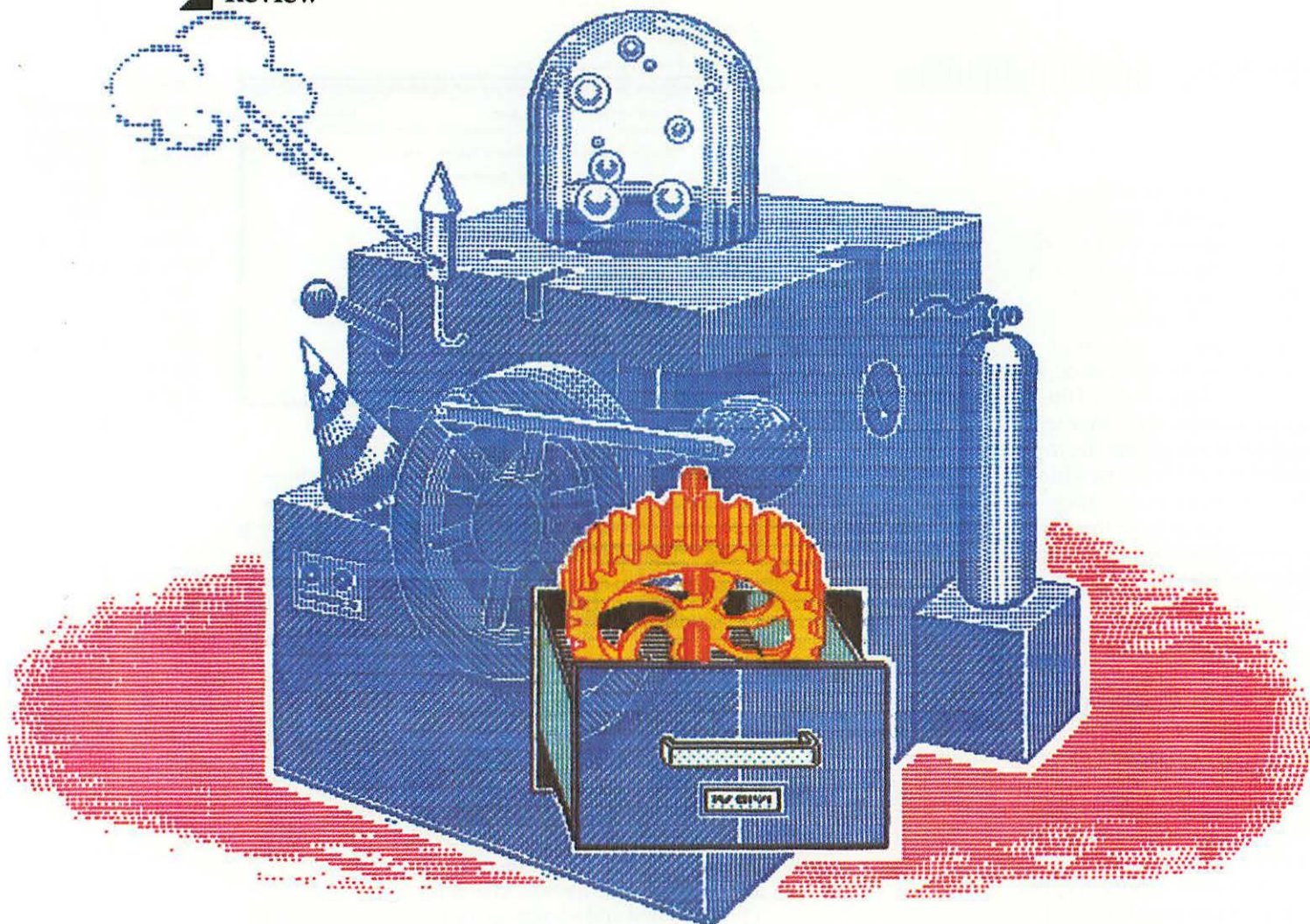
When you enter new records, you advance from field to field using the Tab key or by clicking the pointer anywhere in the remaining fields. And I mean anywhere—the data for each field doesn't necessarily have to begin right after the colon in the field name. When searching or sorting, the *pfs* programs ignore any spaces before the first character.

Browsing and searching for records is similar to entering them. You choose Find Records from the Functions menu, and the familiar data entry form appears. To browse through your data base, click the Find First Form button without typing anything, and the first record will be displayed.

To search for specific records, type what you're looking for in the appropriate fields (see Figure 5). *pfs:File* supports a healthy number of search characters and wildcard characters, but the program makes you type all the search and wildcard characters. It would be easier if you could select them from a dialog box. Specifying the search shown in Figure 5 involved lots of referring to the manual and some head scratching.

Printing Reports

pfs:File has a simple reporting system that prints out mailing labels and simple columnar reports (with each field in its own column). You specify which records to print using the same form-filling technique you use for data entry. You then fill out a second form, using Xs, plus signs, and an S to indicate the fields you want printed and sorted. If the symbols sound cryptic, it is because they are. Fortunately, once you design a report, you don't have to design it again; *pfs:File* lets you store up to eight report formats.



For reports involving math calculations in certain columns, you'll want to use *pfs:Report*. The program can print fairly complex tabular reports, but like *pfs:File*, it makes you type more than you should have to.

As with *pfs:File*, you designate the records to print by filling out the same data entry form, with the same search operators and wildcards. You then specify the format of the report, again by filling out a form (see Figure 6). Like its sister package, *pfs:Report* lets you store up to eight report formats.

Using *pfs:Report*'s arithmetic functions, you can specify that columns be totaled, averaged, and counted. You can also specify a keyword sort, a feature that is especially valuable in a text-oriented data base, such as a list of magazine article abstracts.

Better still is the program's ability to print up to three derived columns, which are computed from information in other columns. Let's say you have a data base of salespeople, with one field containing year-to-date sales. You could compute and print each person's commission by instructing *pfs:Report* to create a new column containing the computed result of the formula you use to figure out commissions. When you want to print the report, the program grabs the value in the year-to-date sales field, computes the commission

using the formula specified, and then prints the value in the derived column. A derived column can contain addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division, and up to two levels of parentheses.

pfs Report Card

I expected higher quality Macintosh versions of *pfs:File* and *pfs:Report*. The programs are powerful. You can design your own data entry screen with *pfs:File*, and *pfs:Report*'s derived column features make it suitable for some math-oriented applications. But the programs could be easier to use. They make you type more than you should have to, and only the Edit menus have ⌘-key shortcuts. Finally, the programs don't adhere completely to Mac editing standards. You can't, for example, double-click on a word to select it, while double-clicking on a field name selects the entire field.

If you need the features that these programs offer, test the programs in a computer store before you buy to be sure that you can live with their idiosyncrasies.

DB Master

Another data base management veteran, *DB Master* has been regarded by many people as one of the best Apple II data base managers. Macintosh owners who knew the program were excited when they heard that a Mac version of this old favorite was in the works.

DB Master is here, and it lives up to people's expectations. Stoneware's feature-packed, lightning-fast program uses the Mac's user interface to the fullest.

Data Entry and Retrieval

You notice the first of *DB Master*'s many features when you design data files. You can choose different type styles and font sizes for your data entry form. Not only can each field name appear in its own type style and font size, the data in each field can too. You can put your name and address field names in Geneva, for example, while the data itself appears in New York (see Figure 7).

DB Master lets you position fields anywhere on the screen. You click the pointer where you want a field, then type its name, which can be up to 63 characters long. You can specify the field's type (character or numeric) and its maximum length using the Field Options menu, but you don't have to. *DB Master* presets all fields to character type and presets their length to the number of characters (up to 30) that will fit on the line in which the field's name appears.

A *DB Master* character field can have up to 3000 characters. Fields using more than one screen line wrap around—you can store and edit long article abstracts, memos, or any lengthy piece of text with the same ease and convenience a word processor provides.

If all this isn't enough, *DB Master* also lets you specify computed fields. A computed field is one that the program fills for you, based on a formula that you specify. In an employee data base, for example, a field might contain each person's year-to-date gross pay. When you supply the necessary tax formula, *DB Master* calculates and displays each employee's net pay.

You can even sort a file by a computed field, which, in the case of the employee data base, gives you a list of employees organized according to net pay. You can have up to 240 characters in each formula and up to 20 computed fields per record. Clearly, this data base manager has a head for figures.

Data entry is easy with *DB Master*. You move from field to field by moving the pointer and clicking, or by pressing the Return key. You store a record and clear the data entry form by choosing Add Another Record or by typing **⌘-A**.

A command called Set Field Defaults saves time and keystrokes when you're entering records that have identical data in some fields. If you're typing a list of all car owners in Los Angeles, for example, rather than typing "Los Angeles" and "CA" repeatedly, you can specify the entries as repeated fields, and they'll appear in every record you add in the session.

Figure 6
Designing a report with pfs:Report. The report specified here prints the employee's name in column 1, the date he or she was hired in column 2, and his or her starting pay in column 3.

Figure 7
A *DB Master* data entry screen. You can choose up to nine Macintosh fonts, in any size and style, such as plain, bold, underline, or outline.

Figure 8
Searching with *DB Master*. The search specified here finds all employees who live in Pennsylvania, who were not hired in 1984, and who started at less than \$30,000.

Retrieving stored data is equally easy. To find specific records, you fill out a search screen that resembles the entry form, typing what you're looking for in the appropriate fields, then choosing Find First Record (see Figure 8). To browse through your data base, choose Select All Records, and the first record will be displayed.

DB Master provides a wealth of search characters, and the program lets you specify up to 20 sets of search criteria. You can fill out up to 20 search screens, and then search for records that meet the first set of criteria, or the second set, the third set, and so on. Using the employee data base example, you can instruct *DB Master* to display the records for all employ-

Figure 9

Designing a Main Street Filer data base. Five fields have already been designed; the sixth, Date hired, is being specified. Clicking the question mark button displays a short help screen; help is available for most areas of Main Street Filer.

Field Title	Field Specifications	Field
Employee name		
Address		
City		
State		
Zip code		
Date hired	Appear for Initial Data Entry ? <input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No Replicate Data in this Field ? <input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No Select Field Type. <input type="radio"/> Alpha <input type="radio"/> Integer <input type="radio"/> Real # <input checked="" type="radio"/> Date Maximum Field Length (1-40) ? 8	6

ees who were hired before July 1, 1980, who were transferred into your department before July 1, 1980, or who quit before August 17, 1984. None of the other data base managers reviewed offers this kind of flexibility.

The search itself is over almost before you know it. If you're searching on the key field (usually the first field in each record), the program can find any record in less than one second, regardless of a file's size. Once a record is found, you can delete it or edit it using the standard Mac editing commands, such as Cut, Paste, and Undo.

One of *DB Master*'s best features is its ability to support huge data bases spanning many disks. With a hard disk system, the program can work with a data base up to 20 megabytes long. With floppy disks, the program can handle files on up to 44 disks—you'll get swapper's cramp long before you'll reach *DB Master*'s capacity.

Printing Reports

When you design a new report, *DB Master* presents a dialog box that lets you specify which fields and records you want to print, the sorting order, page layout (page width and whether or not you want page numbers and the date printed on each page), title lines (you're allowed up to four), and print style.

When you specify the fields you want printed, a screen identical to the data entry form appears. You select a field for printing by clicking on its name or anywhere in its data area. A number appears in the field's data area that tells you in which column the field will be printed. You select the records to print the same way that you search for specific records. And you can save complex report designs on disk for future use.

DB Master takes advantage of the Imagewriter's print styles, such as condensed, wide, and proportional spacing, but unfortunately the program doesn't print the Macintosh fonts. This restriction is disappointing, considering the program's excellent use of fonts on screen for data entry.

DB Master Report Card

DB Master is fast and easy to use. It takes advantage of the Mac's menus and user interface; you type only the actual data being entered or searched. All commonly used commands have \mathbb{H} -key shortcuts, and the manual is thorough. These features, plus the program's ability to work with mammoth data bases, put *DB Master* in the heavyweight class for data base managers.

Main Street Filer

Main Street Software's *Main Street Filer* was one of the first data base managers available for the Mac. When it was the only kid on the block, it did the job and was worth using, but with products such as *1stBASE* and *DB Master* available, *Main Street Filer*'s shortcomings—its awkward design and poor documentation—show up like potholes.

File Design

Upon starting *Main Street Filer*, you are greeted with a dialog box that says, "Welcome to the Main Street Filer. To run any of the programs, make a selection from the menu bar above." Your first reaction is likely to be, "What programs?" Then you realize that the program is waiting for you to choose a command. What you may not realize is that *Main Street Filer* calls each of its functional areas—such as record adding, searching, and report printing—a "program." If you miss this subtle point, you could be in for trouble as you try to find your way around Main Street.

You design a new file by choosing the Files command from the Add menu or the New command from the File menu. Having two different commands with identical functions is bound to confuse beginners.

Once you have chosen either command, you're ready to begin designing your file (Figure 9). You can choose a preset, seven-field name and address file format, or you can create a new design. *Main Street Filer* accepts field names of up to 20 characters. It is not as restricting as *1stBASE*'s 12-character limit, but not as flexible as the other programs reviewed here. You can specify that a field not appear for data entry, which is handy if you have a field whose contents you won't know until a later date. You can also specify that a field's data be carried forward to subsequent records, which is convenient when you enter records having identical cities and states, for instance.

The maximum field length is 40 characters, which makes *Main Street Filer* more suited to simple address files than lengthy, text-oriented data bases. You can choose from four field types: alphanumeric, integer (numbers without decimal values), real (numbers with decimals), and date. After specifying field names and characteristics, you specify how your file will be sorted, with up to four levels of sorting available.

Data Entry and Retrieval

Figure 10 shows the *Main Street Filer* data entry screen. Unlike *pfs:File* and *DB Master*, the program's data entry format is fixed—you can't customize your own forms. Data entry is straightforward; pressing the Return key or clicking the pointer at the appropriate spots moves you from field to field. You store a record by clicking the Accept button or pressing Return twice after filling in the last field. To select text, drag across it or double-click on it. Although you can delete selected text by pressing the Backspace key, you can't cut or paste, because *Main Street Filer* lacks an Edit menu. As far as the program is concerned, the Mac's Clipboard doesn't exist.

You browse or search for specific records by clicking the Search button or choosing Records from the Change/Examine menu (another case of two different actions performing the same function). Once a record is displayed, you can browse forward or backward in a file by clicking the plus or minus buttons. You can also delete the displayed record, search for a different record, or add new records, all by clicking the appropriate buttons (see Figure 10).

The buttons all duplicate commands available in *Main Street Filer*'s menus. Until you get used to this quirk, you might get confused between clicking the Add button or choosing the Add command.

Printing Reports

Main Street Filer offers several report formats, which you choose from the Print menu. The columnar report format is the most flexible; you can specify the fields you want printed and their position, as well as subtotals or totals for numeric fields (see Figure 11). Other report formats include mailing list (which prints fields in a fixed name and address format), and mailing labels, envelopes, and Rolodex cards. The last three formats are essentially identical, with field positions preset in mailing label format. *Main Street Filer* lets you print on mailing label paper with two, three, or four labels across.

Before printing a report, you can specify selection criteria that determine which records are printed. You can specify a selection range, such as all records with last names between A and G. You can also specify that certain records be excluded, such as any with last names beginning with E. Finally, you can combine selection and exclusion to produce more complex criteria, such as all records with last names between A and G, excluding those beginning with E. The selection commands aren't as flexible as those offered by the other programs reviewed, but they're adequate for mailing lists and simple filing applications.

Main Street Filer offers one thing that the other programs lack, however: high-resolution print quality. You can print your reports in either standard or high quality. Mailing labels, Rolodex cards, and envelopes are printed in the Chicago font, while columnar reports appear in Geneva.

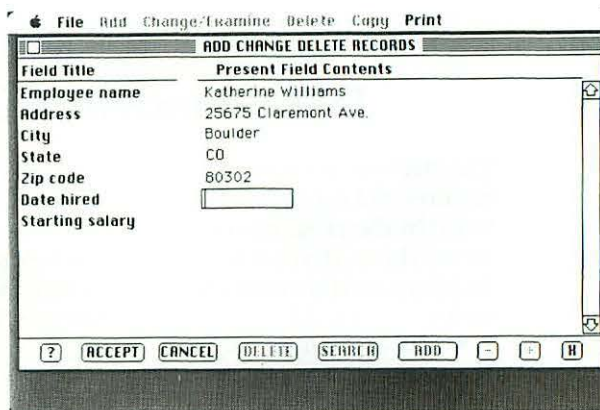


Figure 10

Main Street Filer data entry. The buttons at the bottom of the window let you obtain help, accept the current record, cancel data entry, and move into different areas of the program.

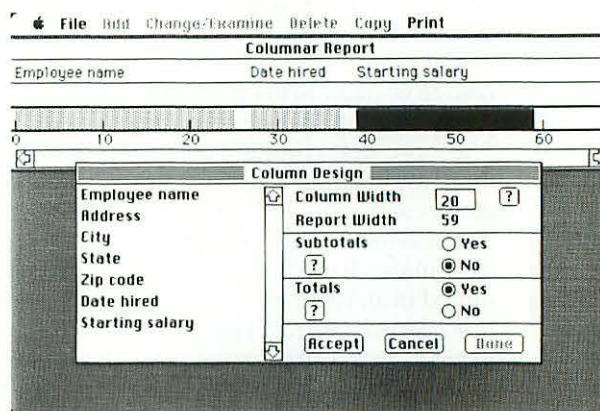


Figure 11

Main Street Filer report design. Here, the position and widths of the Employee name and Date hired columns have already been specified. A third column, Starting salary, is being added and given a width of 20 characters.

Main Street Filer Report Card

Main Street Filer is best suited to simple data management tasks such as mailing lists. Even in that application, however, the program's shortcomings show through. Its design is awkward, with many little quirks to get used to and work around. Main Street Software is working on a new data base management program, available in early 1985, that promises to correct many of *Main Street Filer*'s flaws.

OverVUE

ProVUE Development Corporation's *OverVUE* is a fascinating program. A cross between a data base manager and an electronic spreadsheet, *OverVUE* has strong math capabilities and can share data with other application programs via the Clipboard.

OverVUE stores data like an electronic spreadsheet, with each record in a row and each field in a column. You adjust field (column) widths by choosing Column Width from the SetUp menu, then dragging the pointer left and right in a special box while a counter reflects the current width (see Figure 12). You can insert a new field or delete an existing one at any time.

Data Bases at a Glance

The chart shows some of the features and capabilities provided by the programs reviewed here. Here's what the headings and the numbers mean:

- *Maximum field length.*

How many characters does the program allow in each field? The higher the number, the longer each piece of information can be.

- *Maximum fields per record.* How many fields does the program allow in each record? The more fields permitted, the more information you can store about each item in a data base.

- *Maximum record length.* How many characters are permitted in an entire record?

- *Records per file.* How many records can the program store under one file name? The words *disk* and *RAM* in this column mean that the number of records is limited only by the capacity of the disk or by the amount of memory available, respectively.

- *Computed fields per record.* Can you specify fields whose data is based on an equation that uses information from other columns? If so, how many such fields can you specify?

- *Form design rating.* The following is my rating system for a program's flexibility in letting you design data entry forms. A rating of 1, the lowest, means that the program's data

entry screen design is preset and can't be changed. A rating of 2 means that you can position fields anywhere but can't change their font style or size. A rating of 3, the highest, means that you can position fields anywhere and change their appearance.

- *Changeable design.* Does the program let you alter a data base design (add, remove, lengthen, or shorten fields) after you have started entering records?

- *Copy records to new file.* Can the program copy selected records (ones that meet certain criteria) to a new, smaller file?

- *Maximum sorting levels.* How many sorting levels does the program provide? A sorting level of 2 means that you can sort an address file by state, then by zip code within each state.

- *Computed fields.* Can the program print columns whose data is based on an equation that uses information from other columns?

- *Field totals.* Can the program add the information in one column and print a total at the bottom? In an expense account data base, for example, you would print the year's total expenses at the bottom of the report.

- *Field averages.* Can the program determine the average of all the data in a column and print it at the bottom? In an expense account data base, you would use this feature to print the average amount spent on a certain client.

- *Record count.* Can the program print the total number of selected records at the bottom of the report? In the expense account data base, you might use this feature to print the total number of expense vouchers turned in.

- *Report destinations.* Where can the program send your finished report? The letter *S* in this column means that you can view a report on the screen; the letter *P* means that you can send the report to the printer. The letter *D* means that you can send the report to a disk file that you can load into your word processor and spruce up. Since only one of the programs reviewed here can print the Macintosh fonts, the ability to send the report to a word processor is a valuable feature.

- *Headers and footers.* Can you print a title at the top and the bottom of each report page? This feature is especially important for reports longer than one page.

- *Print quality.* What does your hard copy look like? The letter *D* means draft, *S* means standard, and *H* means high quality.

- *Save report designs.* After you have designed a complex report, can you save the design and use it in the future, or do you have to redesign the whole thing to print a second copy?

	1stBASE	pfs:File pfs:Report	DB Master	Main St. Filer	OverVUE
Data Entry, File Management					
Maximum field length	50	see text	3000	40	62
Maximum fields per record	100	3100*	100	36	64
Maximum record length	5000	50,048*	3001	1440	3968
Maximum records per file	disk	2900***	see text	65,000	RAM
Computed fields per record	25	none	20	none	64
Form design rating (1-3)	1	2	3	1	1
Changeable design	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Copy records to new file	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Report Generation					
Maximum sorting levels	10	1, 2	10	2	unlimited†
Computed fields	yes	no, yes	yes	no	no
Field totals	yes	no, yes	yes	yes	yes
Field averages	yes	no, yes	no	no	yes
Record count	yes	no, yes	yes	no	yes
Report destinations	S,P,D	S,P,D**	S,P,D	S,P	P
Headers	yes	no, yes	yes	yes	yes
Footers	no	no, no	no	no	yes
Print quality	D	D‡	see text	D,S,H	D
Save report designs	yes	yes, yes	yes	yes	yes

*These values are technically correct, because you can have 100 fields per page and up to 31 pages per form (record). A file design like this, however, would let you store few records.

†OverVUE sorts on one field at a time. You can, however, sort on different fields repeatedly; the program maintains the previous sort order.

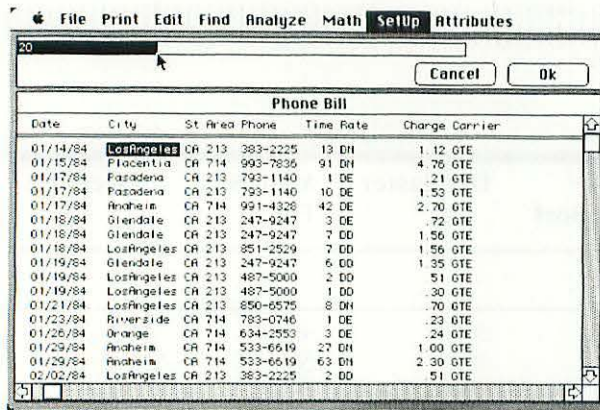
**pfs:File cannot send a report to a disk file; pfs:Report can.

‡pfs:File and pfs:Report let you send control characters to the Imagewriter; you could, therefore, specify different type styles (pica, elite, or proportional), but not the Macintosh's fonts.

***pfs:File can store up to 32,000 records on a hard disk.

Figure 12

Changing a field's width with OverVUE. You simply drag the pointer left and right, while the number at the left reflects the new width in characters. The width of the City column is being changed.



Of the products reviewed, *OverVUE* provides the largest number of field attributes. You can set a field's attribute so that it accepts any characters, only letters, only letters and numbers, only phone numbers (parentheses and hyphens permitted), only monetary characters (numbers and dollar signs permitted), date, time, and yes/no (only a Y or an N permitted). Once a field's attribute is set, *OverVUE* accepts only characters for the given attribute, ignoring all other characters. This feature helps ensure accurate data entry.

If the attributes just mentioned aren't enough, *OverVUE* lets you specify four others. The Word Caps attribute automatically capitalizes the beginning of every word you type, while All Caps capitalizes everything you type, which is handy for fields that contain state abbreviations. The No Duplicates and No Unique attributes prevent you from typing a duplicate field or typing data that doesn't already appear in a given column. If, for example, you specify No Duplicates but you type data that already appears elsewhere in the same column, *OverVUE* displays an error message telling you that what you typed is a duplicate, and gives you the option of adding it anyway.

Searching and Sorting

Retrieving your data with *OverVUE* is easy. The screen displays up to 17 records at once; you can view the rest by scrolling. To select the records for all clients in Ohio, for example, you click on any State field, then choose Select from the Find menu. A text box then appears, asking for the text you're looking for. You type OH, press Return, the screen clears, and only the records with OH in the State field appear. You can expand the search, adding the records of all the clients in Indiana, by choosing the Select More command. Or you can narrow the search, selecting the records of only the clients in Cleveland, by choosing the Select command again. You can view all records not selected by choosing Select Reverse, or you can view everything by choosing Select All.

Math Features Add Up

OverVUE has a spreadsheet-like array of math and column-filling functions. Besides being able to display the total, average, minimum, and maximum values in a given column, you can specify a running total and a running difference. A running total, instead of adding up all the fields and printing a total at the bottom, adds up all the fields and replaces the data in each field with the current total. This feature can be useful for computing checking account balances. A running difference performs just the opposite function, subtracting and updating each field as it goes. In fact, you can use a running difference to restore the original data to fields altered by a running total.

OverVUE is also like a spreadsheet in the way that it lets you assign equations to fields. You could, for example, create a Net Pay field that gets its contents when deductions are subtracted from the value in a Gross Pay field. Unlike many spreadsheets, however, *OverVUE* also provides features that let you take apart a string of characters. In a data base of telephone numbers, you could create a field called Area Code that obtained its contents by "slicing" the first three characters from the Telephone Number field. You can even trim entire words, which would enable you to create a field called First Name that gets its contents by slicing the first word from every Full Name field.

Printing Reports

OverVUE has flexible report-generation features. You can use the program's preset report design or create almost any design you can dream up. You design a report by choosing Edit Report Template from the Print menu. The screen clears, and a list of the fields in your data base appears. You position the fields where you want them by dragging them on the screen. You control the amount of space printed after each record by resizing the window where the field names appear (see Figure 13). This procedure makes it easy to visualize how your final report will look.

After you have designed your report, you can save the design for future use and print the report. *OverVUE* lets you save up to eight designs for each data base.

OverVUE Report Card

With its row-and-column orientation, *OverVUE* is well suited to data bases having short field lengths, such as checkbook ledgers and address files—in fact, any data base that stores information in row-and-column format. It's not suited to long, text-oriented data bases, and because it scrolls horizontally, the program is not suited to data bases having a large number of fields. Because the program keeps the data base in memory at all times, it's best for data bases of about 500 to 700 records on a 128K Mac. On a 512K Mac, you can maintain several thousand records in memory.

OverVUE's best feature is its ability to place entire data bases on the Clipboard (memory permitting). When you choose the Clip and Quit command from the File menu, *OverVUE* puts all currently selected

records on the Clipboard, then quits to the Finder. You can then start *MacWrite* or, better still, *Multiplan*, and paste the entire data base into a new document, with all fields lined up in columns (and, in *Multiplan*'s case, each field in its own cell).

OverVUE's ability to transfer data between programs makes it an excellent complement to another data base manager, and its ability to share data with *Multiplan* files makes it a must for serious financial work.

The Others

A few Mac data base managers were unavailable for review but should be released soon. *Microsoft File* was still in development at the time of this writing, but a preview shows that the program can store graphic images as well as text and has easy file- and report-designing features.

Organizational Software Corporation's *Omnis 2* is being redesigned to take advantage of the Mac's user interface. The program performs calculations on both data and numeric fields and includes global update and delete facilities, record retrieval on up to 50 selection criteria, and a report generator. Buyers of the original version can purchase an upgrade for \$25.

Another data base management program that will soon be available is Odesta's *Helix*, which can store text and graphics and lets you restructure forms by arranging icons that represent information types. *Helix* places no restrictions on fields per record, characters per field, or keys per sort, and includes a report generator.

In addition to those mentioned here, at least half a dozen data base managers are under development at this time. Check your local computer store to see what's available.

Wish List

I would like to see printing features improved in the programs reviewed here. All but *Main Street Filer* print in draft quality only, which is a waste of the Macintosh's fonts. I'd also like to see improved report-designing features. Only *OverVUE* lets you drag fields into the positions you want. The other programs limit you to columnar reports or mailing-label-style reports. I'd also like to see more programs produce two- and three-across mailing labels—only *Main Street Filer* and *1stBASE* print them that way now.

There you have it—a sampling of Macintosh data base managers. Armed with the information in this review, you should be able to judge your data management needs. Narrow your search to one or two programs, then visit a dealer and try them out. Create a sample data base that resembles the kind you're most likely to use. Only then can you be sure that a program will do the job you need. □

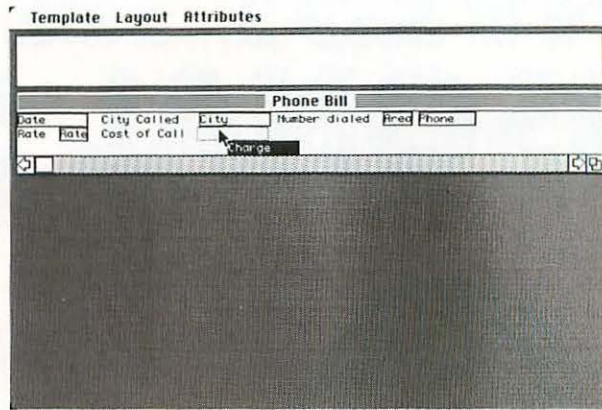


Figure 13
Designing an OverVUE report. The field names are enclosed in boxes; you position them by dragging. The other text appears next to each field's contents. You specify the amount of blank space to print after each record by resizing the window. You can save up to eight report designs for each data base.

▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲ Jim Heid is a freelance writer and the author of a book on Apple's Macintosh BASIC, forthcoming from Ashton-Tate.

1stBASE
DeskTop Software Corporation
228 Alexander St.
Princeton, NJ 08540
609/924-7111
List price: \$195

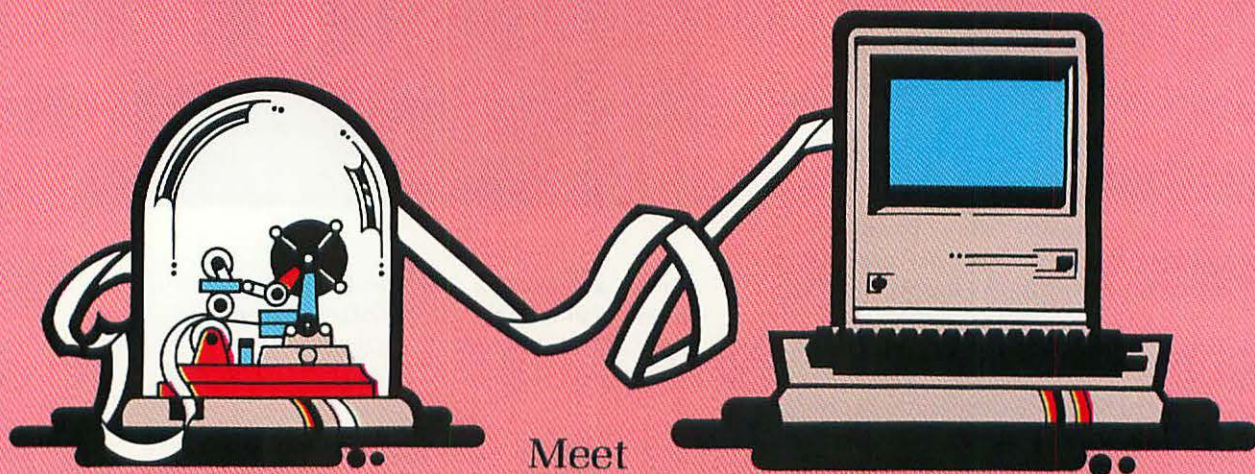
pfs:File, pfs:Report
Software Publishing Corporation
1901 Landings Dr.
Mountain View, CA 94043
415/962-8910
List price: \$195

DB Master
Stoneware Incorporated
50 Belvedere St.
San Rafael, CA 94901
415/454-6500
List price: \$195

Main Street Filer
Main Street Software
1 Harbor Dr.
Sausalito, CA 94965
800/824-8757, 415/332-1274 in California
List price: \$199

OverVUE
ProVUE Development Corporation
222 22nd St.
Huntington Beach, CA 92648
714/969-2431
List price: \$295

INVEST IN YOUR PERSONAL SUCCESS



Meet

The Investor

First in a Series of Programs for Professional People
Now available from P³ INC.

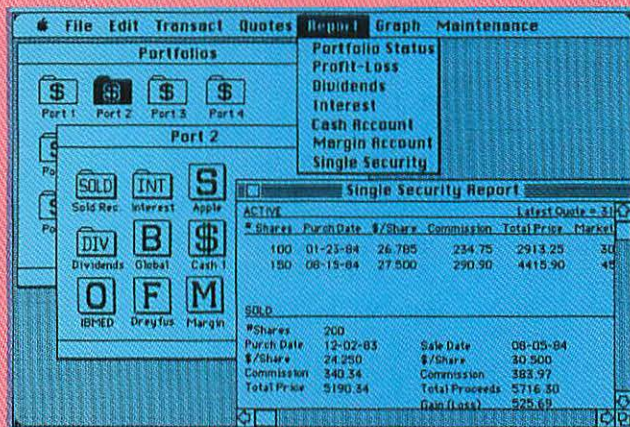
SOPHISTICATED

The Investor is a sophisticated system of portfolio management, created exclusively by P³ INC. Capitalizing upon the incredible powers of your Macintosh, The Investor gives you control over your investment portfolio.

VERSATILE

Attain maximum performance with minimum effort. The Investor is easy to use, flexible and fast. A valuable financial aid for decision-making and tax preparation, it produces reports such as Portfolio Status, Capital Gains/Losses, Interest Income and Dividend Income.

Security quotes are updated automatically, via Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service. Graphics will chart your portfolio performance.



PROFITABLE

The financial advantages of The Investor far exceed its moderate price. With valuable information at your fingertips, you may find the services of a full-fledged broker unnecessary. See your dealer for a demonstration, or send for our \$15.00 Sample Demo Disk.

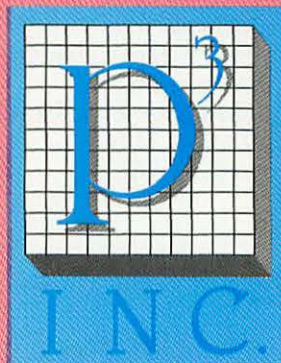
The Investor

\$150.⁰⁰

Programs for Professional People

P³ INC. is dedicated solely to producing superior Macintosh application software. No other computer compares to Macintosh, and no other software compares to P³ INC.

An entire series of easily learned, easily used programs will soon be available for a variety of professions. The Realtor,



The Engineer, The Professor and others are coming soon to your local software dealer. Watch for a program perfectly suited to your professional needs. Ask your dealer for The Investor, or
ORDER TOLL-FREE (800) 682-2900.
MasterCard & VISA welcome.

MUSICWORKS™ BRINGS OUT THE MUSIC IN YOU.

WRITE THAT TOP 40 HIT YOU'VE ALWAYS DREAMED OF.

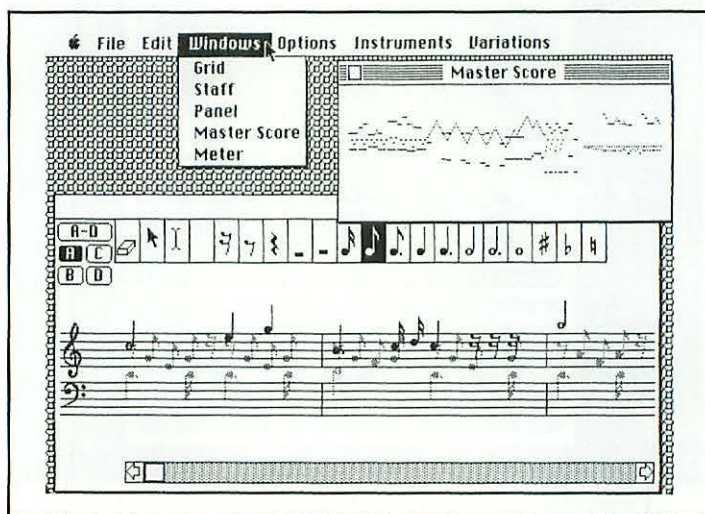
With MusicWorks you can compose music directly on your Macintosh™ and hear the results instantly.

Even if you can't read a note, you can easily use MusicWorks to produce professional musical scores. You compose on a seven-and-a-half octave grid that corresponds to the keys of a piano. Use your mouse to place "notes" on the grid. As you place them, you hear them. When you've got your song the way you want it, MusicWorks can transform your grid into a musical staff, insert the proper musical notation, and print it out in a professional format which any musician can follow.

If you already know musical notation, you can compose directly on a staff. Use the mouse to place your notes, to select the meter and key signatures, and to listen to your music instantly.

Either way, grid or staff, if you make a mistake or want to change something, simply erase and edit.

You can play back your whole



composition or any part of it whenever you want.

ORCHESTRATE 4 PARTS SIMULTANEOUSLY.

Choose any 4 instruments from out of a selection of 10. You've got piano, chimes, flute, trumpet, organ, even a synthesizer for that contemporary electronic sound.

You can hear all four instruments at once, or turn them off selectively so you can alter individual parts.

A LITTLE BACH IN EVERY BOX.

MusicWorks comes with templates which guide you through the instructional process

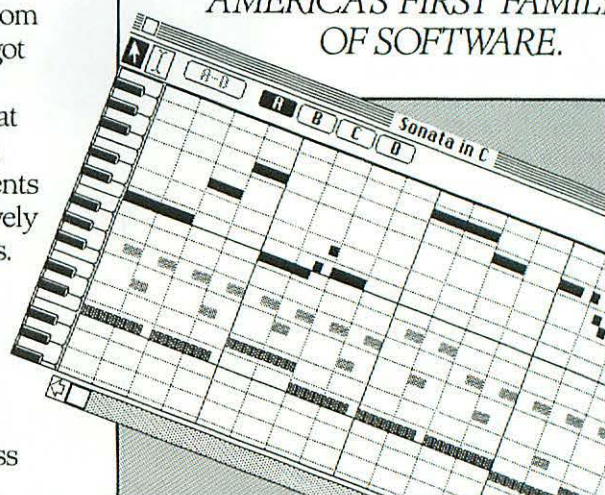
by playing classical and popular selections.

MusicWorks is part of the Hayden HeadStart Program which allows schools to accumulate points toward free computers, peripherals, and software. Buy MusicWorks, and your school will receive 50 HeadStart Points.

MusicWorks. Only \$79.95. Contact your local computer software dealer or Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk Street, Lowell, MA 01854, phone toll-free 800-343-1218.

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Corporation. MusicWorks is a trademark of MacroMind, as licensed exclusively by Hayden Software Company, Inc.

HAYDEN.
AMERICA'S FIRST FAMILY
OF SOFTWARE.



HAYDEN

WORD CHALLENGE.TM THE BEST WORD GAME YET. IT'S MIND BOGGLING FUN.

IF YOU LIKE WORD GAMES, HERE'S THE ONE FOR YOU.

Word Challenge. A mind boggling computer game in which you compete head to head against LEXTM and his 90,000 word lexicon. It's a race against the clock. You and LEX each form words as quickly as you can by connecting randomly generated letters inside a playing grid.

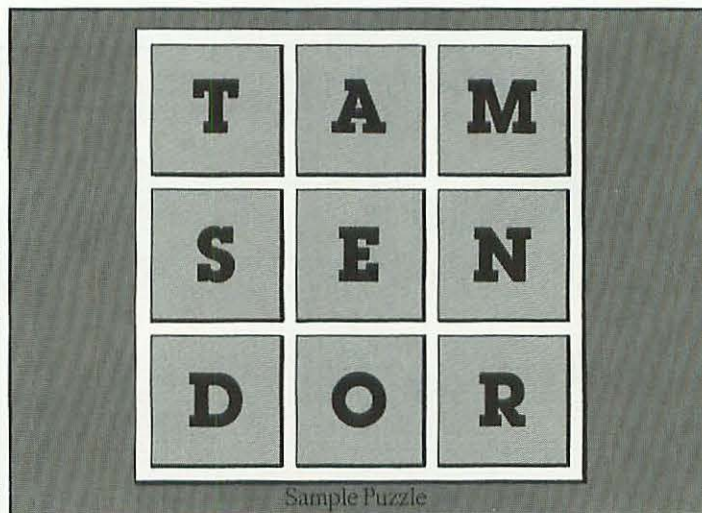
You win points for every word you found that LEX didn't. Word Challenge keeps the score.

HOW MANY WORDS CAN YOU FIND IN THIS WORD CHALLENGE GRID?

Words are legal if their letters touch in sequence on any side or corner. "TEAM" is legal, while "TEAMS" is not, since the "S" does not touch the "M." LEX, playing at a "friendly" level, found 23 words of three letters or more. At his most competitive, LEX found 110 words (see list to the right). Can you do better?

Play Word Challenge alone or with a group. See if your family or friends together are wordy enough to bring LEX to his knees. You'll have a lot of fun and learn a new word or two in the process.

Word Challenge operates on



Sample Puzzle

Can you beat LEX?

Puzzle Answers

Here's what LEX found. Can you do better?

tern	saner	sedes	seane
tenor	same	sed	seam
ten	same	pod	seam
teas	rose	net	man
team	rose	net	etas
tea	ro	nest	eta
tan	rods	neat	eon
tames	rode	names	eats
tamer	rod	named	eat
tamed	rest	name	east
tame	reds	met	esop
lam	oped	meson	dos
stem	red	mesa	dose
stem	reason	men	donates
steam	ream	meats	donate
stamen	orate	meat	dop
sore	ores	mean	does
son	or	mate	dop
sod	ones	mated	den
set	one	mated	den
senor	sedes	mate	dean
seal	edo	mat	ale
seam	desed	master	astern
sea	nose	mast	aster
sated	son	masone	sedone
sate	rou	masone	sedone
sat	spod	manor	seone



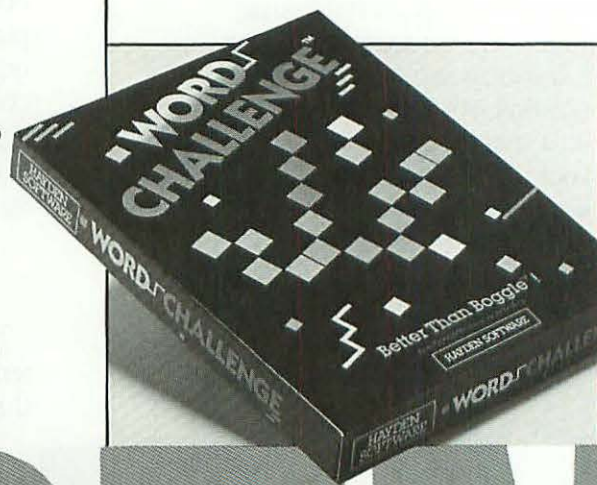
AppleTM II+, IIe, IIfx, MacintoshTM, Commodore 64TM, IBM PCTM, PCjrTM, and popular compatibles.

Word Challenge is part of Hayden's HeadStart Program which allows schools to accumulate points toward free computers, peripherals, and software. Buy Word Challenge, and your school will receive 20 HeadStart Points.

Word Challenge. Only \$39.95. Contact your local computer software dealer or Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk Street, Lowell, MA 01854, phone toll-free 800-343-1218.

Word Challenge and LEX are registered trademarks of Hayden Software Company, Inc. Word Challenge is based on Proximity Linguistic Technology. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Corporation. IBM PC and PCjr are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. Commodore 64 is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines.

HAYDEN.
AMERICA'S FIRST FAMILY
OF SOFTWARE.



HAYDEN

HAYDEN:BASE.™ FORM A BETTER RELATIONSHIP WITH YOUR DATA.

SENSATIONAL RELATIONAL!

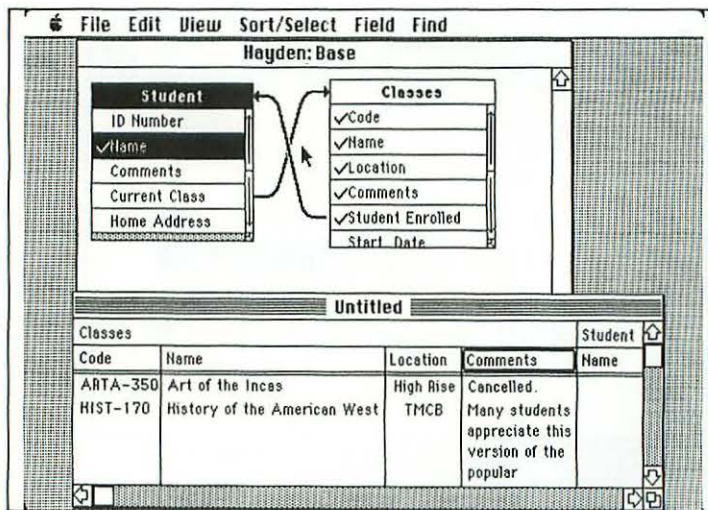
Hayden:Base is a fully relational database management program designed for the Macintosh.™

It organizes your data, interrelates it and then lets you look at it from multiple points of view.

There's no end to the way Hayden:Base can manipulate and interpret your data. Base fields can contain single or multiple entries. Fields are of variable length and can contain alpha or numeric data, dates, times, even MacPaint™-created illustrations!

AN EASY WAY TO
KEEP TRACK OF WHO,
WHAT, WHERE, WHEN
AND WHY.

Hayden:Base is so simple and elegant to use that you can perform the majority



of your analyses without ever touching the keyboard. You manipulate your data using your pointer and pull down menus. Overlapping windows let you look at several files simultaneously.

Hayden:Base lets you easily prepare reports or custom design forms.

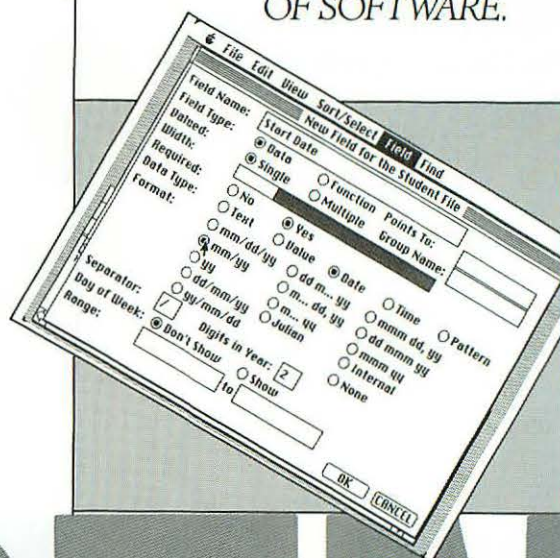
If you change information in one file, Hayden:Base automatically updates information in up to 15 other related files.

BASE YOUR DATA
ON HAYDEN:BASE.

For information about this innovative productivity tool, contact your local computer software dealer or Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk Street, Lowell, MA 01854, phone toll-free 800-343-1218.

Macintosh and MacPaint are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Corporation.
Hayden:Base is a registered trademark of Hayden Software, Inc.

HAYDEN.
AMERICA'S FIRST FAMILY
OF SOFTWARE.



HAYDEN

HAYDEN:SPELLER.™ MAKES MACINTOSH™ LETTER PERFECT.

TAKE THE FICTION OUT OF YOUR DICTION.

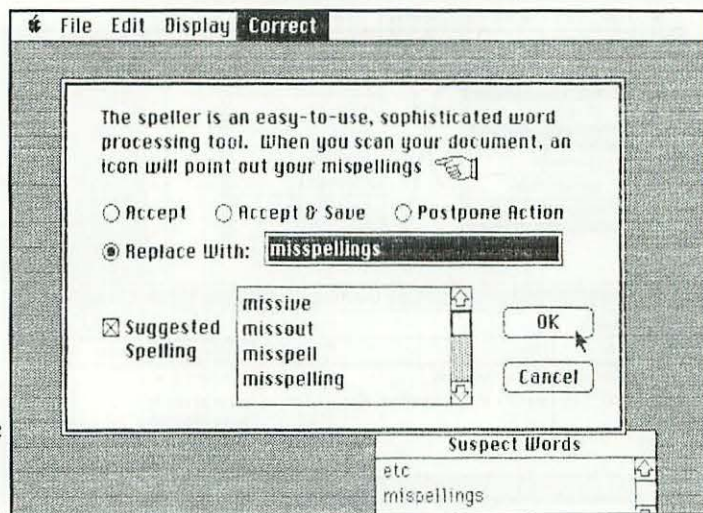
The Hayden:Speller spelling checker software program catches and corrects spelling errors and typos.

It's easy. Using pulldown menus and dialog boxes, you check your documents against a dictionary covering 97% of the most frequently used words in the English language. It's quick. Hayden:Speller can check a 5 page document in less than 10 seconds. It's complete. You can easily create your own "personal dictionary" with up to 50,000 words per disk. You can then let Hayden:Speller check these words, too.

EASY, FAST, AND SIMPLE.

Hayden:Speller either lists questionable words or points them out in context. You choose what to do next.

If the word's correct as is, let it go unchanged. If it's an



obvious misspelling, change it yourself. You can do it directly within the spelling checker program. There's no need to switch back to your word processing disk. If you don't know the correct spelling, have Hayden:Speller find it for you.

A click of your mouse makes the necessary correction.

WORKS WITH MACWRITE™ AND MICROSOFT WORD™

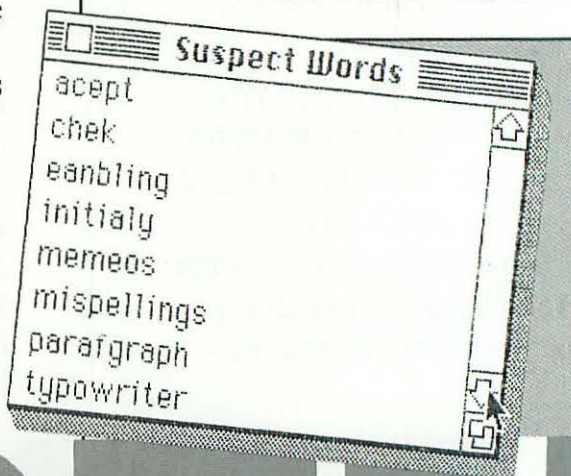
Hayden:Speller is fully compatible with MacWrite and Microsoft Word. It takes

advantage of their special Macintosh features, such as windows, menus, and of course, mice.

For more information on Hayden:Speller, contact your local computer software dealer or Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk Street, Lowell, MA 01854, phone toll-free 800-343-1218.

Macintosh and MacWrite are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Corporation.
Hayden:Speller is a registered trademark of Hayden Software, Inc.
Microsoft Word is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

HAYDEN.
AMERICA'S FIRST FAMILY
OF SOFTWARE.



HAYDEN

Macware News

The latest developments in Macintosh software, hardware, and accessories

Edited by Erfert Nielson

Macware News announces new Macintosh products. Those listed here are available now or will be in the near future. We will keep you informed of developments as the number of products for the Mac increases.

Software

■ Casady Company

P.O. Box 223779
Carmel, CA 93922
408/646-4660

Fluent Fonts

A disk containing 18 fonts that you can install with the Font Mover utility and type from the keyboard. Included on the disk are several display fonts, text fonts, and two foreign-language fonts: Cyrillic and Hebrew (a right-to-left word processor is not provided for the Hebrew characters). Many of the fonts are available in two sizes. A set of electronic symbols, available in two sizes, is also provided to aid circuit design in *MacPaint* and *MacDraw*. List price: \$37.50 plus \$2 shipping.

■ Computer Software Design Inc.

1911 Wright Circle
Anaheim, CA 92806
714/634-9012

MacLion

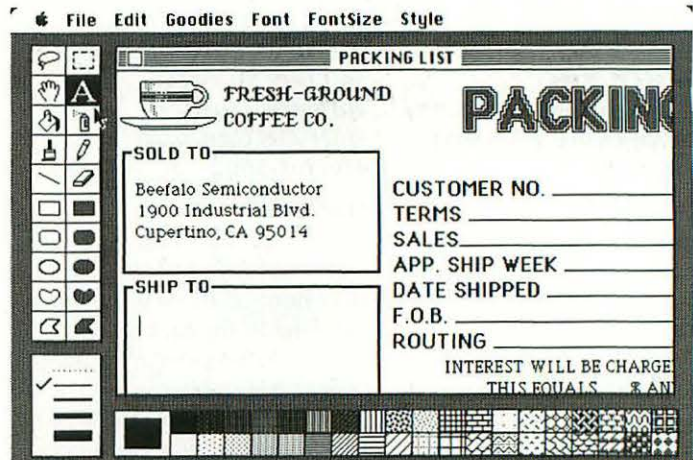
A relational data base manager and applications development system. *MacLion* has a menu-driven query language, custom report and screen generators, and a data dictionary that lets you define and choose fields according to need. *MacLion* provides a FORTH-like programming language and a text editor, allowing you to create custom applications. List price: \$379.

■ Computing Capabilities Corporation

465-A Fairchild Dr. #122
Mountain View, CA 94043
415/968-7511

Klondike

A solitaire game that features one- or three-card draw, musical effects, and scoring based either on the time it takes you to win or on the progress you make before you lose. You use the mouse to select and move cards on the screen. List price: \$39.95 plus \$2 shipping.



MacForms, Datafood

■ Creighton Development, Inc.

4931 Birch St.
Newport Beach, CA 92660
714/476-1973

MacSpell +

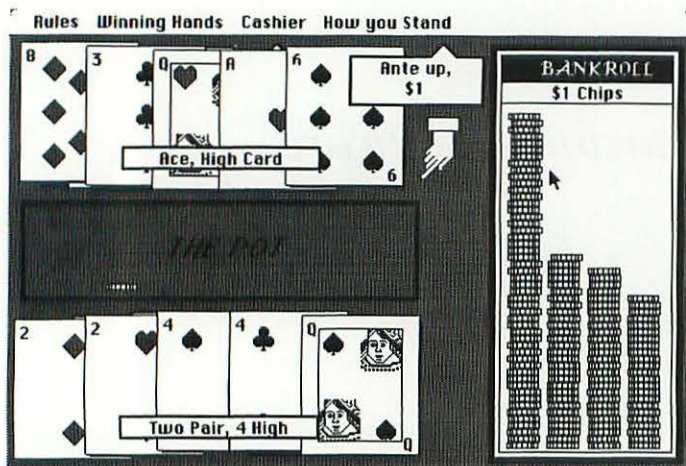
An interactive spelling checker that has a dictionary of over 30,000 words and allows you to add over 2500 more. The program also provides a thesaurus and a word hyphenation feature. *MacSpell +* is installed as a desk accessory in *MacWrite*, so you need not quit *MacWrite* to check a document for spelling mistakes. Misspellings are automatically replaced with your choice from a list of possible corrections. Similarly, you choose from a list of possibilities to select a synonym from the thesaurus or a word break from the word hyphenation option. List price: \$99.

■ Datafood

400 N. Dupont Hwy. #G-13
Dover, DE 19901
302/736-9098

MacForms

More than 100 business forms that can be used as-is or customized using *MacPaint*. The forms can be filled out using *MacPaint*'s text option, printed out, and saved. The four-disk package includes forms in the following categories: Accounting and Financial Management, Purchasing and Materials Management, Personnel and Time Management, and Sales and Project Management. List price: \$79.95.



Mac-Poker, DataPak Software

■ DataPak Software, Inc.

14755 Ventura Blvd. #1-774
Sherman Oaks, CA 91403
818/905-6419

Mac-Poker

A game of five-card draw against the Macintosh. Cards and chips are dragged across the playing screen. You and the Mac are each dealt five cards, face down, after you ante up. You can look at your cards at any time by clicking a box labeled Peek. You also click boxes to pass, call, and raise, draw, or fold. List price: \$39.95.

■ Design Loft

Box 1650
Palo Alto, CA 94302
415/493-9500

Macinshots Photo Album

Digitized photographic images that you can insert into MacPaint or MacWrite documents. The pictures include people, animals, vehicles, celebrities, athletes, party items, and miscellaneous images. List price: \$39.95 plus \$5 shipping.

■ Eqtron Corporation

330 Bay St. #1115
Toronto, Ontario
M5H 2S8 Canada
416/361-5002

MacBase

A relational data base program that enables you to place fields anywhere on the screen. Calculated fields appear on the screen, so a report generation program is unnecessary. The printed copy will look just like what's displayed on the screen. The number of fields is limited only by available memory, and the number of records is limited by file space. MacBase can be used with one or two disk drives. List price: \$195.

■ Expertelligence

559 San Ysidro Rd.
Santa Barbara, CA 93108
805/969-7874

ExpertLisp

A compiled version of Lisp that gives programmers access to graphics routines, pull-down menus, multiple windows, and operating system routines. The compiler optimizes code by compiling directly to MC68000 machine code. ExpertLisp provides control structures such as DOLIST, DOTIMES, CASE,

CATCH, and THROW, all of which are compiled in-line. ExpertLisp also features a single-inheritance class system similar to that of Smalltalk. A break package allows you to interrupt execution, examine and change variables and functions, and then resume execution. ExpertLisp's Load-On-Call automatically fetches code from disk as it is called from a running program. Load-On-Return lets you run programs larger than the Mac's memory because only the code for the currently executing function need be in RAM at any given time. List price unavailable.

■ EZ Ware Corporation

17 Bryn Mawr Ave.
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004
215/667-4064

Tax-Prep

A personal income tax preparation system used with Micro-soft Multiplan. Tax-Prep incorporates all new tax laws and IRS regulations for the 1984 tax year. The program includes 22 IRS schedules and forms, which are presented on the screen as working templates; any information you enter is automatically applied to all other appropriate forms and schedules. Tax-Prep can also be tied to

other Multiplan templates, such as checkbook, ledger, and expense record, to simplify year-end computations. List price: \$129.95.

■ Hippopotamus Software

1250 Oakmead Pkwy. #210
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
408/730-2601

Hippo-C

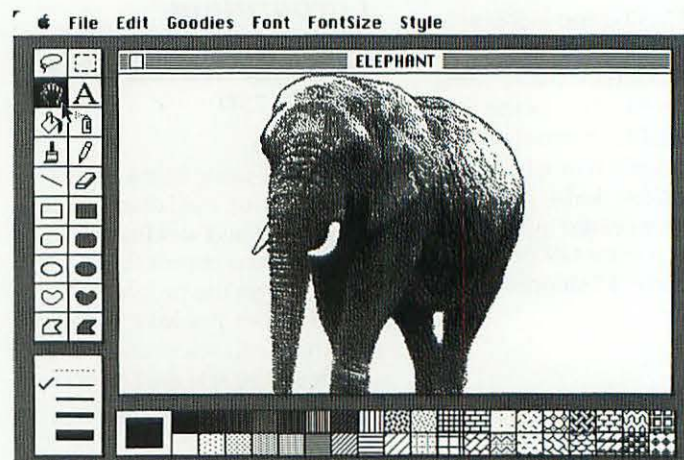
A software development system that allows you to edit, compile, link, and execute C programs on a 128K Macintosh. Hippo-C is available in two levels. Level 1 is a full Kernighan and Ritchie C compiler that includes an on-line tutorial, an editor, a linker, a library, and a debugger. Level 2 is a professional optimizing C compiler that includes an editor and an assembler/linker. Both levels support Macintosh Toolbox routines. List price: Level 1 \$149.95, Level 2 \$399.95.

■ Magnum Software

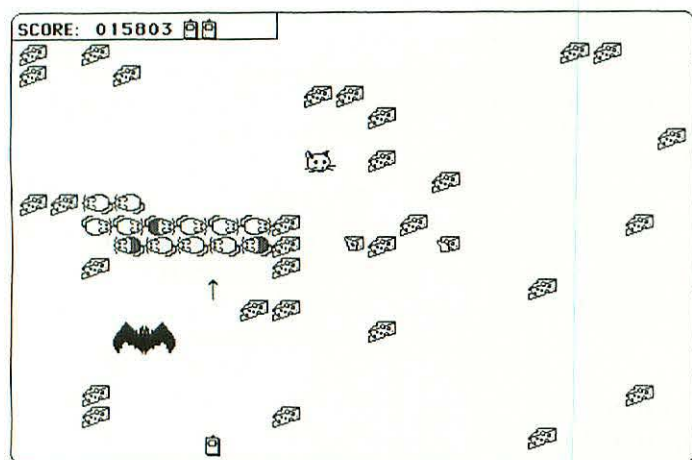
21115 Devonshire St. #337
Chatsworth, CA 91311
818/700-0510

Slide Show Magician

A program that lets you use your Macintosh to present "slide shows" that include spe-



Macinshots Photo Album, Design Loft



Mouse Stampede, Mark of the Unicorn

cial effects such as fades and wipes. *Slide Show Magician* can be used in business presentations, sales demonstrations, and educational applications. You click from one frame to the next or have the show run automatically; *Slide Show Magician* can run continuously as an unattended display. Control buttons on the screen allow you to start the presentation, move to the next frame, back up, jump to a specified frame, pause, or quit the program. You can superimpose text over pictures for varying lengths of time and use a special pointer to draw on any frame during a presentation. List price: \$59.95.

■ **Malon Products**
2306 Cotner Ave.
Los Angeles, CA 90064
213/829-4436

UltraFonts
More than 20 fonts that range from traditional serif typefaces to modern decorative fonts. The fonts can be installed in *MacWrite* or *MacPaint* with the Font Mover utility and typed from the Mac's keyboard. Sizes vary from 9 to 36 points. You can also select condensed

forms that look the same on the screen as a standard font but take up less space on disk. The disk also includes international symbols and decorative borders. List price: \$19.95.

■ **Mark of the Unicorn, Inc.**
222 Third St.
Cambridge, MA 02142
617/576-2760

Mouse Stampede
An arcade-style game that pits the player against a pack of rampaging mice, as well as a host of other adversaries, including zigzagging knives, swooping bats, and falling shopping carts. List price: \$39.95.

■ **Mesa Graphics**
P.O. Box 506
Los Alamos, NM 87544
505/672-1998

Tekalike
An application that lets you use the Macintosh as a Tektronix-compatible graphics terminal, giving you access to graphics software on IBM, CDC, DEC, CRAY, PRIME, and other mainframe computers that support the Tektronix 4010, 4012, 4014, or 4016 graphics terminal. Compatible graphics software

includes Issco Graphics (*Tellagraf*, *Disspla*, *Cuechart*, *Tellaplan*), Precision Visuals (*DI-3000*, *Grafmaker*), SAS/Graph, SPSS/Graph, and Tektronix (*Plot-10*, *Easygraph*). *Tekalike* supports recording and playback with zooming of original high-resolution data from the mainframe, high-resolution plotting, direct printing, and use of the mouse. Graphics from the host computer can be displayed, edited with *MacPaint*, and pasted into other applications, such as *MacWrite*. List price: \$250.

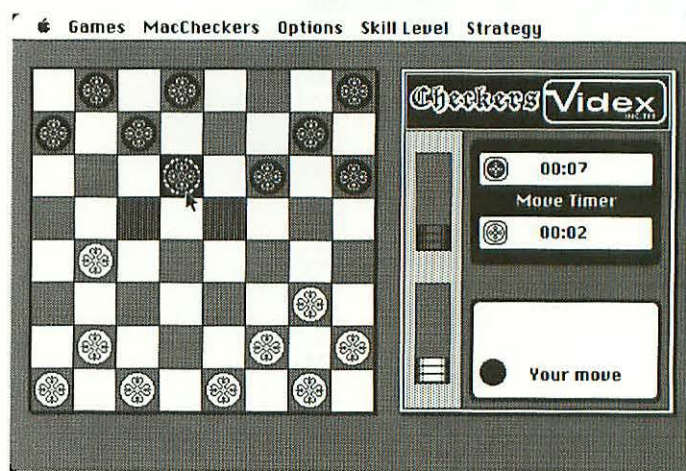
■ **Physical Sciences, Inc.**
Research Park
P.O. Box 3100
Andover, MA 01810
617/475-9030

Mathpak
A series of mathematical programs that run with Microsoft BASIC. *Mathpak* includes Root Finder, which solves up to 20 different equations simul-

taneously; a Gaussian Elimination program for solving linear systems; a Polynomial Fitting program for approximating and smoothing data; and a non-linear constrained Optimizer. The programs can be used in a variety of scientific and engineering applications. List price: \$75.

■ **Videx, Inc.**
1105 N.E. Circle Blvd.
Corvallis, OR 97330
503/758-0521

MacCheckers/Reversi
A disk containing two games: checkers and *Reversi*, a board game popularized by Gabriel's *Othello*, in which a player attempts to surround and capture an opponent's pieces. *MacCheckers* features a variety of playing levels and strategies. The Mac can serve as a playing board for a two-player game or act as the opponent. List price: \$49.

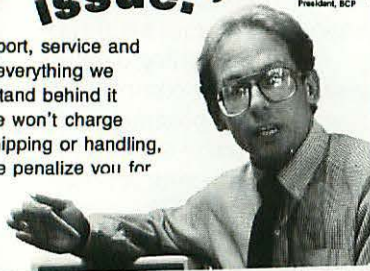


MacCheckers, Videx

**"We will match
any mail order
price in this
issue."**

We'll support, service and warranty everything we sell and stand behind it 100%. We won't charge you for shipping or handling, nor will we penalize you for using a credit card.

William F. Golan
President, BCP



MAC COMPUTERS

Mac 128K	CALL	Mac 512K	CALL
----------	------	----------	------

MAC MODEMS

Kensington 300	109.95	Prometheus Macmodem	399.95
MicroCom Macmodem	469.95	Novation Macmodem	389.95

MAC PERIPHERALS & ACCESSORIES

Artsci Magicphone	149.95	Apple	
Kensington		Mac Drive	429.95
Mac Surge	39.95	Mac Pad	89.95
Mac Swivel	25.95	Mac Stand	69.95
Mac Disk	25.95	Mac Case	89.95
Starter Pac	79.95	Disks	
Techmar		Memorex (10)	39.95
5 mb. Rem.	1519.95	BASF (5)	19.95
10 mb. Fixed	1519.95	Flip & File	25.95
Iomega Bernoulli			
5 mb. Rem.	1499.95		

MAC PRINTERS DOT MATRIX RS-232

Apple		RX-80 FT	419.95
Imagewriter	499.95	JX-80 Color	699.95
Scribe	239.95	Okidata 92	479.95
Epson		Gemini Delta 10	459.95
FX-80	519.95	Gemini Radix 10	629.95
RX-80	329.95		

MAC PRINTERS LETTER QUALITY RS-232

Dynax		Silver Reed	
DX15 XL 21cps	499.95	400 12cps	299.95
DX 25 25cps	739.95	500 14cps	369.95
DX 35 36cps	969.95	550 17cps	439.95
NEC 2010 20cps	799.95	Star Power Type 17cps	359.95

MAC SOFTWARE

Business & Personal	Educational & Entertainment		
Mac Forth Lev. 1	119.95	Typing Tutor	39.95
Mac Forth Lev. 2	119.95	Master Type	39.95
Dow Jones St. Tik.	59.95	Mac Fun-Pac	29.95
1st Base	149.95	MacCalendar	64.95
Home Accountant	69.95	Mac Vegas	49.94
Dollars & Sense	99.95	Mac Gammon	39.94
PFS: File	79.95	Lode Runner	29.95
PFS: Report	79.95	McPic V.1	39.95
PFS: File/Report	139.95	McPic V.2	39.95
Mac Speller	59.95	Zork I	29.95
Mac Base	109.95	Zork II or III	34.95
Main St. Filer	149.95	Wilness	29.95
Habedex DB	139.95	Deadline	39.95
Odesta Helix	269.95	Enchanter	34.95
Filevision	139.95	Infidel	34.95
TK Solver	169.95	Planetfall	29.95
OverVue	189.95	Cuthroat	29.95
Softmaker II	99.95	Sargon III	34.95
Microsoft		Pensate	27.95
Chart	79.95	Transylvania	27.95
File	139.95	Xyphus	27.95
Multiplan	139.95	Graphic Magician	34.95
Word	139.95	Exodus Ultima III	45.95
Mac Basic	109.95	Frogger	29.95
Mac Book	15.95	Murder by Dozen	29.95
Think Tank	99.95	Millionaire	44.95
Megamerge	79.95	Barron	44.95
Megalife	139.95	Tycoon	44.95
ClickArt Pub.	39.95	Mac-Slots	54.95
ClickArt	39.95	Run for Money	39.95
Mind Probe	39.95	Devinci Series	39.95
Comm. Edge	149.95	Mirage Trivia	39.95
Sales Edge	179.95	Mac the Knife V.1	29.95
Mngt. Edge	179.95	Mac the Knife V.2	39.95
Negot. Edge	199.95		

Macware News

MacGammon/Cribbage

A disk containing two games: backgammon and cribbage. You play *MacGammon* against the Macintosh. You click a box to roll a pair of dice, then move your pieces using the mouse. The cards and pegs in *Cribbage* are also moved by means of the mouse. *Cribbage* features four skill levels. List price: \$49.

Warner Software, Inc.
666 Fifth Ave.
New York, NY 10103
212/484-3070

Desk Organizer

A program that offers seven basic functions: filing, organizing notes and correspondence, phone dialing, writing and printing, calculating formulas, transferring data between applications, and managing your time. You can store text from *MacWrite* or *MacPaint* in *Desk Organizer's* Rolodex-type file. The program is installed as a Macintosh desk accessory, so you can use it at any time without quitting the application you are running. List price: approximately \$250.

Hardware

Cardco, Inc.
300 S. Topeka
Wichita, KS 67202
316/267-3807

MLQ/3 Printer

A letter quality printer with a built-in interface that allows you to connect it to the Macintosh; no additional software or

hardware is necessary. The MLQ/3 is a daisywheel printer with an 11-inch carriage; it prints 13 characters per second. List price: \$499.

EPIX

7223 N. Hamilton Ave.
Chicago, IL 60645
312/764-9186

Silicon Video

A video digitizer that allows the Macintosh to digitize, process, and display a video signal from a TV camera or other video source. Video data is digitized and displayed at 8 bits per pixel. Silicon Video is available with either 256K or 1 megabyte of memory for storing image sequences. You can set the area and sampling frequency of the video raster. List price: 256K \$3495, 1M \$4495 (camera not included).

Oberon International

5525 MacArthur Blvd.
#630, LB 48
Irving, TX 75038
214/257-0097

Omni-Reader

An optical character reader consisting of a 10½-inch wide by 16-inch long tablet with a manually moved read head that slides along a guide rule, a power adapter, and a 15½-inch ruler that can be attached to scan wide documents. The Omni-Reader scans one line of text at a time, converts the characters to ASCII format, then displays the text on the screen. You can edit or print out the document. The Omni-Reader currently reads the following typefaces: Courier 10, Courier



**BUSINESS
COMPUTERS**
OF PETERBOROUGH

FREE SHIPPING

ORDERS ONLY: 800-845-3003 QUESTIONS: 603-924-9406

766 Rt. 101 West • Peterborough, NH 03458

12, Letter Gothic 12, and Prestige Elite 12. Disks that will enable the Omni-Reader to read additional typefaces are planned. List price: Omni-Reader \$499, Mac interface disk \$50.

Accessories

■ Alpenlite

3891 N. Ventura Ave.
Ventura, CA 93001
800/235-3410, 805/653-0431

Carrying Cases

Cordura nylon carrying cases for the Macintosh and the Imagewriter printer. Both cases have interior pockets for accessories, foam padding, Velcro closures, and a shoulder strap and a carrying handle. Available in navy blue or pewter. List price: MacLite \$110, PrintLite \$92.50.



PrintLite Carrying Case, Alpenlite

Dust Covers

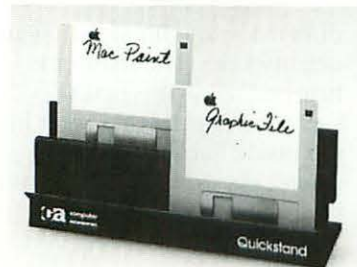
Nylon dust covers for the Macintosh, keyboard, external drive, and the Imagewriter. The covers are available in royal blue or pewter. List price: Macintosh cover \$17, keyboard \$10, external drive \$8, Imagewriter \$11.

■ Computer Accessories Corporation

7696 Formula Pl.
San Diego, CA 92121
619/695-3773

Macintosh Kit

Two accessories: MouseMat, an 8½- by 11-inch plastic mat that provides a non-slip surface for the mouse; and QuickStand, a 1¾- by 7¼-inch two-level disk holder. List price \$29.95.



QuickStand, Computer Accessories

■ Diversified Manufacturing, Inc.

4722 E. Eighth St.
Wichita, KS 67208
316/683-4265

Hardcover

A rigid cover that protects the keyboard from dropped objects, as well as from dust, dirt, and spilled liquids. The cover is made of vacuum-formed plastic and matches the color of the Macintosh and its system components. List price: \$17.95.

■ I/O Design, Inc.

19 Lafayette St.
Rumson, NJ 07760
201/747-0943

Imageware Carrying Case

A carrying case for the Imagewriter printer. The case is styled to match Apple's Mac Sac Macintosh carrying case. The Imageware case is made of Cor-

Compuclassics

SOFTWARE	
ATI Mac Coach	\$ 45.00
Continental Software The Home Accountant	\$ 57.00
Desktop Software 1st Base	\$110.00
Intermatrix Mac Phone	\$155.00
Living Videotext Thinktank	\$ 85.00
Magnum Mc Pic	\$ 32.00
Mainstreet Mainstreet Filer	\$160.00
Microsoft Basic Interpreter	\$ 99.00
Chart File	\$ 85.00
Multiplan Word	\$125.00
Monogram Dollars and Cents	\$125.00
Software Publishing PFS File	\$ 97.00
PFS Report File / Report Combo	\$ 70.00
Telos Software Filevision	\$110.00
	\$119.00

Incredible Prices with Professional Support!

- Corporate accounts welcome
- We accept VISA & MasterCard
- No credit charge surcharge
- Free technical support

HOURS
Order desk & technical support open:
8 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday-Friday
10 a.m. to 2 p.m. Saturday

TO ORDER CALL
1 (800) 328-4473 (818) 705-1895 (CA)

6934 Canby Street Suite 104 Reseda, CA 91335

SHIPPING
\$4 per item UPS surface (\$8 for Blue Label); printers \$25

TERMS
All prices subject to change. We honor Cashiers Check / MO / Bank Transfers immediately. Allow time for company & personal checks to clear. California residents add sales tax.

Circle 98 on reader service card

INTRODUCING

The EMPRESS

MAINFRAME DECISION SUPPORT SOFTWARE FOR THE MICROCOMPUTER

- English Language Front End
- Mainframe Computing Capability
- Command/Menu Driven

The Empress Database Management System is available for the Lisa 2, the 512K MAC, and other Motorola 68000 based machines

EMPRESS TECHNOLOGY INCORPORATED
510 KING STREET
LITTLETON, MASSACHUSETTS 01460
617/486-9601

Circle 48 on reader service card



MACH II™ SYSTEM

A wide-screen video projection that projects a very high-resolution 800 x 500 pixel image onto screens measuring up to ten feet across! An image that's as sharp as your Mac's. Controls for brightness and contrast adjust for room lighting conditions. Weighing only 22 lbs., it's easy to take on the road. Includes pointer light & 25' cable. \$4,495.00
5' High Gain Screen Add: \$495.00
6' High Gain Screen Add: \$625.00

MACH I™ SYSTEM

A 23" very high resolution monitor that renders a SHARP 800 x 400 pixel image as crisp as Mac's own excellent CRT display. Uses the same white/black phosphor to produce flicker-free, accurately scaled images. Several Mach I's can be "daisy chained" when multiple displays are required. Cabinet is attractively styled in Apple beige. Includes 25' of video cable. \$1,995.00

FREE EXTERNAL VIDEO INTERFACE

We install an external video interface worth \$500.00 in your Macintosh at no extra charge with every Mach I or Mach II System purchased. (Apple warranty not affected by our installation)

Available now from: **PROFESSIONAL DATA SYSTEMS**
20 Sunnyside Ave., Mill Valley, CA 94941

VISA/MC

ORDER HOT LINE: 415/383-5537

Circle 115 on reader service card



Imageware Carrying Case
I/O Design

dura nylon and lined with high-density foam. The interior is brushed nylon in a plaid design. The case has a pocket in the inside flap for storing printer paper. Available in navy blue and black. List price: \$69.95.

MicroRain Corporation

P.O. Box 96008, Dept. 150
Bellevue, WA 98009
800/547-3000, 503/684-3000
in Oregon

MacStation

A desktop organizer that lets you place the Macintosh and various peripherals and accessories (mouse, printer, disks, manuals, and external drive) in a workstation that oc-



MacStation, MicroRain Corporation

cupies 20 percent more desk space than the Mac itself. The plastic stand is the same color as the Macintosh and provides enough space between the stand and the Mac for adequate ventilation. The printer rests on top of the stand, which includes a slot for storing continuous-feed paper. MacStation has two large and two small storage cubicles; the large cubicles have movable shelves. Access to the Mac's Reset switch is provided through the unit. List price: \$95.

Vikor Company, Inc.
55 Lake St., P.O. Box 3123
Nashua, NH 03061
603/889-8530

Flexible Head-Cleaning Disk

A floppy disk head cleaner for 3½-inch drives. The Cleaning Disk removes ferric oxide contamination and traps debris that can impair a drive's read/write capabilities. You insert the Cleaning Disk into the drive for about a minute each week. The disk dry-cleans without abrasives and traps debris internally. List price: \$39.95.

Macware News uses information provided by manufacturers; it does not evaluate products or corroborate manufacturers' claims. Send a description of your product and a photograph or sample disk to Macware News, Macworld, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/861-3861. □

THE MOST REVOLUTIONARY ATTACHMENT TO THE MACINTOSH SINCE THE MOUSE.

The Bernoulli Box, the cartridge disk subsystem that revolutionized mass storage for the IBM PC, XT, most compatibles, and the TI Professional, now proudly adds Apple's Macintosh to the list.

The Bernoulli Box and its 5-megabyte removable cartridges together deliver unparalleled data base dynamics. And that, more and more, is what your business needs today. Not centralized, monolithic banks of information, but data bases defined by job function and software application. Data bases that give people the versatility to work more productively.

But there is more. More performance and reliability. Transfer rates and access times faster than most Winchester. No head crashes ever. And cost per megabyte that Winchesters cannot touch.

The Bernoulli Box's cartridge capacity, portability and absolute interchangeability give your business more options. You can easily build primary data bases. You can package individualized data bases, software and all—for payroll, accounting, marketing, computer graphics—in convenient, dedicated cartridges. And you can pack all of the data into a briefcase, an interoffice envelope, or even a file drawer.

The Bernoulli Box. When placed beside Apple's "computer for the rest of us," the best box you can buy. **For the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 215. In California call 1-800-441-2345 ext. 215.**

OMEGA™

OMEGA CORPORATION
1821 West 4000 South
Roy, Utah 84067



THE
BERNOULLI
BOX™

Circle 171 on reader service card

*** ALERT ***
ASK FOR NEW CHALLENGES
FROM PRIORITY SOFTWARE
AT YOUR DEALER
THIS MONTH!

YOU'VE PROCESSED YOUR WORDS, SPREAD
YOUR SHEETS, AND TESTED YOUR HAND-EYE
COORDINATION WITH ARCADE GAMES...

IT'S TIME

...to challenge your mind's eye
...to put some adventure in your life
with an Artext adventure from Priority Software.

Escape into the worlds of **FORBIDDEN QUEST**, an interactive science fiction adventure. Stimulating prose and five vivid graphic art prints combine to transform the adventure into REALITY. Lose yourself on a journey that will have you facing danger and challenges where your ability to think clearly and logically are your only defenses against failure and reward—death. You must succeed in your mission if the galaxy, as you know it, is to survive. You must travel through over 100 locations, mastering two starships and surviving three hostile planets in order to complete the quest—OR DIE.

YOU MAY NEVER PLAY AN ARCADE GAME AGAIN

"Forbidden Quest's plot is intriguing and has some of the appeal of an Andre Norton novel. This is a superior program."

Michael A. Banks, Softalk (Apple)

"The opening scene is as vivid as any opener I've played."

Scott Mace, Infoworld

"If you're a video-game enthusiast and have never played a text adventure before, you might want to give your reflexes a rest and look at this one."

Dlan Crayne, Softalk (IBM)

"This is undoubtedly the most significant piece of software ever produced, or that will ever be produced, in the universe as we know it... honest!"

Pierre d'Avenas
Director of Marketing
Priority Software

PICK ONE UP AT YOUR LOCAL DEALER OR CALL
(408) 757-0125 FOR ORDER INFORMATION

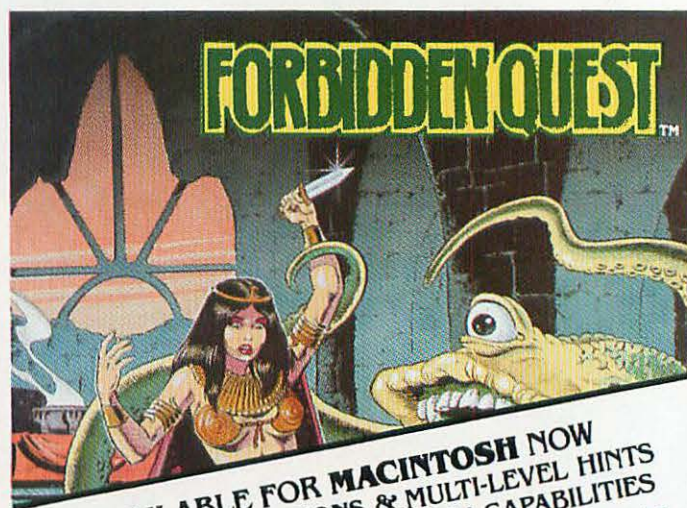
ALSO AVAILABLE FOR
APPLE][(+,)(e,)(c, IBM-PC & PC JR. FOR \$39.95
MACINTOSH VERSION \$44.95

**Priority
Software**
INCORPORATED

Adventures for the Mind

APPLE and IBM are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. and International Business Machines, respectively. **Forbidden Quest** and **ARTEXT** are trademarks of Priority Software, Inc. ©1983 Priority Software, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

P.O. Box 221959, Carmel, California 93922



AVAILABLE FOR MACINTOSH NOW
• ON-LINE INSTRUCTIONS & MULTI-LEVEL HINTS
• EXTENSIVE USE OF MACINTOSH CAPABILITIES
Custom icons & cursors, scroll back through 5K of responses, extensive utilization of mouse and pull down menus, a "panic" button to protect the guilty.

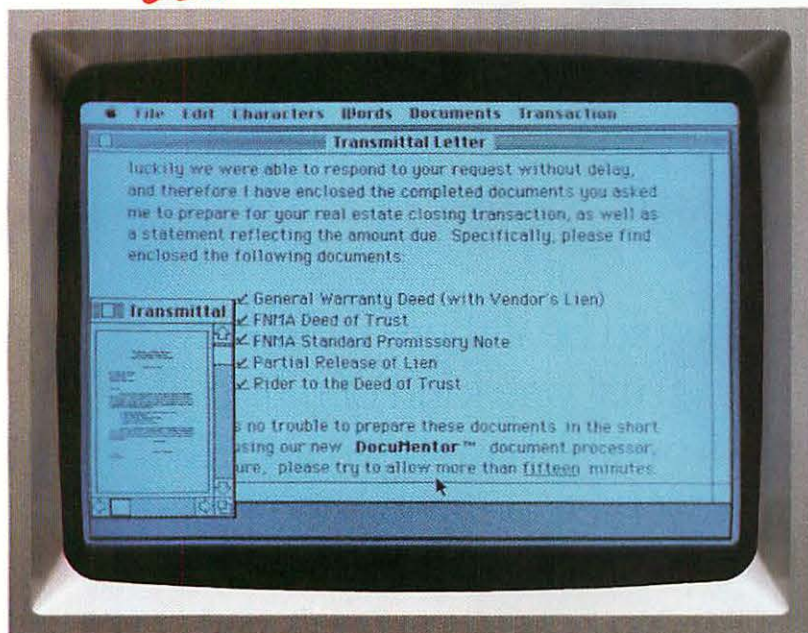


DISTRIBUTED BY FIRST SOFTWARE, SOFTSEL, MICRO D, COMPUTERLAND CORP. AND OTHER FINE DISTRIBUTORS

Circle 127 on reader service card

What your Macintosh™ really needs is easier ~~word~~ processing.

document



Powerful Built-In Word Processor

Use it when writing or re-writing new documents, or whenever the simple processing of words will do.

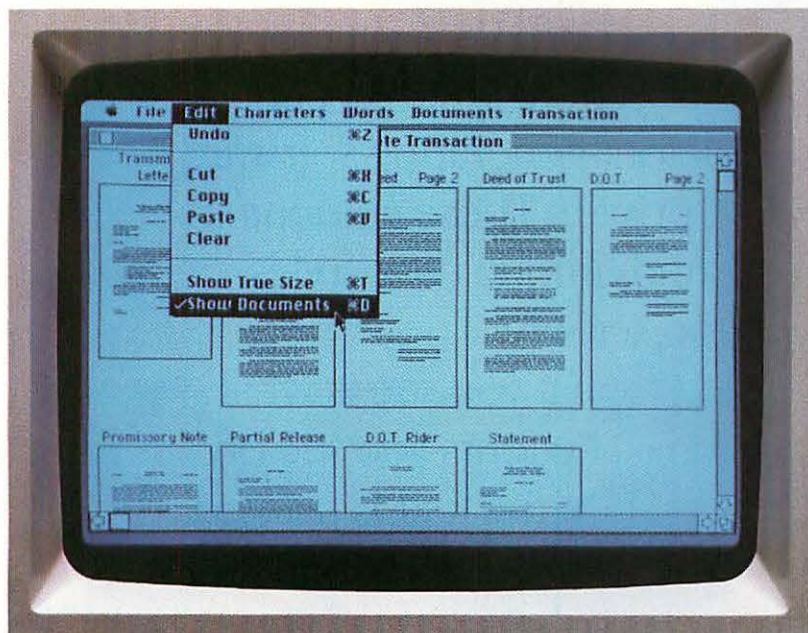
Unique Whole-Document Viewing

Eliminates the frustrations of tunnel vision by allowing you to see and edit one or more entire pages at a time.

Independent Multiple Windows

Easily transfer information between several documents at once, or display a document while editing its text.

Go beyond the processing of words . . .



Not Only Merges, But Integrates

You enter information only once. **DocuMentor™** automatically integrates it into the various documents needed for a given transaction.

Integrates Graphics as Well as Text

Any kind of information may be used with **DocuMentor™**: Text, graphics, numeric data . . .

Literally Unlimited Form Library

You can create your own forms with the built-in word processor (**DocuMentor™** will show you how), or you can use the terminal feature to order complete forms directly from B/T.

DocuMentor™

B/T COMPUTING CORPORATION
Human Ware, Linking Mind and Machine

Call TOLL FREE: 1-800-THE-MIND
In Texas Call Collect (817) 267-1415

P. O. BOX 1465 / EULESS, TX 76039

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 173 on reader service card



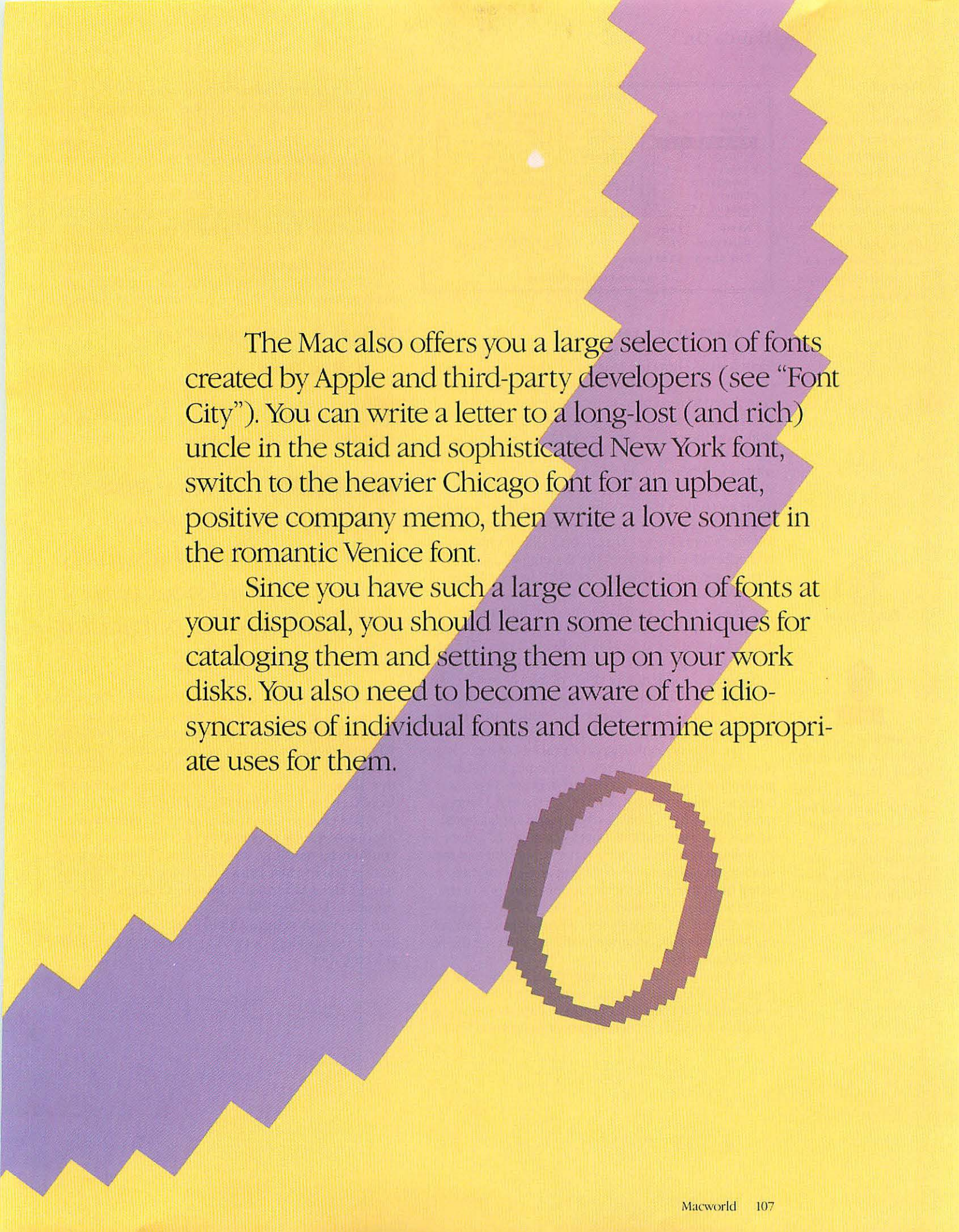
Making the Most of the Mac's Fonts

Gordon McComb

Think how boring the world would be if there were only one of everything—one kind of fruit, one kind of music, one kind of pizza. Yet for years people have been forced to stare into the video displays of their personal computers and see only one kind of typeface.

Then came the Macintosh. No other personal computer can match the Mac when it comes to displaying and printing a variety of typefaces, or fonts. Granted, other computers can produce elaborate fonts on paper, but only when they use special font-generating software and are connected to a special printer. These computers can't display ornamental fonts and unique type styles, such as italic or outlined text, on screen.

The Macintosh is a genuine "what you see is what you get" word processing system. The fonts you see on the screen are the fonts you get when the text is printed by the Imagewriter. This visual fidelity gives the feedback you need to make informed decisions about the appearance of your documents before you print them.

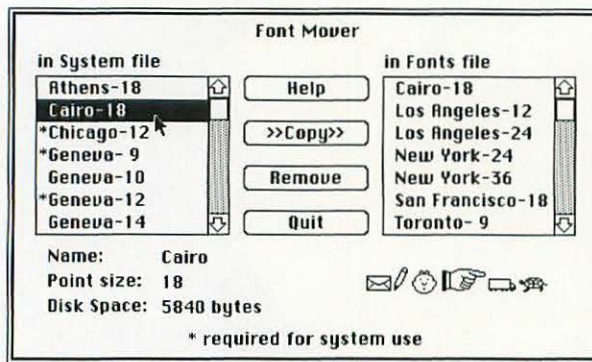


The Mac also offers you a large selection of fonts created by Apple and third-party developers (see “Font City”). You can write a letter to a long-lost (and rich) uncle in the staid and sophisticated New York font, switch to the heavier Chicago font for an upbeat, positive company memo, then write a love sonnet in the romantic Venice font.

Since you have such a large collection of fonts at your disposal, you should learn some techniques for cataloging them and setting them up on your work disks. You also need to become aware of the idiosyncrasies of individual fonts and determine appropriate uses for them.

Figure 1

You can free up disk space by using the Font Mover to remove fonts from the System file. Fonts marked with an asterisk cannot be removed because the Mac needs them to display menus, file names, dialog and alert box messages, and other text used by the operating system.



Anatomy of a Font

Perhaps the best way to begin exploring the Mac's fonts is to see how the Mac builds them. Most computers store the bits and bytes used to generate text on a chip wired to the computer's integrated circuit board. When you press a key, the image of the character stored on the chip is sent, or "printed," to the screen. Unlike these computers, the Mac stores its fonts in the software. When you select a font, the set of characters is sent from the System file on disk into the Mac's memory (unless the specified font has previously been loaded into memory during a work session). Because the Mac's fonts are not frozen on a silicon chip, you can add or remove them from the System file using the Font Mover utility, which is supplied free by Apple (and found on the Macintosh System disk).

Each font is contained in its own little packet—a kind of electronic cell—within the System file. Think of the fonts as being stored like individual pieces of paper in one large manila folder. On each font "page" are bit images, a collection of dots (pixels) of every character the Mac can reproduce in a particular font and font size: the alphabet (lower- and uppercase), numerals, punctuation marks, and special characters.

The Mac not only displays a variety of fonts, it displays them in different sizes. In typographical language, these sizes are expressed in points (1 point is equal to $\frac{1}{72}$ of an inch). *MacWrite*'s standard fonts range from 9 to 24 points, while some applications, such as *MacPaint*, allow fonts as large as 72 points. This sizing convention means that a 12-point font measures approximately $\frac{1}{6}$ (or $\frac{1}{6}$) of an inch, as measured from the top of the ascenders (the tops of the tall letters) to the bottom of the descenders (the bottoms of small letters such as y and j). Typographically, the Mac's fonts are accurate in this regard (see the figure "Font Anatomy").

Where the Mac's fonts vary from commercial typographical standards is in the distance between successive lines of type. This distance, called *leading*, is usually adjustable in increments of points and frac-

tions of a point. Leading is measured from the base line (the imaginary line on which the characters sit) of one line of characters to the base line of the next line of characters. The text you are reading, for example, is 10-point type set on 11 points of leading. On the Mac, as on a typewriter, you can set leading in multiples of a fixed measurement. Using the 6 lines/inch option in *MacWrite*, the leading for single-spaced text is 12 points. Using $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch spacing yields a leading of 18 points, and double-spaced text yields 24 points of leading. By contrast, the default settings in *MacWrite* give you a fixed leading keyed to the font and point size, such as single-spaced 12-point Geneva text set on 16 points of lead (4 points of extra leading) and 24-point Geneva text set on 32 points of lead.

Calling Fonts

When you start up an application, the Macintosh pulls into memory from the System file only those fonts that it needs at the moment. With *MacWrite*, for example, the Mac initially pulls in the Chicago-12 and

To save disk space, carefully consider which fonts and font sizes you need for a particular application.

the Geneva-12 fonts. Chicago-12 is used for the menus, the menu items, and the messages in dialog and alert boxes. Geneva-12 is the default application font; *MacWrite* always starts up untitled (new) documents with Geneva-12. In the future, a feature may be included that allows you to change the default application font from Geneva-12 to a font of your choice.

You change fonts within an application by selecting one of the choices listed in the Font menu. When you select a new font, you may have to wait a few seconds while the Mac brings it into memory. (There is never a delay when you select the Chicago font because the Mac keeps it in memory.) The Mac may retain previously selected fonts in memory, or it may have to swap a font or two to provide space for a newly selected font.



Font Mover



Fonts

Figure 2

The Fonts file icon appears on the desktop after you quit the Font Mover. Each Fonts file contains the dot patterns of the fonts copied into the file. You can also use the Font Mover to add fonts from the Fonts file to the System file.

With a 512K Mac, you can keep more information in memory, so some of the delays associated with a 128K Mac can be avoided. If you load the entire contents of the System file into a 512K Mac using RAM disk software, you won't experience any delays when you change fonts.

The Font Mover

The amount of disk space occupied by each font is an important consideration when you are setting up your workdisks, especially on a single-drive Mac. Maintaining a full complement of fonts on disk can eat up more than 100K of disk space. A 12-point font, for example, takes up about 3K, a 24-point font uses about 7K or 8K, and a 36-point font can occupy 13K or more of disk space (see the table "Font Bytes").

A two-drive Mac gives you more flexibility in the way you manage your fonts. You can create a startup application disk with a System file that contains 10 to 20 fonts and keep your documents on a data disk in the external drive. With a hard disk drive, you can store a bundle of fonts and still have ample space left for several applications and documents.

But that doesn't mean you should load up your disks with more fonts than you need. Disk space is like money; just because you have a surplus doesn't mean you should waste it on items you never use. To save disk space, you should carefully consider which fonts and font sizes you need for a particular application. With the Font Mover utility, you can remove fonts or copy them to a special document called a Fonts file and store them on another disk. These fonts are thus available for installation in the System file of any disk.

To remove fonts you don't need from the System file, the Font Mover must reside on the same disk as the System file you want to modify. When you open the Font Mover, a window is displayed with two lists: "In System file" and "In Fonts file" (see Figure 1). You select a font by clicking on it, and several fonts by dragging the pointer over them or by holding down the Shift key while you click on other fonts. You delete a font by clicking the Remove button. When you select a font, the font's name, point size, and the number of bytes it occupies are displayed.

If you want to copy a font into a Fonts file before you remove it from the System file, select the font and then click on the Copy button before clicking on the Remove button. When you quit the Font Mover, the System file is updated and the Fonts file icon appears on the desktop (see Figure 2). Then you can move the Fonts file to a separate disk for safekeeping.

After you copy the Fonts file to another disk, remember to delete it from your original disk to gain additional disk space. You'll note that four fonts—Chicago-12, Geneva-9 and -12, and Monaco-9—have asterisks in front of their names. These fonts cannot be removed from the System file because they are required for menus, document names, and the messages in dialog and alert boxes.

New York 9, 10, 12
Geneva 9, 10, 12
Chicago 12
Toronto 9, 10, 12
Monaco 9, 12

Reading fonts

Athens 18
London 18
Venice 14
San Francisco 18

Decorative and occasional fonts

New York
14, 18, 24, 36
Geneva
14, 18, 24
Toronto
14, 18, 24

Display fonts

Figure 3

The fonts and font sizes on the Mac can be categorized according to their functions. This list places Apple's Macintosh fonts in three groups: reading fonts for text, decorative and occasional fonts for special emphasis, and display fonts for headlines and titles.

Custom Font Disks

Most application disks come with their own System files, and quite often the creator of the application will have chosen a special group of fonts for use with the program. For example, only the standard system fonts, plus Seattle-10 and -20, are included with *Micro-soft Multiplan*; no practical purpose would be served by including decorative fonts, such as San Francisco and Venice, in a spreadsheet program. Of course, you can use the Font Mover to add fonts to *Multiplan*'s System file.

Since *Multiplan*'s work environment doesn't include a Font menu, you cannot select a font with the application. If you want to install a smaller font in *Multiplan* to get more information on a single spreadsheet, you must remove the default application fonts—Seattle-10 and -20—and add Geneva-9 and -18. The program then assumes that Geneva-9 is the default application font. (Seattle-20 and Geneva-18 are included in the System file because the Mac uses them to print spreadsheets in high resolution.) But be sure to save whatever fonts you remove in a Fonts file in case you wish to reinstall them.

Application programs like *MacWrite*, *MacPaint*, *Filevision*, and *MacDraw* handle fonts in a more flexible way than *Multiplan*. These programs allow you to choose a font from a Font menu. You might write a formal letter with *MacWrite* using New York-12 and then cram a lot of information on one page using Geneva-9, single-spaced. With these applications, the choice of which fonts to keep and which fonts to remove depends on your preferences. If you don't plan to use the San Francisco font much, delete it. You might want to make a skeleton *MacWrite* or *MacPaint* disk containing just the required system fonts and perhaps one or two other fonts you use frequently. You can reinstall different fonts when the need arises. If you use different sets of fonts regularly in your work, you may want to create several versions of one application disk with System files designed for the task at hand.

Let's use *MacWrite* as an example. On one disk, you could store the system fonts and the "writing" fonts, New York and Geneva (see Figure 3). A serif font (serifs are the short lines that extend from the bottoms and tops of characters), such as New York, is a good choice for business letters and formal documents. And a more modern-looking sans serif font, such as Geneva, is suitable for personal correspondence. You could then use this disk whenever you write letters.

On another *MacWrite* disk, you could store the system fonts and several large display, decorative, and occasional fonts—Athens, Cairo, Venice, London, Los Angeles, or any of the unique fonts available from third-party companies. This disk can be used for special purposes, such as creating flyers and report covers (see Figure 4).

Font Bytes

Font	Point Size	Disk Space in Bytes
Athens	18	4630
Cairo	18	5840
Chicago	12	2940
Geneva	9	2152
	10	2200
	12	2734
	14	3568
	18	4820
	20	5848
	24	7568
London	18	3212
Los Angeles	12	2440
	24	6444
Monaco	9	2026
	12	2464
New York	9	2004
	10	2200
	12	2734
	14	3352
	18	4516
	20	5260
	24	6832
	36	13780
San Francisco	18	2984
Seattle	10	2410
	20	6302
Toronto	9	2308
	12	3034
	14	3658
	18	5688
	24	8854
Venice	14	3588

Font Bytes

When you are determining the fonts and font sizes you want to keep on disk, you should consider how often you will use a font and how many bytes the font occupies on disk.

Font

New York
Chicago
✓Geneva
Monaco

Font

New York
Cairo
Chicago
✓Geneva
Monaco
Athens
London
Los Angeles
Venice

Figure 4

You can create custom System files to better suit your work needs. For word processing applications, you may need only the basic "writing" fonts—the system fonts and the New York font. For writing tasks that require more varied expression, you can include decorative fonts, such as Venice, and display fonts, such as Athens.

Keep in mind that if you create a document with a customized font disk, you'll have to use that same disk whenever you edit or print the document. With most applications, the fonts used in the original version must be present in the System file on the disk when you're editing or printing (the Mac uses Geneva to replace fonts that aren't present in the System file). For example, if you cut and paste a *MacWrite* document created with a font or a set of fonts not resident in the System file of the disk to which you are transferring the document, the text written in uninstalled fonts will be converted to the default application font (Geneva).

In some cases you can overcome that problem by cutting text created in *MacPaint* into *MacWrite* or *Microsoft Word* documents. *MacPaint* clippings arrive in *MacWrite* or *Word* as independent "windows" so the text is unaffected if a font is not available in the host disk's System file. Unfortunately, you cannot insert text in the area surrounding a *MacPaint* clipping. If you are simply inserting a title or some other form of display type, this limitation may not be a problem.

MacPaint treats characters as "drawings" rather than as characters bound to a particular font. If you work on a text document in *MacPaint* using a set of fonts on one disk and then work on the document on another disk with a different set of fonts, the text will remain in its original font even if that font isn't in the current System file.

Creating a Font Library

If you begin collecting a large number of fonts, you can create a master library by storing each font in a separate Fonts file on disk. To create a Fonts file, select a font in one size or in all its sizes, copy it into the Fonts file, and then quit the Font Mover. This procedure may seem time-consuming, but you'll have each font readily available for transfer to another disk without worrying about running out of disk space when you move the Font Mover and a huge Fonts file onto the disk you want to modify.

Another way to organize your fonts is by creating Fonts files that contain sets of fonts used for similar tasks (see Figure 5). You could, for example, have a Fonts file called Decorative Fonts that includes Athens-18, London-18, Venice-14, and San Francisco-18, and another called Display Fonts, which contains New York-14, -18, -24, and -36; Geneva-14, -18, and -24; and Toronto-14, -18, and -24.

When you want to install a Fonts file, such as Decorative Fonts, in a System file, move the Font Mover

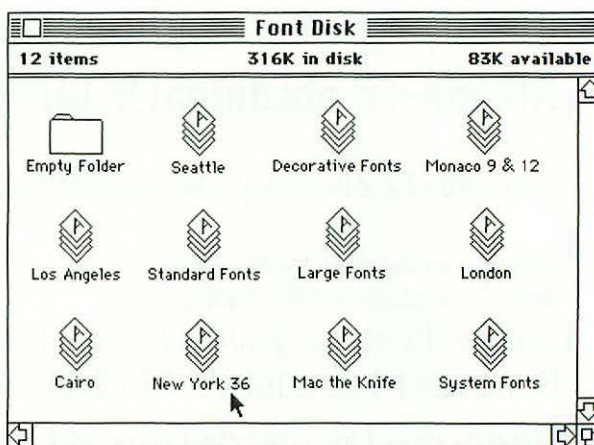


Figure 5

When you create a font library, it's a good idea to store fonts in special groups tailored to specific tasks. If you can't fully identify the contents of a file by its name, you can list the fonts within a file in the Get Info window.

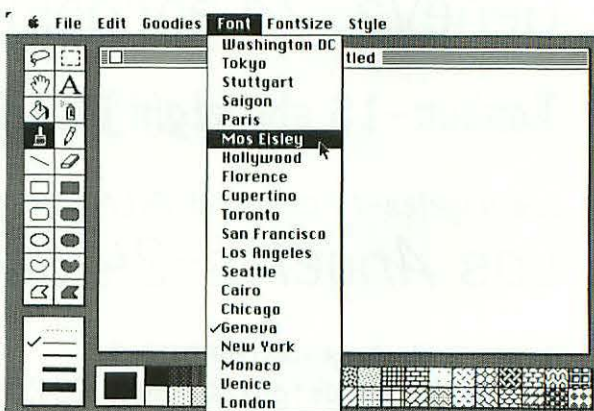


Figure 6

You can load as many fonts as you want in the System file—up to 256 fonts, each in 128 font sizes. However, applications such as *MacWrite* and *MacPaint* can display only 20 fonts in their Font menus.

and Decorative Fonts file onto the appropriate disk. Then double-click on the Decorative Fonts icon to load the contents of the file into the Font Mover. Technically, the Mac can store 256 different fonts, each in 128 sizes.

However, you are limited to a maximum of 20 fonts in programs such as *MacWrite* and *MacPaint*. The Font menus in these applications can display only 20 font choices (see Figure 6). Programs such as *Filevision* and *MacDraw* allow less space for displaying font names in the pull-down menus because font size information is included in the same menu. The System file can accept more fonts, of course, but they won't be displayed in the menu. As you may have guessed, fonts are pretty much useless if you can't choose them from a menu.

Word uses another strategy for font selection. When you want to change a font, you select the *Formats* option from the *Character* menu. (Alternatively, you can use a keyboard shortcut.) A dialog box appears that lists the fonts and font sizes available in the System file. You can store as many fonts in *Word*'s System file as memory allows.

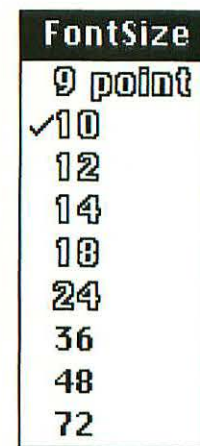


Figure 7

Point sizes that are outlined represent fonts that the Mac has installed in the System file. Point sizes in standard text are scale fonts, which the Mac must create by enlarging or shrinking installed fonts.

Figure 8

This list shows the high-resolution print quality of the standard fonts available from Apple. When these fonts are installed in the System file, their point sizes are shown in outlined text in the Font Size menu, indicating that they are not scale fonts and will look best in those sizes.

Athens-18 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Chicago-12 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Geneva-9 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Geneva-10 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Geneva-12 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Geneva-14 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Geneva-18 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Geneva-24 abcdeFGHIJ12345

London-18 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Los Angeles-12 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Los Angeles-24 abcdeFGHIJ12345

Monaco-9 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Monaco-12 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

New York-9 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

New York-10 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

New York-12 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

New York-14 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

New York-18 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

New York-24 abcdeFGHIJ12345

San Francisco-18 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Toronto-9 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Toronto-12 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Toronto-14 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Toronto-18 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

Toronto-24 abcdeFGHIJ12345

Venice-14 abcdefghiJKLMNOPQ12345

One Size Doesn't Fit All

If you're an astute Mac user, you've probably noticed that some of the listings in the Font Size menu are shown in outlined text, while others are listed in standard text (see Figure 7). The outlining indicates that the font is installed in the Mac's System file in those sizes. These are the Mac's standard fonts and sizes (see Figure 8). The sizes shown in standard text don't exist in the System file and must be computed by the Mac. If you select a font size shown in standard text, the Mac looks in the System file for the specified font in a size closest to the requested size, which is created by reduction or enlargement. These uninstalled sizes are what Apple calls scale fonts.

Few fonts are available in every size. In fact, of the fonts distributed by Apple, only the New York, Geneva, and Toronto fonts are available in all sizes (from 9 to 24 point). Other fonts such as Monaco, Chicago, Athens, and Cairo, have from one to three sizes installed.

No matter which sizes are included in a font series, you can still write text in any size. This feature maintains consistency but also presents some problems. The main problem with using scale fonts is that the Mac enlarges or reduces fonts by adding or subtracting pixels—the small dots that make up the images on the Mac's screen. To create 24-point characters from a 12-point font is easy—the Mac just adds another pixel for every one already there. The same scaling technique is used for reducing fonts—the Mac simply halves the number of dots uniformly (see Figure 9). For the most part, fonts created by even-size enlargement or even-size reduction look acceptable on the screen and on paper. Even so, small fonts that are grossly enlarged (9-point Monaco enlarged to 72 points, for example) can look so ragged that they are unattractive.

But what about enlarging a 12-point font to 18 points? It's no longer a simple matter of doubling or halving the number of dots. Rather, the Mac must selectively add pixels to certain parts of the character while maintaining its overall shape and image. Odd-size reductions and enlargements often produce strange-looking fonts (see Figure 10). Invariably, the characters have uneven thicknesses and ragged edges.

In addition, the Macintosh must do some extra computing to create a font in a size it doesn't have. It's not unusual to type away in an application like *MacWrite* and be five to ten keystrokes ahead of the Mac while it's calculating the dimensions of a scale font you've selected. Printing text in a scale font is also slower than printing it in an installed font.

What can you do to avoid these problems? Not much, unfortunately. There's no way to attach a supercharger to the Mac to make it create scale fonts faster or with less distortion. Only some extremely elaborate programming can improve the way the Mac enlarges

(continues on page 118)

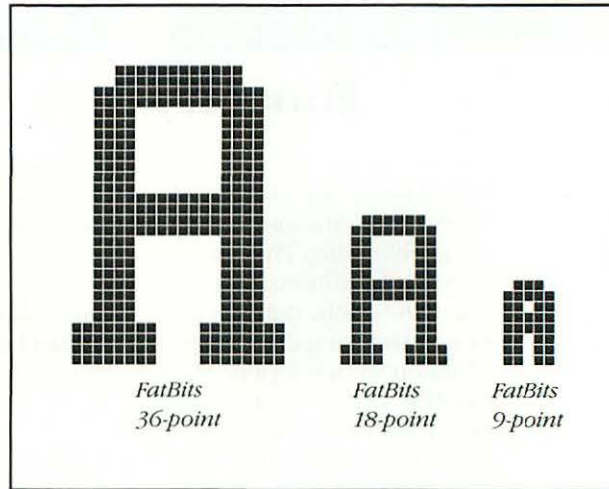


Figure 9

The Mac has the dot pattern for the Athens font in only one size—18 points. To create a 9-point Athens, the Mac halves the 18-point size. To create 36-point Athens, the Mac doubles the 18-point pattern. Half-size and double-size reduction and enlargement usually look presentable. (The FatBits images are reduced 50 percent.)

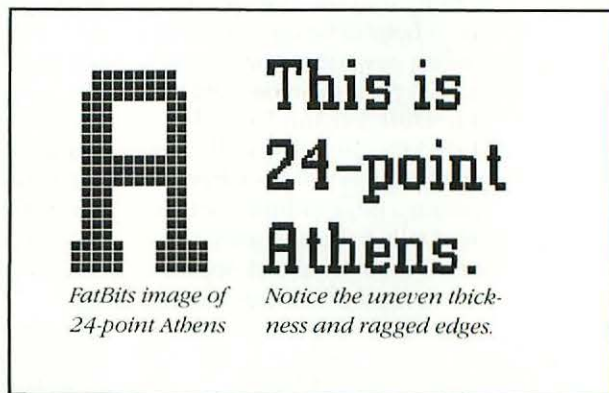


Figure 10

Odd-size reduction and enlargement usually yield unattractive characters. Scaling installed fonts, such as enlarging 18-point Athens to 24 points, for instance, has limited usefulness. (The FatBits image is reduced 50 percent.)

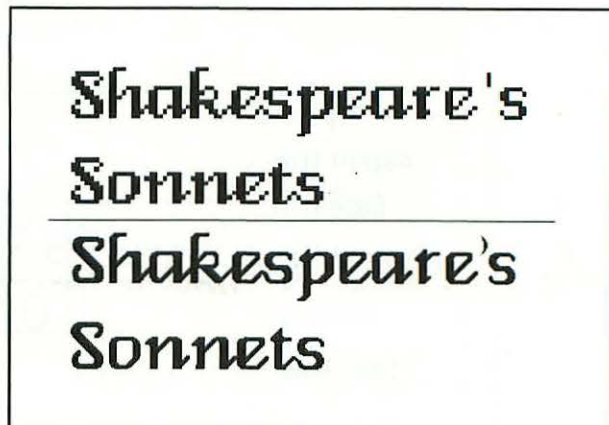


Figure 11

You can improve the appearance of decorative and display fonts by selectively adding (or removing) dots to (or from) characters in MacPaint's FatBits mode to smooth out the rough edges.

Font City

As you can see from the collection of more than 80 typefaces shown here, Macintosh fonts are proliferating. There are dozens of additional fonts floating in the public domain, and others are being created by commercial developers. Many developers have continued Apple's tradition of naming fonts after cities, which gives your Font menu a uniform, though geographical, look.

Here are a few tips that may prove helpful when you are installing new fonts. Fonts larger than 24 points can be used in *MacPaint* and *MacDraw*, but *MacWrite* can only handle fonts up to 24 points. Remember, installing a large number of fonts, especially in bigger sizes, consumes substantial disk space. So refrain from having your disks filled with frivolous fonts.

You should keep backup copies of all your font disks. Otherwise, a font removed inadvertently from the System file is gone forever. (A final note: the two Hebrew fonts listed here cannot be typed in from right to left, so typing lengthy documents is a laborious process.)

ClickArt Letters
T/Maker Graphics
 2115 Landings Dr.
 Mountain View, CA 94043
 415/962-0195
 List price: \$49.95

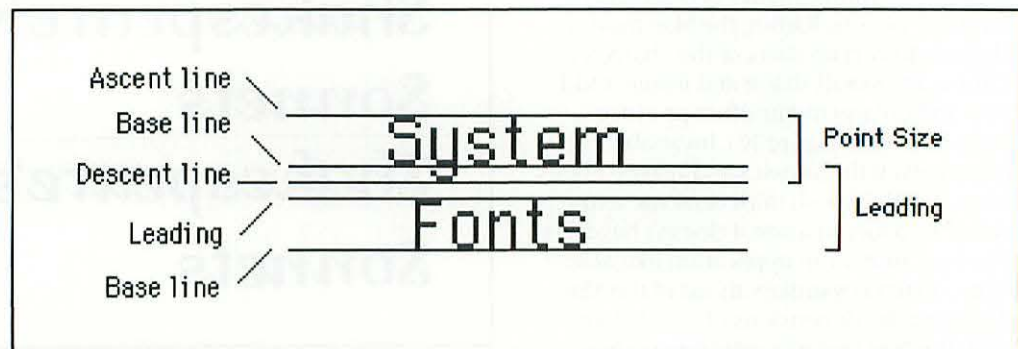
Fluent Fonts
Casady Company
 P.O. Box 223779
 Carmel, CA 93922
 408/646-4660
 List price: \$39.50

Mac the Knife, Vol. 2
Miles Computing, Inc.
 7136 Haskell Ave. #300
 Van Nuys, CA 91406
 818/994-7901
 List price: \$49

MacFonts
DNA, Inc.
 9207 McAfee Dr.
 Houston, TX 77031
 713/778-9270
 List price: \$24.95

MacGreek/MacHebrew/
MacKana
Linguists' Software
 P.O. Box 28
 Mount Hermon, CA 95041
 408/335-2577
 List price: \$99.95 each

UltraFonts
Malon Products
 2306 Cotner Ave.
 Los Angeles, CA 90064
 213/829-4436
 List price: \$19.95



Font Anatomy

This diagram shows the anatomy of a 24-point font. The distance from the ascent line to the descent line measures 24 points. The leading, the distance from base line to base line, is 32 points.

Fluent Fonts

Micro-9 (10,12,18,20 not shown)

Micro-24

Bodoni-9 (10,12,14,18,20 not shown)

Bodoni-24

Des Moines-12

Des moines-24

Slim-18

Slim-24

Round-12

Round-24

Nordic-12

Nordic-24

Cyrillic-12 АЪВГДЕЖЗИКЛМН

Cyrillic-18 АЪВГДЕЖЗИКЛМН

Hebrew-12 אבגדהוזחטיפ

Hebrew-24 אבגדהוזחטיפ

Electronic-12 ⚡ ⚡ ⚡ ⚡ ⚡ ⚡ ⚡

Electronic-24 ⚡ ⚡ ⚡ ⚡

Melrose-12

Melrose-24

MATRIX-24

EIRE-12

EIRE-24

CHUBBY-24

Banner-24

Banner Italic-24

STRIPE-24

Speed-24

SILICON-24

OLD WEST 36

This font is reduced 25 percent from actual size.

MacGreek/MacHebrew/Mackana

Hebrew-12 אבגדהוזחטיפכלמנ

Hebrew-24 אבגדהוזחטיפכלמנ

Greek-12 ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΛΜΝΞΟΠ

Greek-24 ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘ

Japanese-12 あいうえおかきくけこ

ClickArt The fonts below are reduced 25 percent from actual size.

Basel-48

Boston-48

Calgary-36

Cambridge-36

Dallas-48

Fargo-48

Houston-36

New Haven-24

New Haven-36

Oxford-24

Oxford-36

Plymouth-36

Quebec-48

Sydney-24

Vegas-48

UltraFonts

AMAZON-18

Willamette-18

Yukon-18

Columbia-18

Congo-18

Delaware-18

HUDSON-18

Potomac-18

Rhine-18

Seine-18

Thames-18

STUX-18

Colorado-10

MacFonts

Austin-18

Austin-24

DALLAS-14

Tampa-14

Tampa-18

Houston-12

Houston-14

Houston-18

Houston-24

San Marcos-14

Boulder-24

Galveston-18

Uvalde-24

Montrose-18



Mac the Knife

BOISE-18

Camelot-18

Carmel-24

Greenbay-18

Las Vegas-12

Las Vegas-24

Liverpool-18

Rome-18

San Diego-24

Woodsstock-12

Sunnyvale-12

Sunnyvale-24

Cupertino-12

Cupertino-24

Sydney-12

Sydney-24

Saigon-12

Saigon-18

Saigon-24

Tokyo-14

Kawasaki-14 カトテコオ

Florence-12

Florence-24

Mos Eisley-12

Mos Eisley-24

Manhattan-12 **Return**      

Manhattan-24 **Return**

Hollywood-12

Hollywood-18

Hollywood-24

Stuttgart-12 (9 and 18 not shown)

Stuttgart-24

PARIS-12 (9 and 18 not shown)

PARIS-24

Montreal-12 (9 and 18 not shown)

Montreal-24

Copenhägen-12 (9 and 18 not shown)

Copenhägen-24

Dallas-12

Dallas-18

Dallas-24

Washington DC-12 (9,18 not shown)

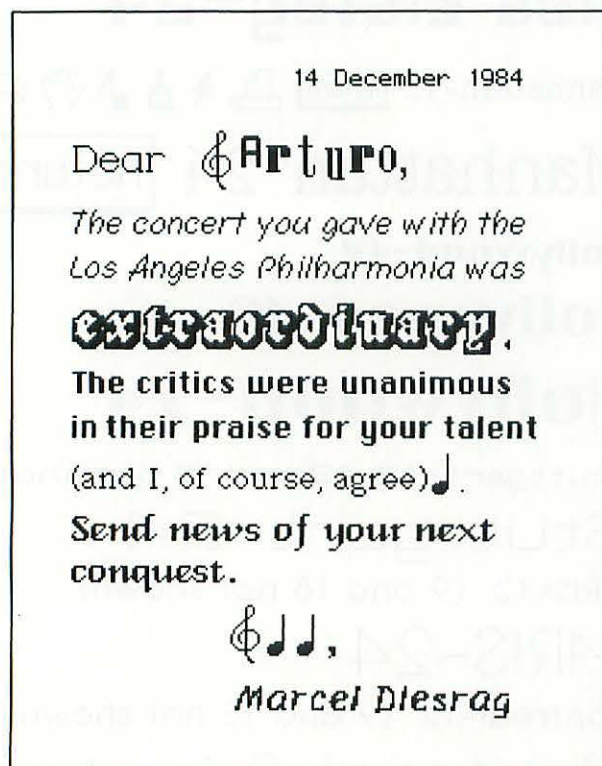
Washington DC-24

Figure 12

The Mac's smallest font size is 9 points, but you may need a smaller font size. A 5-dot-high font composed of uppercase characters serves that purpose well.

**Figure 13**

The Mac offers a wide variety of fonts; however, beware of mixing too many fonts and type styles. Let the nature of the material guide you in selecting fonts and type sizes.



(continued from page 113)

and reduces fonts (and storing every font available in all sizes takes up way too much room). The key to good-looking text is to avoid using scale fonts whenever possible.

A way exists to improve the look of decorative and display types. If you are using *MacPaint*, you can go into *FatBits* to smooth out the edges of characters (see Figure 11). You can even use *FatBits* to construct characters smaller than 9 points (see Figure 12).

Using Fonts with Discretion

Some people go overboard with their use of fonts. Unless you're doing something special, such as an ad mockup, don't use too many fonts, font sizes, and special effects (boldface, italics, underlining, outlining, and shadowing) in one document (see Figure 13). Let the nature of the material guide your selection of fonts, sizes, and styles. San Francisco font, for example, is appropriate for a ransom note or a wild party invitation, but not for a memo to your supervisor or a term paper.

Fonts and the High-Resolution Imagewriter

To get the Mac's fonts on paper, you must use an Apple Imagewriter or some other compatible printer. Letter quality printers, which print "solid fonts" like a typewriter, can't reproduce the Mac's fonts. The Mac allows you to choose among three print resolution modes when you use the Imagewriter: draft, standard, and high resolution. The draft setting places the Imagewriter in low-resolution dot matrix print mode. Draft printing is much faster than standard or high-resolution printing, but the fonts don't print as they appear on the screen because the Imagewriter uses fonts stored in its ROM to print documents.

The standard print mode reproduces fonts pretty much as they appear on the screen (see Figure 14). If the screen displays a scale font in a ragged, uneven form, the Imagewriter prints the font in the same way. Printing in high resolution hides many of the blemishes inherent in scale fonts (see Figure 15). To print in high resolution, the Mac searches for a font size twice as large as the one specified and then scales it down to half-size for printing.

When printing 12-point New York text in high resolution, for instance, the Mac uses New York-24. If there is no font twice as large as the one specified, the Mac searches for the next largest size. The results aren't quite as good as when the Mac has an exact double-size font to work with, but the printed text doesn't look too bad. If the font is available in only one size, the Mac blows up the font to twice that size for printing. This doubling and halving action, which prints four times as many dots as in standard resolution, greatly improves the appearance of poorly formed fonts. In addition, the gaps and ragged edges in the very large fonts are filled in, making them easier to read.

To get the most out of high-resolution printing, it's a good idea to keep the large fonts in the System file. If you don't use the large fonts and don't need to print in high resolution, you can delete the large font sizes. Remember, the bigger the font, the more room it takes up in the System file: the large fonts use from 8K to 13K of disk space.

Once again, *MacPaint* is a little different. It doesn't produce high-resolution text by using large fonts. Instead, when printing in Print Final mode, *MacPaint* simply goes over each part of the image twice. So if you don't often use the large display fonts with *MacPaint*, delete them from the System file (of all Mac applications, *MacPaint* needs the most room on its disk to work properly). *MacPaint* will still be able to create extra-large fonts, of course, but the characters will be formed by enlarging smaller fonts.

While you're trimming the size of the System file on your *MacPaint* disk, you can delete the Imagewriter file (like the System file, it's located in the System Folder). *MacPaint* doesn't use the Imagewriter file to print drawings, so you can gain an extra 17K of disk space. For best results, use a new or reasonably new ribbon to print fonts when you are using standard resolution. Use an older, slightly less inky ribbon when you are printing in high resolution; a fresh ribbon tends to smear the high-density dot patterns slightly.

Using high-quality paper (preferably the kind with 25 percent rag content) gives the best results when you print your documents. Also, you should avoid using high-resolution mode with font sizes under 12-point; the characters have a tendency to fill in excessively.

A Personal Font

Apple and other companies provide a potpourri of fonts, but perhaps you'd like to design your own. Certainly Apple or some enterprising program developers are working on a utility that will allow you to create and edit fonts and include them in the System file. You can look forward to the day when your custom-designed fonts appear in the *MacWrite* Font menu. In the meantime, you'll have your hands full managing the fonts already available for the Macintosh. □

Gordon McComb is the author of the Macintosh User's Guide (Howard W. Sams, 1984) and a frequent contributor to Popular Science and the Computer Buyer's Guide and Handbook.



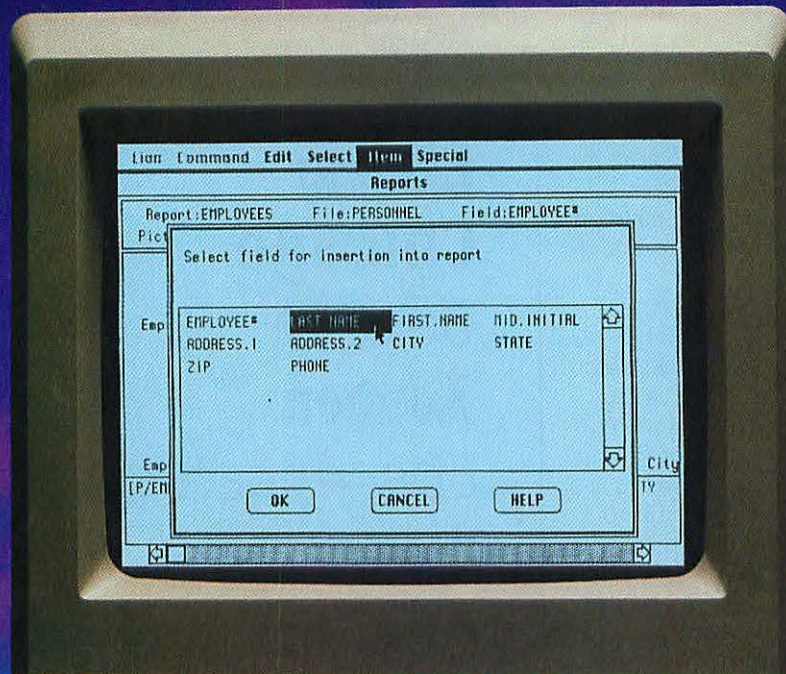
Athens
Chicago
Geneva
London
Los Angeles
Monaco
New York
San Francisco
Toronto
Venice

Figure 14
Text printed in standard resolution closely mimics the way text appears on screen, including the rough edges of scale fonts.



Athens
Chicago
Geneva
London
Los Angeles
Monaco
New York
San Francisco
Toronto
Venice

Figure 15
Printing in high-resolution mode hides many of the distortions inherent in scale fonts. To print in high resolution, the Mac creates an image of the text with a denser array of dots, so that the Imagewriter lays down more dots. This process makes poorly formed characters look better on paper than on screen.



A DATA BASE MANAGER SIMPLE TO USE NO MATTER WHAT YOU ASK OF IT.

Step by simple step, MacLion takes you wherever it is you need to go on your Macintosh.

The first time you use MacLion you can perform any number of functions. Set up simple lists such as customer orders, customer files, invoices, payroll information, parts files, employee details, or whatever your business needs. Then as time goes by and you want to build systems from your lists, MacLion accommodates you with equal ease. No matter what demands you make upon MacLion, it possesses both the power and flexibility to meet them with ease.

COMPLEXITY REDUCED TO SIMPLICITY

For example, the data dictionary lets you define all the fields you want then pick and choose from the dictionary to create a new file. Simply. Change any field's definition in the dictionary and with the push of a button change that field in all your files. Say goodbye to tedious repetition of inputting data. Organize data in a variety of ways, then retrieve what you need quickly, thanks to Mouse-assisted, pull-down menus. All so simple.

CONCEALED POWER REVEALED

Peek into the MacLion toolbox and you'll discover an editor for easy maintenance, an interpreter to maximize memory, a compiler for fast running, a report writer, and a powerful language for the professional. As your business grows, and with it the need for more sophisticated systems, MacLion reveals a whole new dimension of responses. Using MacLion's own powerful business-oriented programming language, you can create custom applications, set up sales orders, inventory, general ledger accounting, and run programs interactively. Even compile programs for speed.

Another big plus of MacLion: because it lets you write programs geared to the particular way your business is set up, you no longer need to sacrifice your

methods to preconceived, off-the shelf software. You tell MacLion what to do and your employees how to do it through the help mode. You can do all that and much more with MacLion. But no matter what you call upon MacLion to do for your business, from the first time you use it or ten years from now, it will answer the only way it knows how: simply.

PROUD PEDIGREE

Although Mac Lion is a new concept in data base management, its lineage is a proud one. CSD, the makers of Mac Lion, developed this product as a natural evolution of our years of experience in data base management systems on micros.



MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Compare Mac Lion with the competition and you'll see that its price tag of only \$379 is indeed modest.

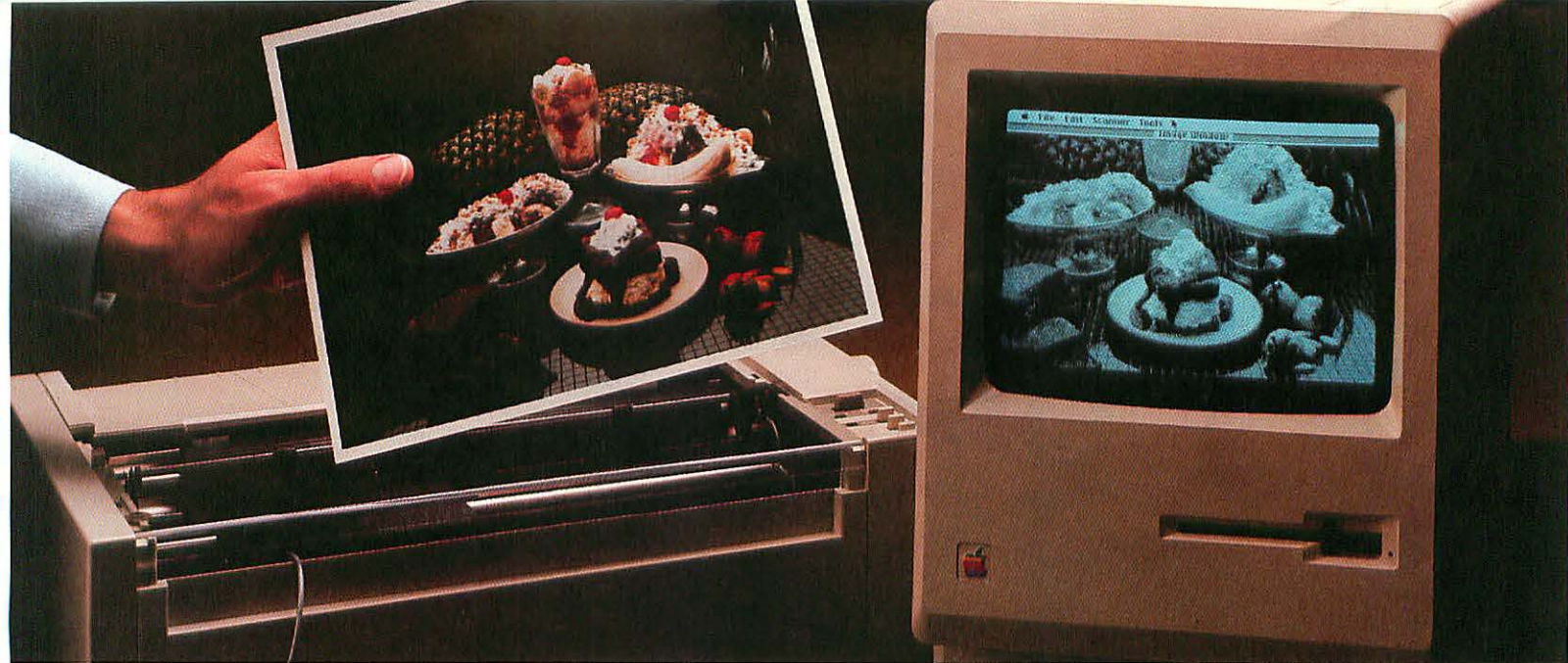
That aside, if Mac Lion doesn't prove to be all we say it is, return it within 30 days and you'll receive a full refund. Without a growl.

Should you be unable to locate a dealer selling Mac Lion in your neck of the jungle, please call our toll-free number 1 (800) 252-LION or (714) 634-9012 and we'll supply the information. Or send your check directly to:

CSD COMPUTER SOFTWARE DESIGN INC
1904 Wright Circle, Anaheim, California 92806

©1984 Computer Software Design, all rights reserved.
Mac Lion and CSD are trademarks of Computer Software Design.
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computers.

Circle 66 on reader service card



Feed your Mac.

Introducing ThunderScan.™

Now you can turn any printed image into a detailed, high-resolution Macintosh graphic.



Just roll your original into your Imagewriter.



ThunderScan scans and digitizes the image.



Presto! A high-resolution MacPaint document.

No doubt about it, Macintosh is one great graphics machine. But until now, Mac graphics have been limited to what you can draw with a mouse and what someone else has put on a disk. Consequently, taking full advantage of Mac's graphics capabilities has been tough. But now there's ThunderScan. The new optical scanning device that lets you feed your Mac a steady diet of graphics that are useful to you.

ThunderScan turns Mac's Imagewriter printer into an image reader. So you can digitize any printed image and turn it into a detailed, high-resolution MacPaint document. Anything, including forms, half-tones, photos, mechanical drawings, maps, floorplans, logos, signatures and more. From black and white and color originals. ThunderScan reproduces them at over 200 dots per inch and in 32 shades of gray.

ThunderScan's application software, written by Mac-team-member, Andy Hertzfeld, makes it an extremely versatile and useful tool. You can gen-

erate full-page images or selected parts of them. Enlarge and reduce them. Manipulate them. Control the contrast and brightness. Create your own personal image disk. "Cut" and "paste" images together, creating new documents. And print them out on your Imagewriter. Or send them by modem to another Mac. The possibilities are nearly endless.

No lights, no camera, just action.

What you see here is the complete ThunderScan system. You don't have to buy an expensive video camera. Just pop out your Imagewriter's ribbon cartridge, snap in ThunderScan and you're set.

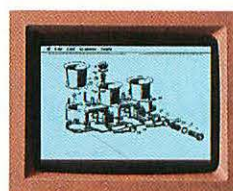
It can even work in the dark (maybe you can think of an application for that).

If you bought a Mac at least partly for its graphics, only to find you couldn't take full advantage of them, now you can. With ThunderScan.

At an introductory price of just \$229, it's a small price to pay for a whole new graphics capability.

For more information or a ThunderScan of your own, see your dealer or call us today.

(415) 254-6581



ThunderScan

Thunderware Inc., 19 G Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563



The Prodigy Comes Of Age!



ExperTelligence™
559 San Ysidro Rd.
Santa Barbara, CA 93108
(805) 969-7874

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

ExperLogo for the Macintosh™ is a powerful, many faceted version of the Logo computer language originally introduced in the late 1960's. ExperLogo excels as the patient tutor for those being introduced to computers for the first time, while at the same time it serves as a powerful development tool for the skilled programmer. Taking full advantage of the simplified user-interface characteristics of the Macintosh, ExperLogo is easier to use than any previous Logo.

ExperLogo's innovative features include:

- ▶ 2-D, 3-D and Spherical Graphics
- ▶ Compiled Speed
- ▶ Powerful Data File Input/Output Capability
- ▶ Ability to Process Data Using Arrays
- ▶ Expanded Set of List Processing Primitives
- ▶ Friendly Mac-like User Interface
- ▶ Easy Access to the Macintosh Toolbox

The speed, combined with other advanced features that eliminate memory constraints and provide for sophisticated data file manipulation, are some of the reasons ExperLogo is now ready to assume the additional role as a serious program development language.

ExperLogo embodies power and versatility while retaining Logo's original virtues of being easy and fun to use. Have an ExperLogo experience. Ask your local Apple dealer for a demonstration today.

Circle 56 on reader service card

Two Great Reasons For Using A Macintosh™

MacManager™

Do you have what it takes to excel in the world of business? Sit down at your desk in the MacManager office and find out. Hone your business skills by planning a strategy that will rocket your company to the top and leave your competitors in the dust.

MacManager is a competitive business simulation that combines the fun of a game with the excitement of big business decision-making. Up to nine human or Mac-controlled players can compete for a period of one quarter to eight years.

DeskToppers™

DeskToppers is a set of four desk accessories for use with virtually any Macintosh program. Copy DeskToppers to all your applications disks.

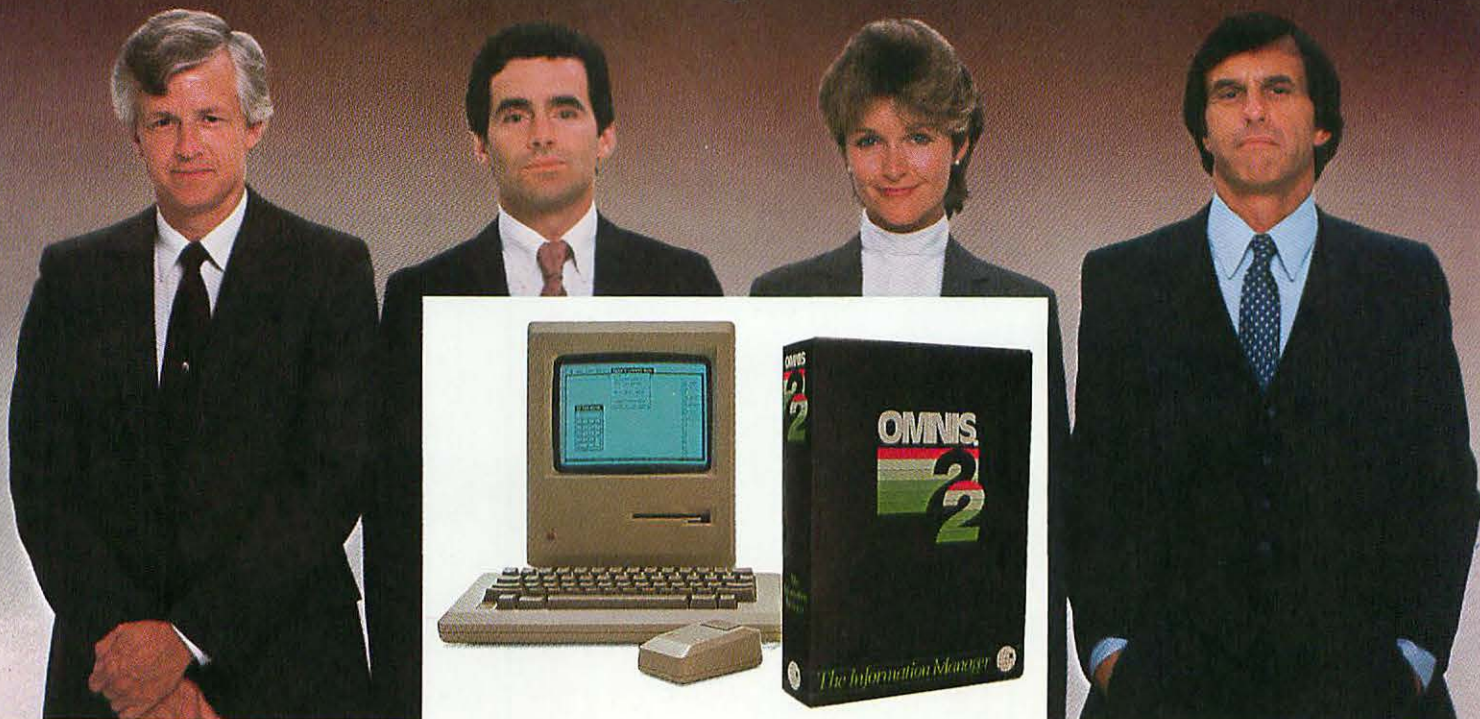


MacManager and DeskToppers are available now for \$49.95 each. See your Macintosh dealer for a demonstration or order directly by calling (800) 622-4070; (in Illinois call (800) 942-7317).

HARVARD ASSOCIATES, INC., 260 BEACON STREET, SOMERVILLE, MA 02143, (617) 492-0660, TELEX 880 792

Circle 76 on reader service card

For a price, this team will consolidate, calculate, format, sort, merge, retrieve, rebuild and report your data.



For a song, so will this one.

Introducing the most efficient management team in the business. OMNIS 2 and your Macintosh.[®] Database software with the power to streamline your business. Now taking full advantage of Macintosh capabilities.

Like other good database programs, OMNIS 2 will help you organize information.

End similarity.

OMNIS 2 will calculate, arrange, store, sort, and retrieve your business data. Quickly. Update thousands of files all at once. Generate a complex report. Merge lists and letters. Help you make better decisions. All with a few clicks of the mouse. **Do it your way.**

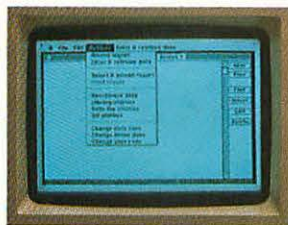
OMNIS 2's incredible flexibility lets you manage data your way.

Click. The mouse pulls down the menu. And you're ready to create a custom database layout for up to 9600 characters and up to 120 information fields. Character fields. Click. Numeric fields. Click. Date, boolean, and sequential fields. Click, click.

OMNIS 2 lets you designate a full

array of calculations in up to 60 numeric and date fields. It's fast—you can enter and retrieve information in an instant. Even with thousands of records to search. Click. And OMNIS 2 lets you integrate data using Mac's calculator, scrapboard, and clipboard.

Need to reformat your layout? Do it whenever you want to. Even after entering data. Need to update records? OMNIS 2 handles multiple updates with ease. It even guards against improper data entry.



OMNIS 2 takes full advantage of pull-down menus and many other Macintosh features.

Need more than a database program? This is it.

A powerful report generator.

Creating lists and reports is a snap. Click, click. Personnel reports. Inventory updates. Financial statements. Sales data. Mailing lists. Labels. Data-merged

letters and documents. All per your unique, exact requirements. And all transferable to Macwrite.[®]

OMNIS 2 will search using up to 50 fields at any one time, and sort data down to 9 levels. Complete with sub-

totals and up to 60 more calculations. Averages, "what if" scenarios. Whatever. **Upgrade to OMNIS 3.**

When you're ready to create your own applications programs—complete with custom menus—you can upgrade to OMNIS 3. It's an advanced relational/hierarchical program, supports up to 12 open files, and is file compatible with OMNIS 2.

If you don't own a Mac, the OMNIS family of database software is also available for Apple[®] IIe, Apple IIc, Apple II+, Apple III, Lisa[®], IBM[®] PC and XT, Victor[®], Sirius[®], Apricot[®], DEC Rainbow[®], and more.

OMNIS 2, *The Information Manager*. Fully supported by OSC. And only \$195 to \$275 at your computer software dealer. Or order direct. Organizational Software Corporation, 2655 Campus Drive, Suite 150, San Mateo, CA 94403, (415) 571-0222.

OMNIS

Organizational Software Corporation

Circle 38 on reader service card

Backstreets of the MAUG

*A guide to finding your way
through CompuServe's largest
special-interest group*



Art Wilcox

SSALL


By following the road signs in this article you can find your way around the MAUG's numerous commands. The SSALL command, for example, gives you an unrestricted view of all 9 sections of the MAUG.

Have you ever tried to find a new restaurant that is located in an unfamiliar part of the city? Without knowing the street address and with only a vague notion of the restaurant's name, you set out in the spirit of adventure. After a search so thorough that it would rival a police dragnet, you begin to wonder if the restaurant exists at all.

At first, exploring unfamiliar territory is intriguing, but the journey can turn into a nightmare of frustration when you don't know where you're going. Many computer adventurers have traveled the telecommunications byways of CompuServe in search of the MicroNet Apple Users Group, otherwise known as the MAUG, only to find that they were strangers in a strange land. Last month, *Macworld* Contributing Editor Jeffrey Young succumbed to his own curiosity and explored CompuServe and the MAUG (see "Into the Mouth of the MAUG," *Macworld*, December 1984). Like other adventurers before him, he encountered both the initial difficulty of learning to use the MAUG and the joy of discovering an electronic community hall.

The MAUG is one of many Special Interest Groups, or SIGs, that have been set up as electronic forums within CompuServe to serve people with particular interests. While other SIGs focus on subjects ranging from aviation to music, the MAUG is devoted specifically to Apple computers. Using their modems, members meet online to discuss hardware and software problems, pass along industry rumors, and exchange free programs for the various Apple computers, including the Macintosh.

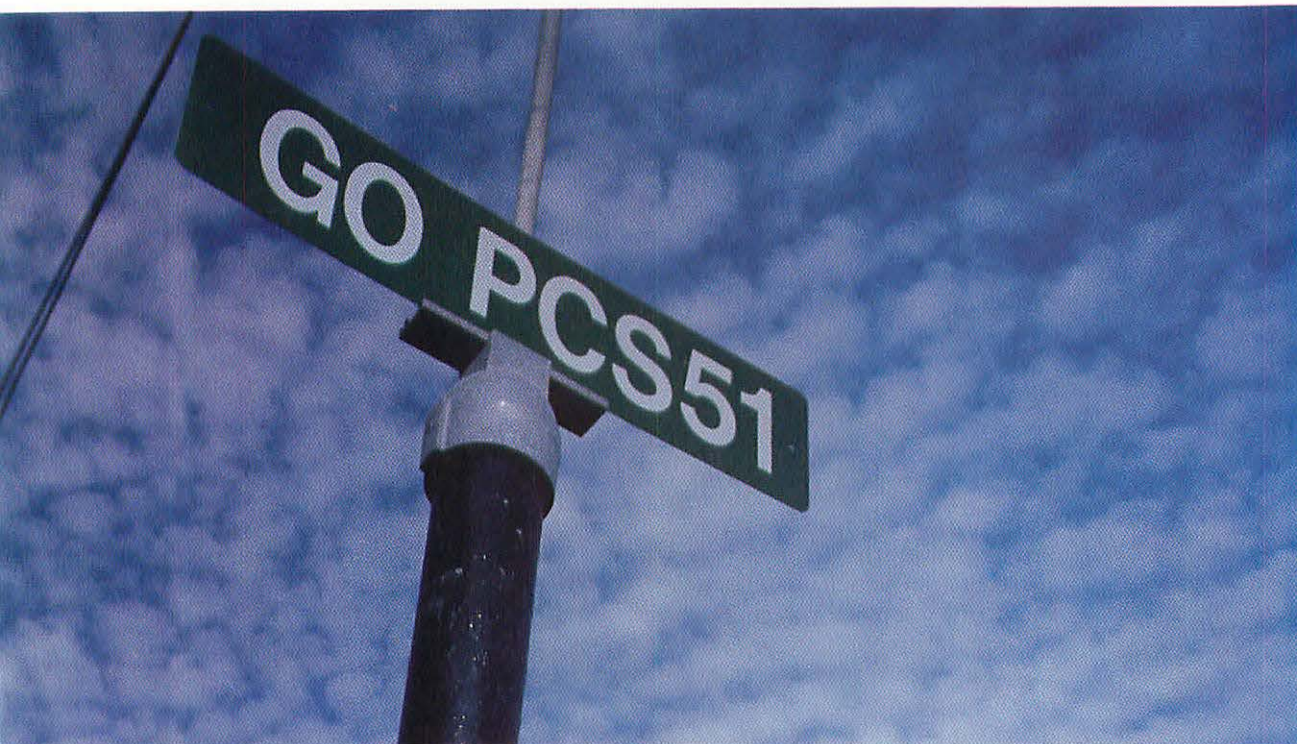
Before your curiosity gets the better of you, setting you off on your own expedition through CompuServe to the MAUG, you'll need to outfit yourself with a modem, a communications package such as *MacTerminal*, and a subscription to CompuServe. Once you're properly



*You can travel
either of two roads to
get to the MAUG.*

equipped, this article can serve as your guide to an exciting new way of using your Mac.

To get started, connect your modem to the Mac's telecommunications port, a power source, and a telephone jack. Then turn the Mac and the modem on. If you use *MacTerminal* from Apple, open the document labeled Communications Services and choose Phone Settings from the Phone menu (see Figure 1). A dialog box appears in which you should set the speed of your modem, indicate whether your phone service is dial or pulse, provide your CompuServe access number, and then click the OK button.

**GO PCS 51**

*You can save time by taking the express route to the MAUG. Type the **GO PCS 51** command at the CompuServe Main menu.*

Logging On

Most communications programs provide a way to dial a phone number for you. If you're using *MacTerminal*, choose Dial from the Phone menu. Regardless of the type of communications software you have, you should hear first the modem dialing, then a high-pitched tone that might startle you into thinking that aliens are invading your phone line. Finally, either a scratching sound or a pure tone signals that you've made a successful connection. If you use *MacTerminal*, a dialog box should also appear informing you that a connection has been established. If you receive no indication that you've made a successful connection, try dialing again—the number may be busy or disruptive interference may be on the line.

Once you've made a connection, press Return to let CompuServe know that you're waiting to *log on*, or enter the system. When the word "host" appears, type **CIS** and press the Return key. CompuServe then asks you for the ID number and password you received when you subscribed to the information service.

Two Routes to the MAUG

Once you've completed the log-on procedure, the system often greets you with a general interest bulletin explaining new CompuServe services, then shows CompuServe's main menu (see Figure 2). From this juncture, you can travel either of two roads to get to the MAUG. One route takes you on a circuitous drive via CompuServe's menu system; the other is a shortcut that transports you directly to the doorstep of the MAUG with a special CompuServe command.

If you would like to get an idea of the MAUG's position in relation to CompuServe's other services, take the leisurely menu route. You progress through the

menus by choosing an item from the menu by number and pressing the Return key. First choose Personal Computing from the Main menu, then Communications Forums from the Personal Computing menu, and finally MAUG from the Personal Computer Special Interest Groups menu. As you move through these menus, notice the other general interest topics available such as Shopping at Home, and Business and Financial. At some point you may want to explore CompuServe's other services.

If you decide to take a detour from our journey to the MAUG, take a look at the commands listed in the Brief Command Summary (see Figure 3). These commands

Phone Settings

Phone Number

555-1234

Dial

☒ Tone

☐ Pulse

☐ Mixed

Number of Rings Before Answer

3

Modem

☐ Apple 300

☒ Apple 1200

☐ Other

OK

Cancel

Figure 1

MacTerminal's Phone menu lets you specify phone number, type of phone service, and modem speed to facilitate automatic calling with a modem. Clicking the OK button saves the settings.

can help you move around the information service and acquire additional information. The T command is especially valuable to beginners because it returns you to CompuServe's Main menu.

At the Doorstep of the MAUG

When you want to save time, you can take the express route to the MAUG by typing **GO PCS 51** at the prompt indicated by the exclamation point and pressing Return. Once you enter the MAUG, typing your name automatically makes you a member at no charge. After you join the MAUG, one of the first things you see is the Function menu (see Figure 4). This is the MAUG's main or topmost menu. Each menu item has its own specialized submenus from which you choose commands to take advantage of the MAUG's various features.

The MAUG is divided into three sections: the message area, where you can exchange messages with other members; the reference library, which contains free programs, reports, and conference transcripts; and the conference area for participating in typed conversations (see "Chatting with Other Mac Owners"). Before you begin to investigate a particular area of the MAUG, however, you should know how to stop and start whatever process you set in motion.

CompuServe Information Service

- 1 Home Services
- 2 Business & Financial
- 3 Personal Computing
- 4 Services for Professionals
- 5 The Electronic Mall™
- 6 User Information
- 7 Index
- 8 The CompuScholar Challenge

Enter your selection number !
or H for more information.

Figure 2

CompuServe's Main menu allows you to choose from a variety of electronic services, including online shopping (The Electronic Mall), the latest news (Home Services), and stock quotes (Business & Financial).

By pressing **⌘-C** you can stop the last command you gave and choose to return to the previous menu. **⌘-S** temporarily suspends screen activity, and **⌘-Q** continues screen activity. You can also acquire a list of the commands available on the MAUG by typing the letter **I** and pressing Return after the Function menu appears.

The Message Exchange

Have you ever encountered a mysterious and aggravating problem while working with the Mac, but couldn't find a solution using all the resources available to you, including the manual? By leaving a question in the Message area of the MAUG, you can seek help from other Mac owners and programmers. Frequently you will get a response within a couple of hours.

The message system is the electronic equivalent of a giant bulletin board. It holds up to 380 messages at once, and each message remains on the system for two to four days. As members add new messages the old ones are pushed off the system. Many of the most interesting messages, however, are placed in long-term storage in the Reference Library.

Leaving a Message

To leave your first message on the bulletin board, first type the numeral **1** and press Return. Next, in response to the **TO:** prompt, type the user ID number of the person to whom you are sending a message (you gave your own number during the log-on procedure). As you become familiar with the system, you'll undoubtedly learn the ID numbers of various members. Until then, you can get a list of members on the system at the moment by returning to the Function menu and typing **UST**-Return. If you think a message is of general interest to other MAUG members, you can address it to **ALL**. Addressing the message to everyone on the system ensures the largest possible response from the MAUG membership.

After you address the message, the system asks for the subject of your message. Type a short description (24 characters or less) to give readers an idea of the message's content. (For the moment, don't worry about typing mistakes; those can be corrected after you conclude the message,

Brief Command Summary

T	TOP menu page
M	previous MENU
F	FORWARD a page
B	BACK a page
H	HELP
G n	GO directly to page "n"
N	display NEXT menu item
P	display PREVIOUS menu item
OFF or BYE	logs you off

Figure 3

*These commands help you move around in CompuServe. If you find yourself lost while exploring CompuServe's many services, for instance, typing **T** lets you start fresh from CompuServe's Main menu.*

Function menu:

- 1 (**L**) Leave a message
- 2 (**R**) Read messages
- 3 (**RN**) Read new messages
- 5 (**B**) Read bulletins
- 6 (**CO**) Online conference
- 9 (**OP**) Change your SIG options
- 0 (**E**) Exit from this SIG

Enter selection or H for help:

Figure 4

*MAUG's Function menu provides access to every MAUG service—except the Reference Library. Typing **XA** at the Function menu will take you to the library of public-domain software.*

as described below.) The message system doesn't wrap text around, so end each line of your message with a carriage return. Messages can be up to 96 lines long. When you finish typing the body of the message, conclude with an extra carriage return or by typing **␣-Z**.

Editing a Message

Once you conclude the message, the Leave Options menu appears (see Figure 5). With the commands from this menu you can edit any typing errors you've made. To edit messages, select an option from the menu by number or letter and press Return. When you've finished editing the message, you can send it to the intended recipient(s) with the Store command. Until you actually send the message you can use the commands in the Leave Options menu to continue editing the message or to cancel the message altogether.

After you send a message, Compu-Serve automatically informs the recipient of any waiting messages as soon as he or she enters the MAUG. If you regularly compose long or complex messages, you should take the time to learn the additional commands on the Advanced Leave Options

menu. These will provide you with added editing flexibility (see Table 1). To use the additional commands in the Leave Options menu, first type the command abbreviation. Then type the line or message number to be edited as indicated by the information within the brackets.

Once you've stored your message, the system asks for a section number so that your message can be placed in a category such as languages, hardware, software, or communications. Each of the MAUG's three general areas is subdivided by topic into nine sections (see Figure 6). You can see a list of those sections by typing **SN-Return** at the Function menu. Whenever you type the section number at the prompt, your message is placed in that section. You are then returned to the Function menu.

Reading Messages

Leaving messages is only one of several ways you can use the message exchange. You can also use the large collection of messages on the bulletin board to research problems or topics that interest you. The messages are public information and reflect the discoveries and problems of Mac owners like yourself. By learning a few techniques for reading messages, you can quickly scan the message exchange for useful information. Remember that older messages are quickly displaced by newer messages. This rapid exchange of ideas makes the message area of the MAUG one of the best sources for up-to-date information about the Mac.

Before retrieving messages, you can save time by limiting your search to one of the MAUG's nine subsections. If you type **SS** followed by the section number, you limit the display of messages to one of the nine sections. If you've already set the section but you don't want to exclude any messages, the **SSALL** command displays messages from all 9 sections. After you choose a section, you can begin reading by typing the number **2** or the letter **R** at the Function menu. Although both commands perform the same function, they prompt you for information in different ways. If you choose the letter **R**, the system prompts you for a more detailed command called a *subcommand* (see Table 2). If instead you type the number **2**, the system displays the current range of numbered messages and asks you for "a starting message number." At this point you could enter a specific number

SP <topic #> Store private

Sends a message to the specified individual only—no other members can read it. You may also include a topic and topic number, if both you and the addressee have access to it.

L <line #'s> List line(s)

Lists only the specified lines; valuable in editing a long message.

P Preview message

Displays the message as it will appear on the recipient's terminal screen without line number prompts or formatting commands.

E <line #> Edit a line

Displays one line of text and asks for the character string you want to replace; a useful command for making minor changes in a line without reentering the entire line.

D <line #'s> Delete lines

Deletes all lines from the first specified line number through the second.

I <line #> Insert line

Inserts a new line at the designated position; automatically rennumbers succeeding lines.

Leave Options Menu:

- 1 (S)** Store the message
- 2 (L)** List the message
- 3 (R)** Replace a line
- 4 (D)** Delete a line
- 5 (C)** Continue entering text
- 6 (A)** Abort the Leave function

Figure 5

After you type a message you plan to leave on the MAUG, the Leave Options menu lets you make changes using the online text editor.

Table 1

The Advanced Leave Options commands are more powerful for composing long messages than the Leave Options menu commands (Figure 5). Advanced options allow you to edit parts of a line and list only part of your message for proofing.



Chatting with Other Mac Owners

Some people install CB radios in their cars so that they can call for help if they become stranded on the roadside. You can use the Online Conference area of the MAUG to chat (or type messages) with other Mac owners. To enter the conference area, type **6** or **CO** at the MAUG Function menu. Once in the conference area, you can see which conversation areas, or channels, are currently in use. The channels are listed in parentheses followed by the number of people on each one. Channels 0 through 8 correspond in the conference area to the topic sections of the Message area. An extra conversation area, channel 30, is used for scheduled conferences.

You converse by giving commands and typing comments. To get a list of conference area commands, type **/HELP** and press the Return key (see the figure "Conference Area Commands"). When you give a command, the cursor must be located at the left margin. Commands consist of a slash followed by three or more letters. For example, to join a channel (for a private chat or scheduled conference), type **/TUN** and the number of the channel you wish to enter. Once you've tuned into a channel, anything you type (without a preceding slash) is transmitted to everyone on that channel.

Just as good manners and courtesy help face-to-face conversations progress smoothly, online conferences work best if speakers and listeners follow certain conventions. When a conference begins, the moderator (usually the MAUG system operator) introduces the guest

and explains the topic of discussion. The moderator then asks for five or six questions from the group. Since many people often want to ask questions, you get in line by typing a question mark and pressing the Return key. Do not, however, begin typing your question until the moderator calls on you.

Once you "have the floor," type **OK-Return** to acknowledge that you are still present and want to take the opportunity to ask a question. Then type your question, limiting each line to 50 or 60 characters; otherwise words may drop from other participants' screens or wrap

around in a way that confuses the communication. If your statement runs longer than 50 or 60 characters, type an ellipsis (...) at the end of the line to indicate that your message continues on the next line.

When you finish with your question, type **Done** or **GA** (for Go Ahead). Keep your questions and comments brief (about five to six lines) so that other participants can ask questions. Above all, don't type out of turn. A few people typing at once creates electronic chaos and spoils the conference for everyone.

Prefix commands with a "/"

/TUN #	Tunes channel # (1-36)
/TALK #	Talk privately w/ job#
/MON 1,4	Listen to extra channels
/UNM 7,3	Unmonitor channels
/STA	Type channel status
/TIM	Type time, day, and date
/UST	User status timeout
/UST #	User status for Chn #
/EXI	Exit CB Simulator
/OFF	Exit CB and log off
/WHO	Type PPN of last talker
/HAN	Change handle
/SCR xyz	Scramble on key "xyz"
/SMC xyz	Scr and monitor clear
/XCL xyz	Transmit clear; unscr rcvr
/UNS	Unscramble (both clear)
/SQU abc	Squelch handle "abc"
/SBU #,#	Squelch by user ID
/JOB	Your job #
/PPN	Type PPNs w/messages
/NOPPN	Turn off /PPN
/BAND x	Switch to band "x"
/HELP	Type this message

Conference Area Commands

Use these commands to converse with other Mac owners in the MAUG's conference area. Type the commands in the far left margin. If you type **/PPN**, for example, the CompuServe user ID of each conference participant is shown on screen after the participant's name, or handle.

and view a message, but that would be like playing darts blindfolded. Instead, press Return. The system will begin to display a series of messages beginning with the oldest message on the system (the message with the lowest number) and ending with the latest message.

After each message the Read Options menu appears and offers you three alternatives. The first two options let you reply to the previous message without typing the author's name. The third option returns you to the Function menu. If you want to read the next message in the sequence, press Return.

Subcommand Action

<A>hort	Return to the Function menu
<F>orward	Begin with the specified message, read all messages in order of entry
<I>ndividual	Select specific message for reading
<M>arked	Read messages addressed to you
<N>ew	Read messages you have not read before
<R>everse	Beginning with specified message, read all messages in reverse order of entry
<S>earch	Read messages in a category to be selected

Table 2

The Message subcommands let you control the way you read messages so that you don't have to read every message on the system. You enter the subcommands from the Function menu after typing **R**, for Read. For example, typing **RR** lets you read messages in reverse chronological order.

Narrowing the Search

Reading every message on the bulletin board is a laborious undertaking. Unless you're the kind of person who can't bear to miss the slightest bit of information, you may want to save time by using subcommands to limit your examination of the messages. Subcommands let you focus your search forward or backward, read messages marked for you, or read messages within selected MAUG categories.

At first, the commands listed in the subcommand menu might appear adequate, but you'll soon yearn for more efficient ways to find the messages that most interest you. One way to save time is to use scan commands. These let you discover the subject of messages without reading their entire text. Type **S** at the Function menu, and the bulletin board will show you only message header information—the message number, author, addressee, date, section number, and subject. A more useful command is **SM** (for Scan Marked) which lets you "mark" messages of interest as you scan their headers. Once you finish read-

Reference Library Sections

- 0 SIG Business
- 1 Apple // Hacking
- 2 Apple // Products
- 3 Mac/Lisa Hacking
- 4 Mac/Lisa Products
- 5 Inside Macintosh
- 6 Community Square
- 7 Apple ///
- 8 Telecommunications

Enter selection:

Figure 6

The Reference Library menu stores programs and information by topic, from hardware hints to free software for Apple Computers. Sections 3, 4, and 5 focus on the Mac.

ing and marking the message headers you can return to the Function menu and view the marked messages by typing **RM** (for Read Marked).

The following technique lets you employ the scan commands to save time and money. First, read all the message headers from a section while saving to a file on disk and then log off CompuServe. You can then print the file of message headers and view it at your leisure without spending time on line. The fastest way to get this information off the MAUG is to type **QS** (for Quick Scan) so that all the headers scroll by without pausing for online viewing. If you're using *MacTerminal* be sure to click "Record Lines Off Top" from the Commands menu; this records the screen information on disk (see Figure 7).

Commands

Record Lines Off Top
Clear Lines Off Top...

Reset...

Stop Scrolling
Unlock Keyboard

Figure 7

The Commands menu lets you capture to disk all information that scrolls off the top of the screen. If you've inadvertently captured information that you don't need, clicking Clear Lines Off Top erases everything in the Mac's capture buffer.

Reference Library

The MAUG not only offers a message bulletin board but also a computerized library that contains information such as hardware and software reviews, transcripts of online conferences, and a large collection of public-domain software. The Reference Library is divided into the same nine categories as the message and conference areas (see Figure 6). If you'd like a general description of a particular Reference Library section, type **X** and the section's number (0 through 8) from the Function menu. Mac owners usually find sections 0, 3, 4, 5, and 6 most useful. Section 0, SIG Business, includes several help files on how to use the MAUG, as well as an archive of the most interesting messages that have appeared in the MAUG's message area. Section 3 is a "haven for hackers" that contains many utilities and programming aids. Section 4 provides a forum for discussing new hardware and software products, and also an extensive library of public-domain software. Section 5 is intended for members working on commercial software for the Mac and Lisa. A member of Apple's Macintosh development group periodically views messages in section 5 to field questions such as how to become a certified Mac developer. Section 5 also includes programs from the Software Supplement of *Inside Macintosh*, special developer newsletters, and various updates from Apple. Section 6, the Community Square section, contains transcripts of past conferences.

Browsing Through the Library

When you're ready to view a library section, type **XA** and the number of the section you want to look at. After you press the Return key the Database Option menu appears with commands that let you browse through files (BRO), upload files to the system (UPL), exit (EXI), receive help (HEL), or change databases (XA). The browse option (menu item 1) lets you view the library's files with test conditions that limit the scope of your search. After you select the browse option, the prompts **/AGE:** and

/KEY: appear. The age prompt lets you specify, in number of days, how far back you wish to search. The key prompt lets you search for file names that contain certain words, such as "BASIC" or "Fonts." The keywords are specified by the submitters when they upload files to the library. You can obtain a list of all section keywords associated with current messages by typing **KEY** at the Database Option menu. If you want to browse without limiting the search, press the Return key after the key and age prompts and every file in the section will be displayed one by one, beginning with the most recent.

After you enter the browse command and test criteria, the system displays the first file meeting your specifications along

with the following information: file size, date submitted, keywords, description, submitter's ID number, and text.

Sending and Receiving Programs

Once you locate the programs you think might be interesting, you may want them on disk for use on your Mac. You can't use the programs while you're on CompuServe, but you can capture anything in the library to disk free of charge. After each displayed file, a Disposition menu gives you the option of reading the file, downloading it, or returning to the previous option menu. You can capture files to disk with either the Read or Download options in the Disposition menu.



/OFF

*When you want to make a quick exit, the **/OFF** command immediately logs you off the MAUG and CompuServe. This command saves you time and money.*

We've been busy!

Our crew of Mac addicts run new programs as fast as they come in, and we've outlined a few of our favorites to give you a better idea of what there is for the Macintosh (so far), as well as what's coming.

DATABASES

OverVue

PROVUE
The database approved for use in-house at Apple. **OverVue** is written in assembly language, and it's fast (sorts 1000 records in 2 seconds)! Spreadsheet-like display for easy data entry, advanced math capabilities, and data exchange between Microsoft's Multiplan and Chart. Stores 8 report templates, and can handle up to 15 pp on 128K Mac. A sophisticated, powerful new package.

OverVue.....\$199.88

Filevision

TELOS
A unique database manager. **Filevision** is perfect for unusual data processing/database applications (like storing data associated with objects or events). Not the best choice for traditional DB applications like mail lists.

Filevision.....\$139.88

PFS:File/PFS Report

Software Publishing
Our choice for the best general-purpose database. **PFS:File** is form oriented, so you see reports formatted on-screen, as they'll print out. Contains the only key-word search feature for text that we've seen. **PFS:Report** adds math functions to the report generator. Calculate statistic functions, averages, and derive additional columns from existing file data. We suggest you get both **File** and **Report** for optimum performance.

PFS:File.....\$89.88

PFS:Report.....\$89.88

1st Base.....\$139.88
DB Master.....\$139.88
Habadox DB.....\$139.88
Habadox Adapter.....\$39.88
Main Street Filer.....\$139.88
MegaFiler.....\$139.88
Odesta Helix.....\$279.88
Omni 2 (new version w/mouse support).....\$199.88

GAMES

Sargon III

HAYDEN
It's here at last, and worth the wait. **Sargon III** teaches you to play better chess as well as providing a worthy opponent. Practice openings, tactics, strategy, closings and checkmating. You can also replay 107 famous games with the masters. More than a game...
Sargon III.....\$39.88

Mouse Stampede

MARK OF THE UNICORN
Like Millipede, but with rampaging mice. Fast action and lots of fun, but take it easy on the Mouse in your hand!

Mouse Stampede.....\$29.88

Millionaire

BLUECHIP
Real men don't play games—they run simulations! A challenging stock market simulation where you buy/sell in response to market info and news events. Much too good to waste on kids.

Millionaire.....\$44.88

Baron.....\$44.88

Frogger.....\$29.88

Forbidden Quest.....\$34.88

InfoCom Games.....CALL

MacManager.....\$39.88
MacSlots.....\$44.88
Murder by the Dozen.....\$34.88
Pensate.....\$29.88
Run for the Money.....\$39.88
Transylvania.....\$29.88
Trivia.....\$39.88
Tycoon.....\$44.88
Videx FunPak.....\$29.88

FINANCIAL/BUSINESS

Sales Edge

HUMAN EDGE
Answer questions about your sales prospects and yourself, then let **Sales Edge** run its report. Its uncannily accurate rundown describes prospects and how you should handle them, including closing techniques, pitfalls, etc. If you can be objective, **Sales Edge** can really help.

Sales Edge.....\$179.88

Dollars & Sense.....\$114.88
Home Accountant.....\$79.88
Management Edge.....\$179.88
Multiplan.....\$139.88
TKI Solver.....\$179.88
TKI Templates.....CALL

LANGUAGES

MacForth

CREATIVE SOLUTIONS
We think **MacForth Level II** is the best-buy in any language so far. Full tool-box support, including menus, windows, I/O management. Includes assembler/debugger, floating-point math and extended utilities. A great buy.

MacForth (Level II).....\$179.88

Microsoft
BASIC 1.02.....\$109.88
BASIC 2.0.....CALL
MacForth (Level I).....\$104.88
Softworks "C".....CALL

WORD PROCESSING

Mac Daisywheel Connection

ASSIMILATION PROCESS
Letter-quality printing is here! **Mac Daisywheel Connection** is transparent to any application using the Imagewriter file. Installs easily on system and supports Apple, Brother/Dynax, NEC and Qume letter-quality printers. Boldface/underlining is supported on printers that offer it. Package includes printer cable.

Mac Daisywheel Connection.....\$79.88

Mac Spell Right.....\$CALL
MasterType.....\$39.88
MegaMerge.....\$89.88
Palantir MacType.....\$39.88
Think Tank.....\$99.88
Typing Tutor III.....\$39.88

GRAPHICS

Art Portfolio

AXALON
120 pictures with a detailed manual and "how-to" tips for using artwork. Worth the money for the manual alone.

Art Port......\$44.88

Hayden
Davinci Buildings.....\$39.88
Davinci Interiors.....\$39.88
Davinci Landscape.....\$39.88

McPic!.....\$39.88
McPic! Vol 2.....\$39.88
Mac the Knife.....\$29.88
Microsoft Chart.....\$89.88

T/Maker Click Art
T/M Personal.....\$39.88
T/M Publications.....\$39.88

OTHER

Dow Jones Straight Talk.....\$59.88
Videx MacCalendar.....\$64.88

HARDWARE

Microline 92

OKIDATA
Full Imagewriter compatibility, and much better quality in hi-res and draft modes. It's a bit slower than the Imagewriter, but the final output's worth it. **Microline 92's** are rugged, with 160 cps (Shannon Text), 10, 12 and 17 cpi, a correspondence font and full graphics support for the Mac. Cable included.

Microline 92 w/cable.....\$499.88

3 1/2" Diskettes
(5 pkg).....\$24.88
(10 pkg).....\$43.88
Printer & modem cables.....\$29.88
FieldPro Carrying Case.....\$79.88
Diskette Holder.....\$24.88

Kensington Starter Pak:
Includes Swivel Stand, Surge Protector and anti-static Dust Cover.....\$69.88
Kensington Modem.....\$119.88
Surge Suppressor.....\$44.88
Microcom MacModem.....\$499.88
MacPhone.....\$149.88

Micron-Eye
(digitizer camera).....CALL
Novation SmartCat+
Modem/Software.....\$349.88
Tecmar MacDrive
5MB Cart......CALL
10MB Fixed.....CALL
10MB Fixed/5MB Cart......CALL

Hey, MAC!

Our newsletter, **Hey, MAC!**, has become the most popular Macintosh product we carry. **Hey, MAC!** reviews and examines the ever-changing and always exciting Macintosh marketplace; we offer tips on using your Mac, product reviews and a software/hardware availability list. Originally published to give our customers updated information on new products and their availability, **Hey, MAC!** is now available to everyone. You can order 5 issues of **Hey, MAC!** for only \$10, and your subscription starts with the current issue. (Sorry, no back issues are available).

Hey, MAC!.....\$10.00

TECHNICAL SALES DESK

(603) 881-9855

TOLL-FREE ORDER DESK

(800) 343-0726

Hours: 9:00 to 5:30 EST, Mon-Fri

- FREE UPS ground shipping on all orders over \$50 (under \$50 add \$2.50 shipping & handling)
- MasterCard, VISA, American Express, Diners Club & Carte Blanche credit cards accepted
- No surcharges on credit cards
- Credit cards are not charged until your order is shipped
- All personal checks held 30 days for clearance
- CODs accepted up to \$1000 (add \$10 for COD handling). Payable with certified check, money order or cash.
- Software can be returned for an exact exchange only; no credits or refunds issued
- Sorry, no APO/FPO or foreign orders
- Allow 10 days for delivery

BOLDFACE ITEMS are currently shipping as of 10-22-84. Call for availability on new products or those listed in this ad.

The Read option doesn't require an error-checking protocol and is adequate for transferring text files; even if you receive one or two garbled characters during transmission you can still understand the file. If you're using **MacTerminal**, you can receive text files by choosing Record Lines Off Top from the program's Commands menu and then giving the Read command from MAUG's Disposition menu.

The Download option allows you to use an error-checking protocol such as Xmodem, which is important if you want to

Patience and experimentation can give you a growing confidence in your ability to negotiate the various menus and commands.

receive binary programs from MAUG. Programs are often converted to binary code so that the computer can execute the program's instructions quickly, but one lost bit during transmission can make a program inoperable. Capturing programs with the Download option, however, is complicated, and requires an understanding of error-checking and file conversion techniques. A way to read or download programs in text format and then convert them into binary format—so that they can run—is with a program called BINHEX (available in the MAUG's reference library). This data transfer technique, along with other upload and download techniques, will be the subject of an article in a future issue of **Macworld**. In the meantime, other MAUG members can guide you through the data transfer process by answering questions you leave on the message exchange.

THE BOTTOM LINE

MILFORD, NH 03055-0423 • TECHNICAL (603) 881-9855 • ORDER DESK (800) 343-0726

Circle 33 on reader service card

Beyond the Blue Horizon

When you first begin exploring CompuServe, you may feel somewhat disoriented by the MAUG's complexity. After a while, patience and experimentation can give you a growing confidence in your ability to negotiate the various menus and commands, which seem cumbersome in comparison with the Mac's icons and menus. But don't be afraid to exchange messages, explore the reference library, or communicate with other Mac owners. Becoming proficient on the system is the only way to stretch your connect time and get the most out of the benefits the MAUG has to offer. Perhaps the next time you find yourself in foreign computing territory you'll remember that a little roadside assistance is no farther than the MicroNet Apple Users Group. □

Art Wilcox is a San Francisco-based telecommunications consultant and freelance writer.

CompuServe, Inc.
Consumer Information Service
5000 Arlington Center Blvd.
Columbus, OH 43220
800/848-8199

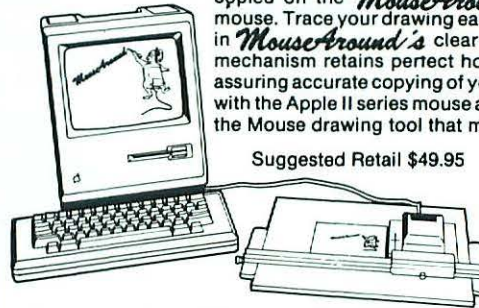
MacTerminal
Apple Computer, Inc.
20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
408/996-1010
List price: \$99

INTRODUCING
MouseAround™



... the *Mouse* drawing tool
for the rest of us.

Sure MacPaint is a great program, but did you ever try to copy a drawing with the mouse? Like your company logo, clip art, a cartoon, a map or a sketch? Rather difficult unless you're an artist! Well not with the *MouseAround™* ... the drawing tool for those of us without natural artistic talent. Simply place the drawing to be copied on the *MouseAround™* drawing board and insert your Macintosh mouse. Trace your drawing easily and faithfully using the red cross-hairs engraved in *MouseAround's* clear plastic frame. *MouseAround's* simple sliding mechanism retains perfect horizontal and vertical alignment of the mouse, thus assuring accurate copying of your drawing. *MouseAround™* is also compatible with the Apple II series mouse and the MousePaint package. *MouseAround™* ... the Mouse drawing tool that makes the rest of us look like artists.



Suggested Retail \$49.95

Patent Pending

Mousesories™ ... products that make the best computer even better!

MouseMat™

MouseMat has two important functions. First, it provides a clean smooth rolling surface for your Macintosh mouse. The surface of most desktops is like a magnet for dust and invisible small particles of dirt and grit. Constantly rolling your mouse over this contaminated environment could damage its delicate inner workings. Your mouse will glide effortlessly and safely over the hard rubber surface of the *Mouse*

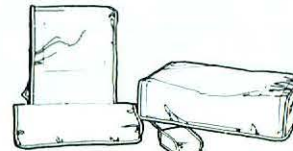


Mat. The *MouseMat* also allows for more accurate positioning of the mouse pointer. Second, the *MouseMat* safely drains away harmful static charges through its built-in grounding system. Because you touch the *MouseMat* every time you use your mouse, static buildup is continuously dissipated. Each 11 1/2" x 13" *MouseMat* comes equipped with an 8 foot snap-on ground cord and a one megohm resistor. The backing on the *MouseMat* prevents slippage during use. The *MouseMat* is extremely durable and stain resistant. The *MouseMat* is also compatible with the Apple II series mouse, and the Apple Lisa mouse.

Suggested Retail \$29.95

MacCover™

MacCover is a custom tailored set of anti-static dust covers for your Apple Macintosh computer system. It will protect your Macintosh from dust, dirt, and spills.



MacCover is made from 6 gauge anti-static vinyl with machine stitched reinforced seams. The *MacCover* package includes four pieces, one cover each for your Macintosh, keyboard, mouse and Imagewriter printer. *MacCover* affords low cost protection for your valuable computer investment.

Suggested Retail \$29.95

Mousesories™ ... are available now through your local Apple Computer Dealer.



MouseMedic™



MouseMedic is a cleaning kit for your Macintosh mouse. *MouseMedic* contains all the supplies required to clean your mouse as recommended by Apple in your Macintosh Owner's Manual. Inside the mouse case are two rubber rollers. The oil that collects on these rollers is removed with foam-tipped swabs and a specially formulated solution that does not leave a residue. Hair and dirt particles entangled in the rollers are extracted with a precision pair of non-metallic tweezers. The mouse ball is cleaned with lint free towels lightly soaked with the cleaning solution and then dried with an anti-static cloth. The interior of the mouse case is wiped out with a small air brush. A can of compressed air with a long thin flexible nozzle is provided to blow out dust from inaccessible parts of the mouse. Proper care of your mouse will assure that it always operates and that it will continue to function for a long time. *MouseMedic* is not just for your mouse. The supplies in *MouseMedic* will also clean your complete Macintosh system, including the screen, keyboard and printer. *MouseMedic* is compatible with the Apple II series and the Apple Lisa.

Suggested Retail \$19.95

Address: 316 California Avenue, Suite #712

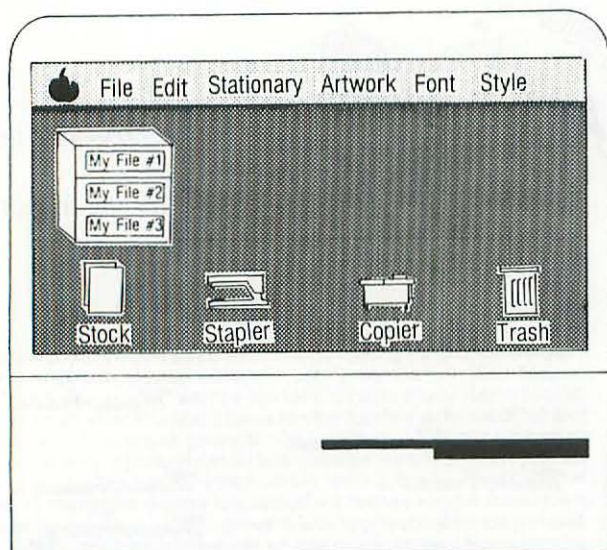
Reno, Nevada 89509

(702) 786-4600

Apple, MacPaint and MousePaint are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Mousesories, MouseAround, MouseMat, MouseMedic and MacCover are trademarks of Frontrunner Computer Industries.



Order From:



C.O.D. orders accepted
For pre-payments, we pay shipping

(818) 905-6419

14755 Ventura Blvd. Sherman Oaks, CA 91403
OR ASK YOUR DEALER!

Introducing

My Office™

**A Basic Office
Software Package**

- Your every-day office tools come **ALIVE** and "Mac-ish!"
- Arrange files *your way*, create your own stationary, invoices, memos, anything you like!
- Full sorting of lists, letters, or graphic drawings!
- Simple Mouse actions — No complex manual to study!

\$79.95 retail

California residents add 6% sales tax

Circle 159 on reader service card

telasoft

CALL
TOLL
FREE

1-800-MAC-ONLY

We Now Ship

FEDERAL EXPRESS \$10

- Order Line: 1-800-622-6659
- Order Processing & Other Information: 602-224-9345
- Order Line Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30 - 5:30 Saturday 9:00 - 1:00

Address: 1943 East Indian School Road
Suite 194
Phoenix, Arizona 85016



No Charge for VISA and Mastercard

- Shipping and Handling Add \$10.00 for Federal Express or \$5.00 for UPS Ground for Total Order
- Personal and Company Checks Will Delay Shipping 2 weeks
- COD Orders Add 2%
- Call on Purchase Orders
- Prices & Availability Subject to Change Without Notice

CALL FOR A FREE
SUBSCRIPTION TO THE
SOFTWARE ADVISOR NEWSLETTER

SOFTWARE SPECIALS

DATA BASE MANAGERS

First Base	\$109
Habadex	119
Main Street Filer	125
MegaFile	119
MegaMerge	79
Think Tank	79

SPREAD SHEETS

Chart	See Special
Multiplan	See Special

MONEY MANAGEMENT

Dollars & Sense	\$ 84
-----------------------	-------

UTILITIES

Animation Tool Kit	\$ 36
Click Art	32
Da Vinci	32
Mac Pic #1 & 2	32
Mac The Knife	26

COMMUNICATIONS

Dow Jones Straight Talk	\$ 49
-------------------------------	-------

ENTERTAINMENT

Cuthroats	\$ 30
Deadline	36
Enchanter	30
Frogger	30
Infidel	30
Mac Slots	49
Millionaire	39
Mouse Stamped	25
Pensate	25
Planetfall	24
Sargon III	32
Sea Stalker	30
Socerer	30
Starcross	36
Suspended	36
Trivia	32
Transylvania	25
Witness	30
Zork I, II, III	30

LANGUAGES

Basic	\$ 95
Mac Forth (Level I)	95
Mac Forth (Level II)	155
UCSD Pascal Compiler	139

ACCESSORIES

3M Diskettes (10 Pack)	\$ 35
BASF Disks (5 Pack)	18
Diskette Box	22
Dust Cover	10
MacTote Carrying Case	75
Mac Printer Carrying Case	45
Maxell Disks (10 Pack)	35
Microm Mac Modem	450
Printer Cover	12
Sony Diskettes (10 Pack)	35
Starter Pack	55
Surge Suppressor	35
Swivel Stand	23
Universal Printer Stand	19

Circle 55 on reader service card

I.Q. SOFTWARE™

CP/M® FOR THE Macintosh™

Now, I.Q. SOFTWARE, in one historic move, brings more proven programs to the Macintosh than have existed to date with CP/M®. For The Macintosh™. Join the over 1 million CP/M users running famous programs like Wordstar™ and DBase II™. They know CP/M is fast, powerful and easy to use. Now. It is available for the Macintosh, and Only from I.Q. Software.

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. WORDSTAR is a registered trademark of Micropro. DBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. © 1984 I.Q. Software

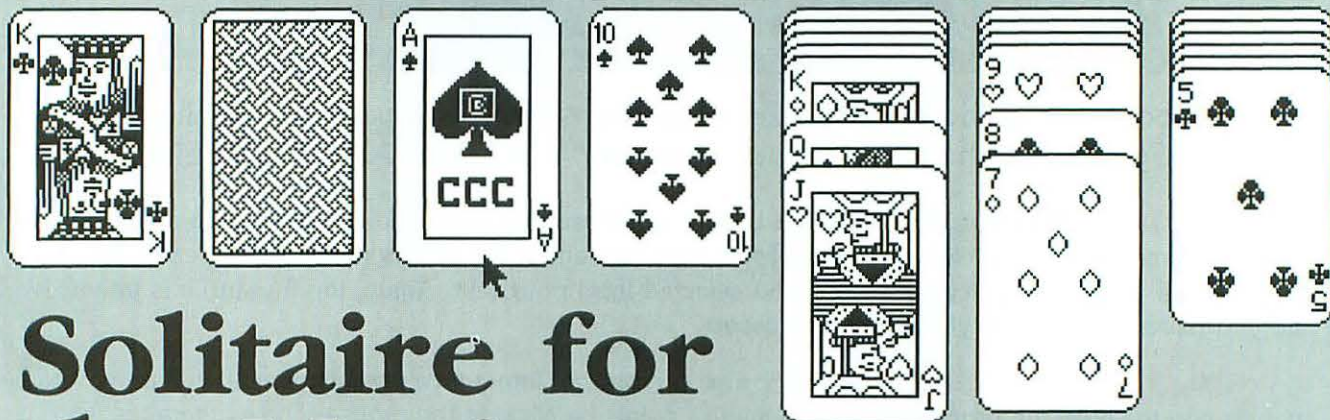
Call or write for your Macintosh CP/M Software Catalog.
2229 E. Loop 820 N. - Ft. Worth, TX 76118
(817) 589-2000

I.Q. SOFTWARE™

Circle 149 on reader service card

File Edit Play

Klondike



Solitaire for the Mac!

Match your skill and luck against **Klondike**, the challenging new game for the Macintosh.

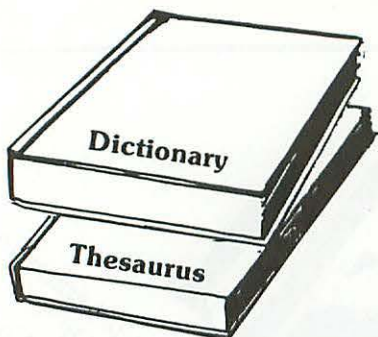
Klondike is the most popular version of solitaire, so you probably already know the rules. Even when you know the rules, though, Klondike is tough to beat.

Completely mouse-controlled, the odds against beating Klondike are 30-1. You might be tempted to cheat when facing those kind of odds, but don't get caught peeking or you'll be penalized!

Scoring records may be kept for elapsed time taken to win or for progress made before losing. This allows you to compete not only against Klondike, but against your friends too.

So if you're looking for a fun, challenging game for the Macintosh, discover Klondike. Only \$39.95. **AVAILABLE NOW!**

To order, call Toll-Free: In U.S. 800-227-2634, Ext. 956. In California, 800-772-2666, Ext. 956. MasterCard and Visa Accepted. Or see your local software dealer. Send check or money order to: CCC, 465-A Fairchild Dr., Ste. 122, Mt. View, CA 94043, 415-968-7511. Dealer inquiries invited. Add \$2.00 shipping and handling. California residents add state sales tax.



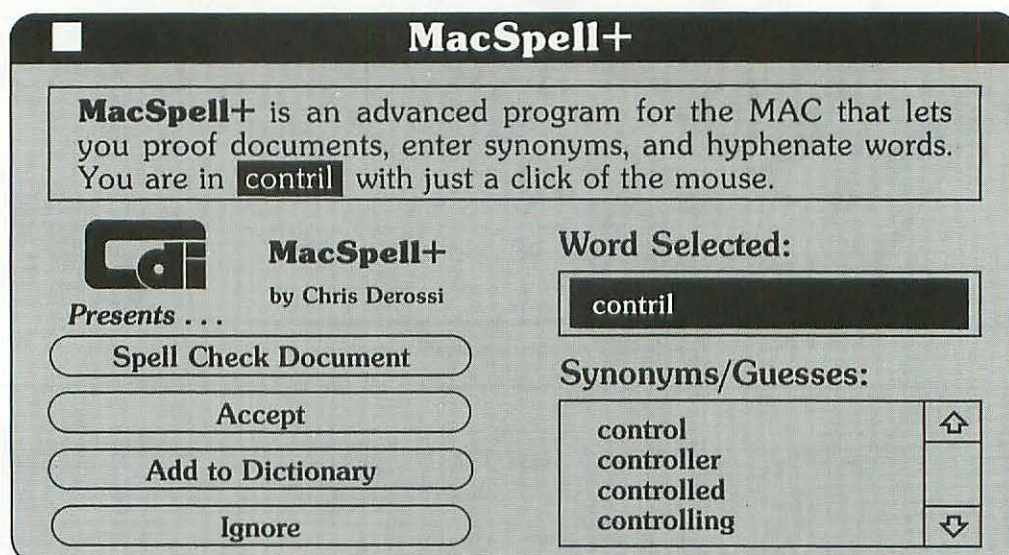
MacSpell+™

Interactive Spelling Checker For Your Macintosh™

with
Thesaurus and Word Hyphenation

As easy to use as it is **POWERFUL**, MacSpell+ provides you with three tools you will need to compose documents with confidence and flair!!

+ Spelling Checker: MacSpell+ is an interactive spelling checker — YOU DO NOT HAVE TO QUIT THE WORD PROCESSING PROGRAM IN ORDER TO PROOF YOUR DOCUMENT! As a result, you save time and effort. MacSpell+ contains over 30,000 words in its dictionary and provision for you to add over 2,500 words of your own . . . and all with a click of the mouse;



Choose one of the **MacSpell+** suggestions or type in your own spelling.
You may also add the word to your dictionary. It is EASY AND CONVENIENT.

+ Thesaurus: MacSpell+ contains a convenient thesaurus to enable you to select a synonym at a click of the mouse. Merely "select" a word from your text and a list of synonyms will appear. Click your choice and it instantly replaces the word you selected from your text. Again, the thesaurus is interactive and you never have to quit your word processor.

+ Word Hyphenation: MacSpell+ also contains an interactive word hyphenation feature which enables you to select the proper word hyphenation points by clicking the mouse. The hyphenated word is then automatically inserted into your text.

MacSpell+ will improve your efficiency and streamline your word processing function with only a click of the mouse!! only \$9900

ORDER TODAY OR SEE YOUR DEALER!!

Creighton Development, Inc. 4931 Birch Street, Newport Beach, CA 92660
(714) 476-1973



TM—MacSpell+ is a trademark of Creighton Development, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

How to Keep Your MacintoshTM from Frying to a Crisp

Protecting Your Hardware From The 6,000 Volt Destroyer

Over 50% of all hardware and software complaints received by manufacturers have nothing at all to do with product quality. To the contrary, most damage reported is caused by surges in household or business current.

A surge is a short duration increase in voltage that can reach to 6,000 volts or more and lasts anywhere from less than a microsecond to several milliseconds. These surges occur both from line to line and line to ground.

What makes surges so insidious is that they occur so quickly that the operator is unaware of their occurrence. These surges will continue to degrade the sensitive microcircuitry and the result is lost data and, even worse, computer repairs that are often mistakenly blamed on original equipment failure.

Caused by utility switching, changes in electrical loads and lightning as far away as five miles, surges can also disrupt data transferred within the computer and can wipe out portions of memory.

30,000 Volts At The Tip Of Your Finger

Another common danger to the computer, its peripherals and software, is common static electricity. Like powerline surges, this source of raw power is often put off by the operator as being little more than an annoyance. Few people realize that their bodies are carrying as much as 30,000 volts of electrical power. This power, though not going directly through your system, can pose as great a threat as powerline surges.

The Faulty Ground

In addition to operator safety a properly grounded computer is better able to drain off charges that would otherwise create dangerous voltage levels between the computers chassis and microcircuitry. Again, the operator is typically not aware of whether the outlet is properly grounded and therefore risks both the operator's safety and hardware damage.

RFI Can Play Havoc With Your Image

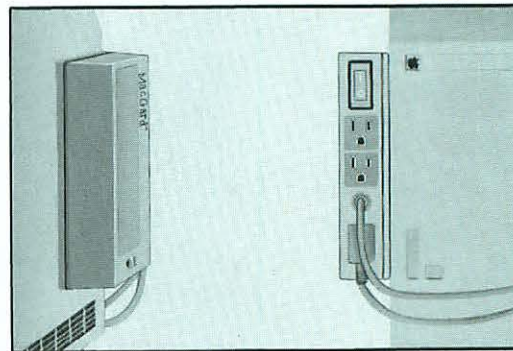
While RFI (Radio Frequency Interference) is not a source of damage to computer or operator, it can play havoc with the monitor image and to software. Caused by nearby radio stations, the operator's own radio or television, as well as other electrical devices, the RFI shows up on the monitor as a scrambled image. It may also appear as software that has been garbled while in memory. If for no other reason, the computer operator should guard against RFI simply because its effect can nullify the time-saving benefits provided by the computer.

MacGard: Real Protection For The Serious User

MacGard from Systems Control is the single most complete computer protection device available today. MacGard is designed by the same engineers who have been providing custom protection and control to the nation's power companies for two decades. From its inception, MacGard was designed with Macintosh in mind. From its quality injection molded plastic casing which compliments your Macintosh's appearance, its at your fingertips convenient placement on the side of your unit, and its combination of superior protection features, the MacGard is the ultimate system accessory for your Macintosh.

MacGard provides the serious user with a complete series of protection benefits.

- It clamps off all line to line and line to ground surges *before* they can enter your system.
- It provides an anti-static pad you need only touch to safely drain off up to 30,000 volts of harmful static.
- It provides an LED ground indicator to indicate proper grounding of your electrical outlet.
- It provides RFI attenuation to assure a clean monitor image and software safety.
- A master on-off switch provides the convenient control to power up your computer and up to two other peripherals.
- MacGard has a one year limited warranty.



If you're a serious user, you owe it to yourself to own a MacGard. Your MacGard can only be purchased directly from Systems Control. Cost of the MacGard is \$89.95 plus \$3.50 for shipping and handling. To order or request more information, call toll free, 1-800-558-2001 Ext. 115. We accept both Visa and MasterCard. No C.O.D.

Systems Control P.O. Box 788 M Iron Mountain, MI 49081

MacGardTM

Circle 177 on reader service card

UCSD PASCAL DOES IT AGAIN!

The good news is now you can write your Apple™ applications in the language programmers love — choosing the development environment that works for your needs. UCSD Pascal® The Original, fully developed industry standard is now available in two versions designed specifically to run on the Apple™ Macintosh™.

SoTech Microsystems makes it all possible by creating the best of all worlds — CHOICES. Depending on your needs, you have available the p-System development

environment or the MAC development environment. Either system allows you to write and execute compiled, UCSD Pascal programs on the Macintosh without fuss or complications.

The p-System for the Macintosh offers UCSD Pascal, with extensions to interface with a set of popular Macintosh features, a useful set of development utilities, a full function screen editor and a file manager. If you're familiar with the p-System or Apple Pascal you'll feel right at home with this product. FORTRAN-77 is also available.

Our compilers generate compact code allowing you to write complex applications on the 128K MAC. Plus, our languages are truly integrated with the development environment.

Edit with ease. When an error is detected while compiling, the editor may be invoked and positioned at the statement in error.

For the first time, professional programmers now have available a full set of advanced development tools, including a 68000 Assembler and a symbolic debugger.

Want to run totally under the Mac environment? We provide a development system that does. It includes a mouse-based editor, a UCSD Pascal compiler, and program development utilities that operate totally in the Macintosh OS environment. Our UCSD Pascal compiler offers a compiled language that runs on a 128K machine. In addition, your applications can have a total Macintosh interface.

What does that mean to you? Access to virtually all Mac ROM routines. Overlapping windows. Pull-down menus. the Clipboard. Desk Accessories. And, of course, the mouse!

You'll find that UCSD Pascal goes MAC. And a lot of other places too.

SOFTech
MICROSYSTEMS

SoTech Microsystems, Inc.
16875 W. Bernardo Drive
San Diego, CA 92127
(619) 451-1230

Please send me more information on your Macintosh products.
☐ MAC p-System Development Environment
☐ MAC Development Environment

Name: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

City: _____

Telephone: (_____) _____

Area of Activity
☐ Commercial Developer
☐ Fortune 1000
☐ Retailer
☐ Educator

☐ Personal Use
☐ Student
☐ Other

State: _____

Zip: _____

Mail to:
Customer Sales and Support
SoTech Microsystems, Inc.
16875 W. Bernardo Drive
San Diego, CA 92127

NOW 2 WAYS TO GO MAC

UCSD Pascal is a registered trademark of the Regents of the University of California.
Apple is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 84 on reader service card

Open Window

An exchange of Macintosh discoveries

Edited by Daniel Farber

Open Window offers tips to help you use your Macintosh more efficiently. Submitted by readers, industry experts, and the Macworld staff, items in this department address all facets of Mac work, from applications to programming routines to capabilities of the Mac and software not covered in the documentation.

This month's Open Window features a variety of items. One person has a method for reviving a disk damaged by fingerprints on the magnetic surface. Another contributor offers a way to put more than one Note Pad on a disk, and someone else tells how to bypass the Finder and gain 46K of disk space. A simplified method of cutting and pasting text using the Backspace and \mathbb{H} keys is revealed, as well as the special tool that lets you get inside the Mac. MacPaint items are plentiful this month, including tips on making rulers for creating and lining up drawings, creating "ultra-bold" characters, producing simple animations, and conserving space on MacPaint disks by consolidating drawings.

We've been receiving quite a few submissions on disk. Sending disks helps make our job easier, since we won't have to retype your contributions if we use them. Please include a paper copy of your submission, with screen shots that illustrate your Macintosh tip, if applicable. Your disks will be returned as soon as possible. Sometimes it takes us a few weeks to get to your submissions, so be patient.

Swab the Disk

Recently I purchased MacEdge, an excellent math and reading program, for my 6- and 7-year-old children. After they finished playing one afternoon, they left the disk on top of the desk instead of in the drawer. My lightning-fast 2-year-old daughter decided to inspect this new toy. The next time I tried to use MacEdge, the disk began to spin, then the screen went black and a little Mac icon with an error code appeared on the screen.

I tried several techniques I've read about to start up my disk, without success. I decided to open the disk's sliding door and look at the disk surface. Behold, there were two little fingerprints on the top and bottom sides of the magnetic disk. I thought, "There goes \$40 for two days of fun." As a last-ditch effort I tried using a cotton swab with some alcohol on it to

remove the prints. I found that gently twirling the swab picked up any loose cotton fibers. Blowing lightly on the disk surface dried the alcohol quickly. After both fingerprints were removed I tried the disk, and it worked. I do not know if this procedure is recommended, but in this case it saved my disk.

*Alan Miller
Scottsville, New York*

Multiple Note Pads

If you find (as I do) that eight pages just aren't enough for a desk accessory as useful as the Note Pad, I have discovered a simple solution. When eight pages are filled up, rename the Note Pad File in the System Folder something like Note 1. The next time you choose Note Pad from the Apple menu, the Mac will create a new Note Pad File on your disk, which you can fill with another eight pages of information. If you need to look at something in the original Note Pad, just rename its icon Note Pad File and change the second file to Note 1. You can keep adding storage files for notes using this method until the disk is full.

*Chris Cowell
Portland, Oregon*

Exit the Finder

There is a way to squeeze another 46K of space out of a Macintosh disk, but you'll have to sacrifice the Finder on your application disk. This technique works best if you use one application during a work session. To remove the Finder, use the following procedure.

- Start up a disk that contains the System and Finder files.
- Eject the startup disk and insert an application disk such as MacWrite or MacPaint.
- Select the application program and choose Set Startup from the Special menu.
- Remove the Finder from your application disk by dragging the Finder icon into the Trash. (The Finder on the startup disk is in control of the Mac, so the Finder on your application disk is not "in use," and can be removed.)
- Eject the application disk and reboot the Mac.

Now, when you start up your application disk, the program will automatically bypass the Finder and open the application. On a single-drive Mac, the extra 46K will help cut down on disk juggling, allowing you to store more documents on the application disk. Because the Finder is not on the disk, you cannot use the Quit command to leave the application. Instead, when you finish work-

Open Window

ing, choose Close from the File menu and save your document as usual. Then use the ⌘ -Shift-1 key combination to eject the disk. Remember that you won't be able to cut and paste between applications; any information stored in the Clipboard will be lost because you must restart the Mac if you change applications.

John Damian

Lynnfield, Massachusetts

Paint Savings

For no special reason, I decided to combine two *MacPaint* documents into one and compare the total disk space (each drawing took up less than one screen). The separate documents used a total of 8704 bytes. The combined drawing weighed in at 6656 bytes, precisely 2048 bytes lighter. The explanation for this discrepancy is that each *MacPaint* document requires 2K (2048 bytes) of overhead in addition to the drawing itself. (Try saving a blank drawing; the document will take up 2K.) If you're like me, and have a lot of small pictures you're saving for sentimental reasons, you can consolidate documents to save disk space. You can always split them apart later when you need them.

Michael Schwartz

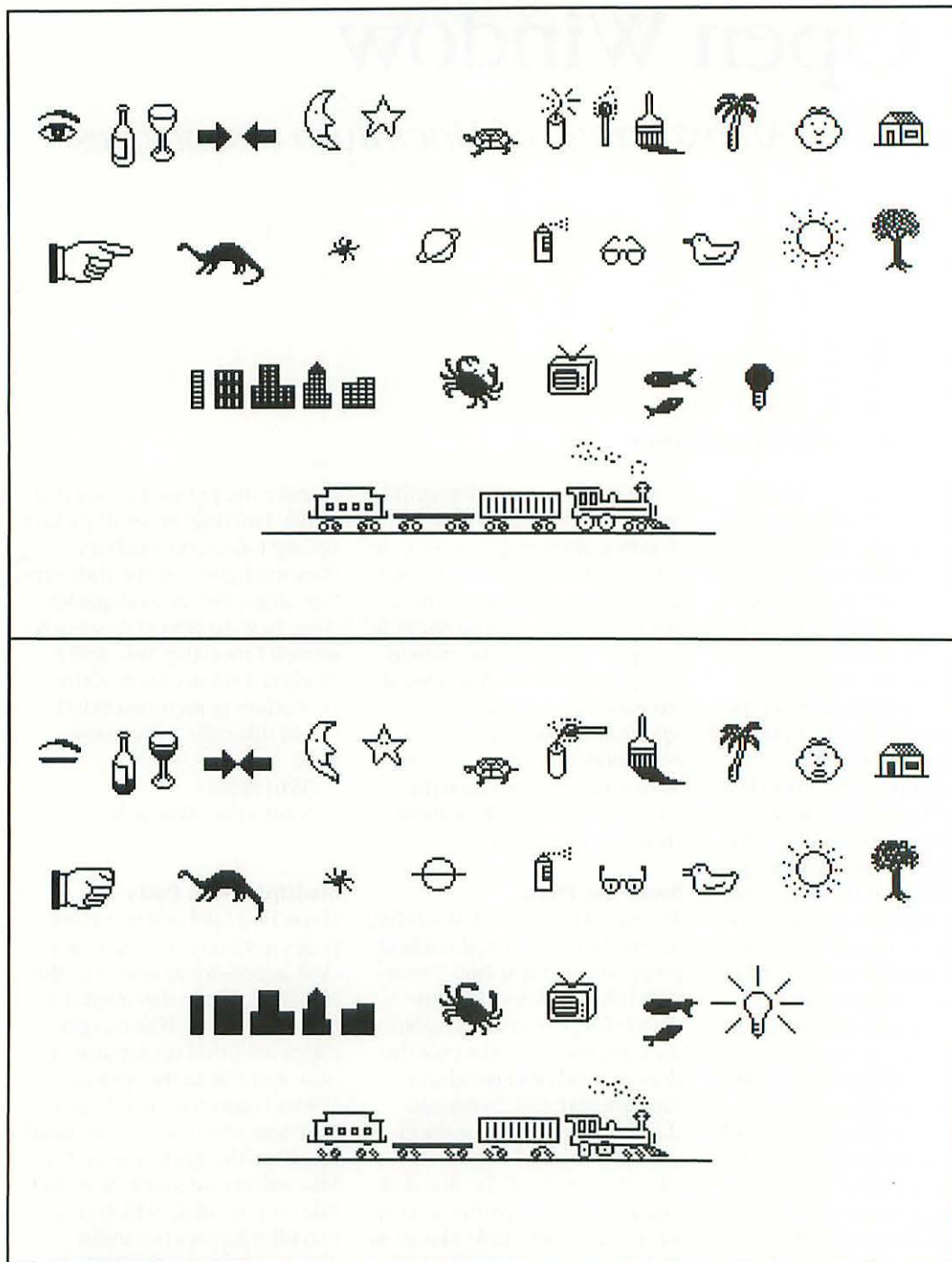
Sunnyvale, California

Getting Inside the Mac

For the truly curious, a screwdriver with a Torx T-15 tip may be used to loosen the four screws that hold the Mac's case together. The shaft of the screwdriver should be at least six inches long to reach the two recessed screws near the handle.

Steve Jasik

Menlo Park, California



Animated Cairo

You can make Cairo characters "move" by using the Undo command in MacPaint. After you copy a slightly modified version of a drawing to the Clipboard, paste it over the original image and then undo the Paste command; the picture will appear to move.

Apple made the insides of the Mac somewhat inaccessible to prevent people from ruining their Macs or getting jolted by a lethal dose of Macintosh voltage, so make sure you know what you are doing if you tamper with the Mac's analog or digital circuitry.
—Ed.

MacPaint Animation

You can create a simple form of animation using *MacPaint*'s Undo feature. By drawing two slightly different pictures in the same *MacPaint* document, pasting one picture over the other, and pressing the tilde/accent (Undo) key or the ⌘-Z key combination, you can make the picture appear to move (see the figure "Animated Cairo"). To animate a *MacPaint* drawing, use the following technique:

- Open *MacPaint*.
- Draw your first picture.
- Put a rectangle around the edge of the active window (for registration).
- Copy the entire picture by double-clicking on the marquee and selecting Copy from the Edit menu.
- Use the grabber and the Shift key to move the picture up so only the bottom line is showing at the top of the active window.
- Select Paste from the Edit menu.
- Make slight changes in the picture.
- Select Save from the File menu.
- Set the Rate of Repeating Keys on the Control Panel to 1.
- Select the Paste command again.

Plain Geneva
 Bold Geneva
 Geneva Outline
 Geneva Outline
 Geneva Outline
Outline Italics
Outline Italics

Ultrabold letters filled in using the paint bucket

Ultrabold letters touched up with the pencil in FatBits

Ultrabold italic letters filled in with the pencil in FatBits

Ultrabold Geneva

Filling in outlined characters with the black pattern using the paint bucket or the pencil in *FatBits* gives you "ultrabold" characters, which are useful for creating heavier display type.

- Select one of the tools, such as the pencil or the paintbrush (this clears the dotted line of the marquee).
 - Press the Undo key (either the tilde/accent key or ⌘-Z).
- This type of animation is obviously very limited, but this technique gives you an easy way to create some amusing effects. If drawing is not your forte, you can use pictures from the Cairo font or the Scrapbook as a starting point for your animation.

*Chris Smith
 Oakland, California*

Ultrabold Characters

As a graphic designer, I've been using *MacPaint* to create sketches for ads, brochures, and other projects. I found that the bold fonts are often not bold enough for my purposes. Many commercial typefaces come in an "ultrabold" or

"heavy bold" weight as well as regular bold. To simulate ultrabold weight, I use the outline version of the font and fill it with the black pattern from the paint bucket (see the figure "Ultrabold Geneva"). This technique works for most of the larger fonts, but usually requires some touch-up work in *FatBits*, particularly in the notches of lowercase versions of *a*, *n*, and *u*, and between the dot and stem of the lowercase *i*. You can also create ultrabold italic characters, but you must do the filling in *FatBits* because there is not enough space in the characters to use the paint bucket effectively.

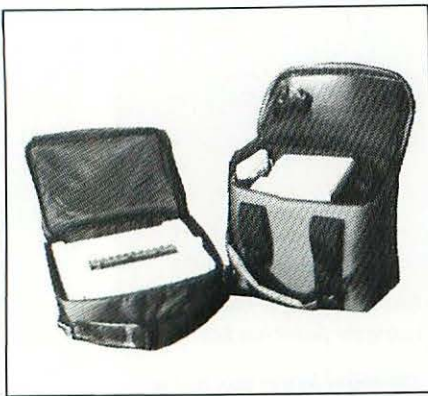
*Richard Bloch
 Boston, Massachusetts*

Ready-Made Ruler

Here's a simple solution for *MacPaint* users who need a ruler to help create drawings or line up parts of a drawing. In fact, this solution is so simple, you don't even have to draw a ruler. To start, open a *MacWrite*

document. Once the document window appears, simultaneously press the ⌘-Shift-3 key combination. This produces a "snapshot" of the current screen, including the formatting ruler at the top. Now quit *MacWrite*, and you will see a *MacPaint* document called Screen0. If you do not have *MacPaint* on the disk that holds your "snapshot," transfer Screen0 to a *MacPaint* disk so you can edit the document. Otherwise, just open the document labeled Screen0. Next, erase everything except the *MacWrite* ruler (use the marquee to select large portions of the drawing and press the Backspace key to delete them).

You may duplicate the ruler, rotate it, or alter it using any of *MacPaint*'s tools. You may want to change the numbering on the ruler so the measure starts



MacPak* The finest in protection and useability.

MacBag* They're designed to carry more (modem, 2nd disk drives, numeric keypad, manuals, paper and more) in less space. Compare our protection with any other. No one else is close. Available in assortment of colors.

MacSak* Smaller and lighter, but still more protection.

Call Now

MacPrint•Pak* Reinforced 1" high density foam protects better than any other. Available in standard size carriage and legal size. Call also about the Epsom, Okidata and other PrintPaks. Available in assortment of colors including tan.

MacFreighters & Print•Freighters* The finest on the market. Just superb cases for protection.

MacCovers* 3 choices says it all:

1. Home - thick vinyl leather, attractive and protective.
2. Office - 400 denier nylon. Thin, attractive and protective.

(Both come in 3pc or 5pc sets.)

3. Clear - a neat two piece set that looks good covering all 5 pieces or just 3 pieces.

(Also covers for various accessories such as DaVong*)

Mac•AccessoryPak for those who need to carry accessories and they bought a case where they won't fit.

**WE'VE MADE SOME CHANGES
YOUR GOING TO LOVE**

MacPacks

Carriers, Packs and Covers for the Macintosh®

Call today

1-800-228-7042 for information
Washington residents call
(206) 575-1180

ask for our free brochure or mail to:
643 Industry Dr., Seattle, WA 98188

Circle 28 on reader service card

with 0 rather than 1. If you use rulers frequently, you might want to save the ruler to the Scrapbook for later use (see the figure "Scrap Ruler"). You need to save only an inch or so, as you may duplicate the section using the lasso or the marquee and the Option key, and connect the parts to form a longer ruler. (Note that an inch on the *MacWrite* ruler is actually slightly larger than one inch when displayed, although the ruler is accurate when printed out.)

*Nate McVaugh
Salt Lake City, Utah*

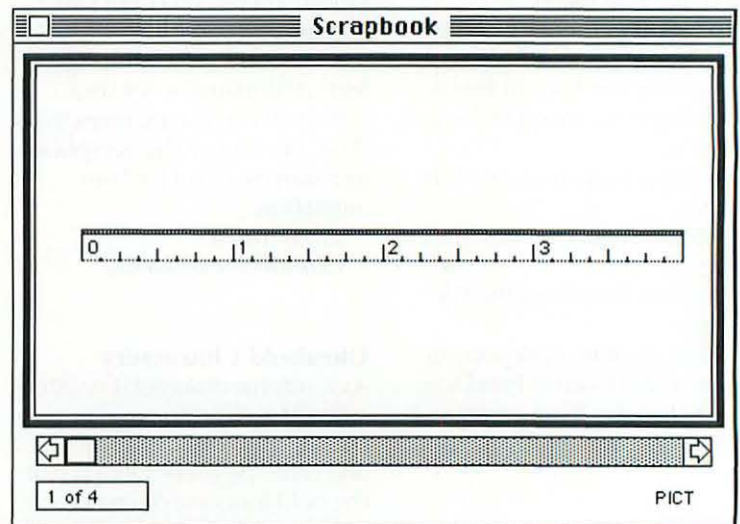
Pixel Ruler

While working with *MacPaint*, I have found it necessary to count pixels in order to divide diagrams into equal parts. This task can be very tedious and tiring. I now have a way around

counting each and every pixel. I constructed a pixel ruler. To construct your own ruler, draw 20 pixels in *FatBits*, marking off every 10 pixels. Next, encircle the section of pixels with the lasso and copy it to the Clipboard. With the grabber, move the original section over so there is room to paste in a copy, leaving an edge showing so the two parts can be connected. Continue this procedure in *FatBits* until you have a 250-pixel ruler (see the figure "Pixel Ruler"). After exiting *FatBits*, mark off every 50 pixels with numerals for easier measuring.

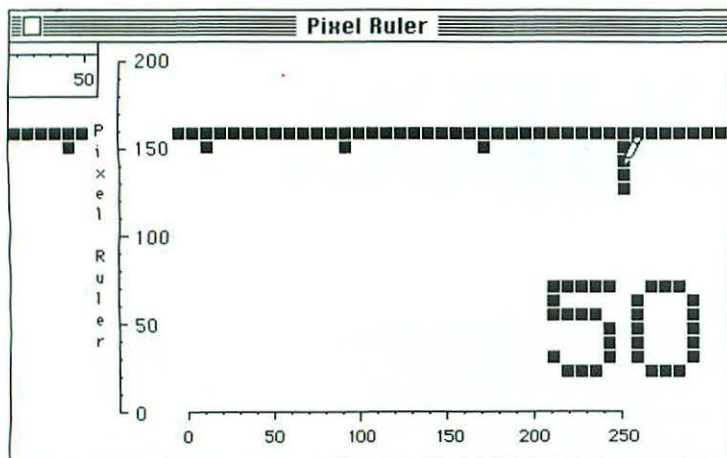
To construct the vertical pixel ruler, I simply rotated the horizontal version and marked it off vertically. I made the vertical ruler 200 pixels long. I choose these lengths because they are big enough to be useful, yet small enough to be easily positioned within the *MacPaint* screen.

Finally, I pasted the two rulers into the Scrapbook for quick access. One hint: if you need to measure something that does not land on a 10-pixel



Scrap Ruler

Taking a snapshot (⌘-Shift-3) of the ruler at the top of a *MacWrite* screen creates a *MacPaint* document. You can customize the ruler in *MacPaint* and store it in the Scrapbook. Note that the *MacWrite* ruler, which begins at 1 inch, has been changed so that it begins at 0.



Pixel Ruler

A pixel-oriented ruler provides a precise way to work on MacPaint drawings. You can store the ruler in the Scrapbook and bring it out whenever you need to make detailed measurements.

mark, go into FatBits at that spot and count the remaining few pixels. I hope you find these rulers as useful as I have.

David Eilers

Saint Paul, Minnesota

subscripts are not returned as such (they revert to plain text), and it will not work when backspacing over highlighted words (doing so deletes the text).

John Manwaring

Logan, Utah

Backspace Command

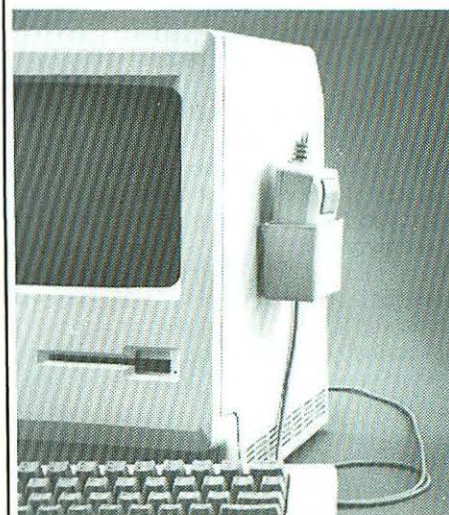
I would like to share a discovery of mine concerning another use for the \mathbb{B} key. I have found that this technique simplifies the process of cutting and pasting in MacWrite, since the word or phrase to be cut does not require highlighting, nor does it need to be cut or pasted in the usual way. When you need to move a word or phrase, move the insertion point to the end of that word or phrase, and backspace over it until it is removed from the text. Next, move the insertion point to where you want the word or phrase pasted. Finally, press both the \mathbb{B} key and the Backspace key; the word or phrase reappears at that point. This technique works with every font and style of type, but does have limitations: the maximum length of the phrase to be moved is 49 characters (including spaces), it only works in MacWrite, superscripts and

Perhaps you've come up with a nifty routine, gained some insight into how the Mac or an application program works, or even written a short program that performs a useful function or creates an interesting diversion. Tell us about it, and we'll pass your discovery along. We'll also pay \$25 to \$100 for each Open Window item published. Please send your Macintosh discovery on disk (which we will return) to Macworld, Open Window, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or electronically to CompuServe 74055,412 or The Source STE908. □

NOTHING IS WORSE THAN A DEAD MOUSE!!

TRY USING MACINTOSH™
WITH A DEAD MOUSE.
YOU CAN'T!

INTRODUCING... MOUSE-TRAP



Provides a convenient home for your Mouse when its not in use. Mouse-Trap is designed to limit exposure to incidental damage.

No more "dangling" Mouse!

PATENT PENDING

Please send me Mouse-Trap:

Name

Address

City

State Zip

Quantity at \$10.95 ea
Enclose a check or money order and mail to

RAEX ENTERPRISES

P.O. Box 327
Beloit, WI 53511

Wis. Residents add 5% sales tax.

Macintosh is a trademark of
Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 44 on reader service card

One source.

You want to know a secret?

Sure. Everyone likes to know secrets. Well, our secret is that it's October. That's right. There you are, looking at the January issue of **Macworld** (that arrived in December), and we're telling you it's October. Just goes to show you can't even trust the calendar any more.

You see, this product list contains every item we had in stock on a beautiful autumn day in late October. Because that's when our deadline was for getting this list into the January issue of **Macworld**.

Our policy, remember, is that we never advertise anything for the Macintosh until we have it on the shelves. Too many products are promised and then never delivered, or delivered only after long delays.

BUT just because you don't see what you want on this list doesn't mean we don't have it now (whenever that is). Because by now, i.e. December or January, we will have received more new products that we won't be able to advertise until the March issue (which you'll receive in February). And, through the wonders of telecommunications, i.e. the telephone, we could talk with you about those products today. Whenever that happens to be.

Confused? All the better. Now the only way out is to call us up and see if we have what you need. If it's really available we probably have it. At a very attractive price.

Ready, set, dial!

Wait a second. Before we can fulfill your order we have to satisfy every whim of our ravenous new mainframe.

It needs to know such minor details as bill to, ship to, method of payment, method of shipment, and, of course, what you'd like to order. And we'd like to have you tell us what the small code number is that appears near our phone number on the ad you're looking at.

If you have all this information ready, we'll have you back to work (or play) and your new program/add-ons in the delivery trucks that much quicker.

Baby's first Christmas.

As the Macintosh and MacConnection end their first calendar year, we would like to thank you for your interest, support, orders, and sense of humor.

Happy Holidays from all of us at MacConnection.

SOFTWARE

ATI

MacCoach Training (*Interactive teaching program for using the Mac. Two disks/handbook.*)... \$49.

Ann Arbor Softworks

Animation Toolkit 1 (*Create, edit, and animate pictures right on your Mac.*)... 39.

Animation Toolkit 1 advanced version (*All the features above plus sound.*)... 54.

Apropos

You must have Multiplan to use.

Financial Planning (*Home budget, tax, auto, life insurance and college planner*)... 65.

Investment Planning (*Stocks, real estate, loans, IRA vs. CD's*)... 65.

Axlon

Art Portfolio (*120 drawings await your creative desires*)... 44.

Creative Solutions

MacForth (Level 1) *Learn to program your Mac in "Forth". Define your own menus & windows.* 99.

MacForth (Level 2) *Now you can get serious. Level 2 includes an assembler, floating point, and advanced graphics.* 139.

Desktop Software

1st Base (*File management and report writing program for use with MacWrite & MacPaint.*)... \$109.

Dow Jones

Straight Talk (*Communications package for accessing on-line databases and other Macs and micros.*)... 54.

1st Byte

Smooth Talker (*Voice synthesis software for the Mac.*)... 119.

Haba Systems

Habadex (*Desktop management with address phone directory, appointments, travel expenses, phone dialer, database management, and mail-merge capabilities.*)... 119.

Harvard Software

MacManager (*Improve your strategic business skills with this simulation.*)... 35.

Hayden Software

Hundreds of design images that can be put into Mac's scrapbook, adjusted with MacPaint, and used in your own drawings. For professionals and amateurs.

DaVinci Buildings... 34.

DaVinci Interiors... 34.

DaVinci Landscapes... 34.

Human Edge Software

The Sales Edge (*Helps prepare strategies for all aspects of sales negotiations.*)... 169.

The Communications Edge (*Identifies communications strengths and weaknesses.*)... 89.

The Management Edge (*Identify and evaluate management skills and discover methods for improvement.*)... 129.

The Negotiation Edge (*Develop "How To" plan by analyzing critical factors*)... 179.

Mind Prober (*Software that reveals people's hidden thoughts.*)... 31.

Linguist's Software

MacGreek (*12 + 24 point Greek font including math symbols*)... 89.

MacHebrew (*12 + 24 point Hebrew font. Text reads left to right*)... 89.

MacKana/Basic Kanji (*12 point Japanese font. Includes approximately 70 of the most common Kanji*)... 75.

MacGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics (*12 + 24 point includes all extra symbols of phonetic alphabet*) 149.

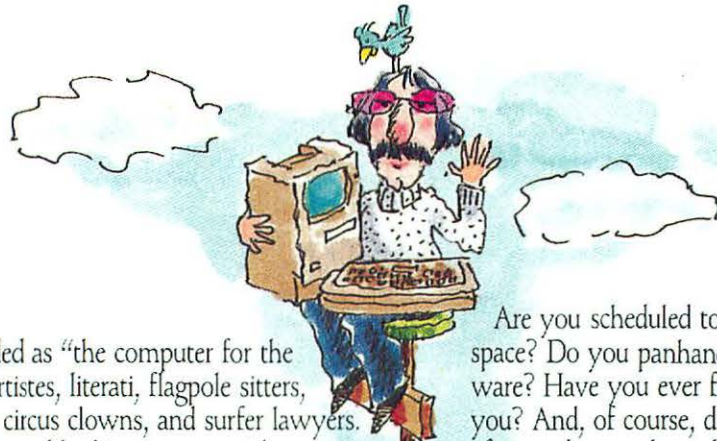
Living Videotext

ThinkTank 128 (*Put your ideas into ThinkTank and let your thoughts flow. The perfect idea organizer.*)... 85.

MacConnectionTM

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 603/446-7711

We'd like to think you're a little strange.



Why be normal?

The Mac was heralded as "the computer for the rest of us." For the artistes, literati, flagpole sitters, creative accountants, circus clowns, and surfer lawyers. For any otherwise-normal-looking person with a taste for the truly fascinating, off-beat, or plain old different.

Thanks to the Mac, you've probably experienced the wild-eyed frenzy of computer addiction. Or, you may have brought an illusion of order to your chaotic life.

But have you sold out? Are you normal? Ordinary? We sincerely hope not. We think that even the most straight-laced among you have a deep dark secret crying to get out. An experience that proves you are still certifiably intriguing. If not totally off the wall.

This is your life. (Or, Mac bites dog.)

Tell us your best Mac story. Are you powering your Mac with an ancient generator in the remote Canadian wilderness? Has your Mac ever saved your life? Did you canoe solo down the Amazon with only a Mac for company? Do you use your Mac to keep track of the plant locations on your ginseng farm?

Do you use your mouse as a hood ornament?



Are you scheduled to take the first Mac into space? Do you panhandle to raise money for software? Have you ever felt that your Mac was out to get you? And, of course, did you meet the woman/man/etc. of your dreams through your Mac? (Or, have you ever been caught fooling around with someone else's Mac?)

Get the idea? Send MacConnection your strange-but-true Mac story, along with any relevant snapshots, Mac drawings, and/or newspaper clippings. Be sure to enclose your name, address and telephone number. Don't forget to keep a copy for yourself—everything you send us becomes the property of MacConnection.

Do I win a prize?

But, of course. If we use your Mac story in one of our ads, you'll receive \$500 worth of add-ons and software—your choice. Plus, your name will be up in lights, and your winning smile will be gracing the pages of this magazine.

In the meantime, we're here to offer you the lowest prices, best advice, and strongest customer support available. And to help you fulfill your wildest Mac dreams.

MacConnectionTM

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 603/446-7711

No hassle.

Penguin

Pensate (You can control the obstacles, but can you make it to the top of the grid?) \$24.
 Transylvania (Rescue Princess Sabrina in a desperate race against time, and beware of the creatures of the night.) 24.
 The Quest (Rid the kingdom of a vengeful dragon. Great graphics.) 24.

Priority Software

Forbidden Quest (A truly challenging sci-fi adventure. Vivid graphic art prints.) 27.

Scarborough Systems

Run for the Money (Learn business skills to escape from a strange planet. Best with 2 players.) 32.

Sierra On-Line

Frogger (One of the classic arcade-type micro games. For 1 or 2 players.) 27.

Soft-Life Corp.

Mac-Slots (Electronic slot machine. Includes Keno.) 49.

Videx

Collection of familiar entertaining and challenging games

Funpak 23.
 MacCheckers/Reversi 29.
 MacVegas 35.
 MacGammon/Cribbage 29.

HARDWARE

Assimilation Process

Mac Daisywheel Connection (Two disks, cable and set up guide for connecting Mac to a daisywheel printer) 75.

Compucable

Mac to Hayes Smartmodem Cable (9 ft. length) 19.

Creighton Development

ProPrint (Software for connecting Mac to daisy wheel printer) 49.
 ProPrint w/8 ft serial cable 74.
 ProPrint w/2 8 ft serial cables & A-B switch 149.

Cuesta Systems

Datasaver AC Power Backup (Keeps Mac operating during line power interruptions or brownouts. 90 watts) 239.

Curtis Manufacturing

Diamond (Switched 6 outlets) 39.
 Emerald (Switched 6 outlets; 6 ft cord) 49.

Sapphire (Switched 3 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered) 59.
 Ruby (Switched 6 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered; 6 ft cord) 69.

Diversions

Underware (Create iron-on transfers of your favorite Macpaint pictures. T-shirts, banners...) 15.

Elephant

Imagewriter Ribbons (For superior Imagewriter printing) 5.

Hayes Microcomputing

Smartmodem 300 (Works with Macterminal) 197.
 Smartmodem 1200 (Works with Macterminal) 489.

Compucable's Mac to Smartmodem cable 19.

I/O Design

Padded Imagewriter Carrying Case with shoulder strap. Navy blue. 49.

Kensington

Swivel (Lazy Susan style base for your Mac.) 23.
 Surge Suppressor (Replaces Mac's power cord and protects from surges and line noise.) 39.

Dust Cover (Covers both Mac and keyboard.) 10.
 Starter Pack (Swivel, surge suppressor & dust cover in one package. Best buy.) 54.

Disk Case (Holds 36 Mac disks.) 23.

Modem (A 300 baud portable modem. Complete with cases and cables. 5 year warranty.) 99.

Universal Printer Stand (The perfect companion for your printer) 19.

Imagewriter Cover (Protection for your printer) 10.

Innovative

Flip & File (Holds 40 Mac disks.) 23.

Microcom

MacModem (Including software, upgradeable to 2400 baud) 469.

Micron Technology

MicronEye (Image sensor translates anything it sees into MacPaint for enhancement, printing, or storage. Let your Mac see what's going on.) 329.

Pacific Wave

Flip Sort Micro (Holds 40 Mac disks) 17.

BASF

Disks 3 1/2" Micro Floppy (Box of 5) 18.

MAXELL

Disks 3 1/2" Micro Floppy (Box of 10) 35.

Memorex

Disks 3 1/2" Micro Floppy (Box of 10) 39.

3M

Disks 3 1/2" Micro Floppy (Box of 10) 39.

Verbatim

Disks 3 1/2" Micro Floppy (Box of 10) 39.

Intermatrix

Macphone (The complete computer phone, with clock calendar, memo pad and auto dial. Keeps detailed log of the length of all calls.) \$169.

Microsoft

Apple-Mac Book (The much-acclaimed Mac reference book. An instant classic.) 14.

Presentation Graphics Book (For getting the most out of Microsoft Chart.) 14.

MacWork/MacPlay (Twenty original ideas for home and business. See what's really possible between you and your Mac with MacWrite, MacPaint, and Multiplan.) 14.

Optimum

MacTote (Sturdy, well-padded bag for the Mac, mouse, drive, and keyboard, and accessories. Reinforced bottom.) 69.

OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for charge cards.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All shipments insured; no additional charge.
- Allow 1 wk for personal & company checks to clear.
- COD max. \$1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day guarantee on all products.*
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Saturday 9:00 to 5:30. You can call our business offices at 603/446-7711.

SHIPPING:US - Add \$2 per order for UPS surface, \$3 per order for UPS 2nd-Day-Air. We particularly recommend 2nd-Day-Air if you live west of the Mississippi or south of Virginia. It will only cost \$1 more and will save you up to four days on delivery time.

MacConnection™

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 603/446-7711

One connection.

Magnum

McPic (Volume I) Create fancy memos, maps, logos, etc. with this collection of MacPaint drawings.

..... \$35.

McPic (Volume II) 150 new pictures. 35.

The Slide Show Magician (For presentations, teaching or just plain fun) 38.

Matrix Advocate

Images (Ready to use graphics and pictures) 28.

Megahaus

Megafile (Instant access to all your data. Print reports in a variety of formats.) 139.

Megamerge (A mailmerge for Macwrite — generates form letters and mailing labels.) 86.

Microsoft

Basic (The standard micro language — now available for the Mac.) 99.

Chart (Business graphics program transforms numerical data into over 40 different graph styles.) 89.

Multiplan (One of the most tried, proven, and popular electronic spreadsheets.) 125.

Miles Computing

Mac the Knife (Nearly 500 illustrations — borders, icons, maps, etc. Use with MacPaint.) 27.

Monogram

Dollars & Sense (Personal financial management program for your Mac.) 84.

Organization Software

Omnis 2 (Information management system with global update/delete, user-defined records, mail merge, etc.) 145.

Omnis 3 (Database management compatible with Omnis 2. Supports up to 12 open files.) 219.

Palantir

Mactype (Typing instruction, supports both Qwerty and Dvorak keyboards) 31.

ProVUE Development

OverVUE (Database program with powerful math capabilities. Can sort 1000 records in 2 seconds.) 185.

RealData, Inc.

Real estate and financial analysis templates. You must have Multiplan to use.

#1 Income producing real estate 75.

#2 General financial analysis 75.

#3 Commercial real estate development 75.

#4 Residential real estate 75.

Reston Publishing

Construction Estimator (Calculates construction costs. You must have Multiplan to use.) 49.

MacConnection Software Special

through January 31, 1985

Telos Software

Filevision

Store visual data along with relevant numbers and text. This unique graphic filing program lets you create a database out of whatever your mind can envision.

- Visual filing system
- Plan, price and design a home
- Create technical illustrations
- Map sales areas and track volume
- Custom design mailing labels \$99

Rio Grande Software

Softmaker II (Write your own Mac software. Well-documented, database program generator for both professionals and amateurs.) \$119.

Software Publishing

PFS:File (Powerful system for updating, recording, retrieving, and printing data.) 79.

PFS:Report (Transfers PFS:File data into reports, according to your specifications.) 79.

PFS:File & Report (Buy both and save.) 125.

Softworks Limited

Softworks C (Turn your Mac into a C language development system.) 279.

Stoneware

DB Master (Complete database management featuring on-screen prompts, browse capability, built-in report generator and more.) 129.

T/Maker

Click Art Personal Graphics (100+ drawings: cartoons, symbols, borders, famous people.) 35.

Click Art Publications (Graphics for newsletters, reports, invitations and more.) 35.

Telos

Filevision see special

Think Educational

Mind Over Mac (Five challenging games to develop mathematical & memory skills.) 36.

Mac Edge (Learning programs in math and reading using graphics and games.) 36.

GAMES

Blue Chip

Millionaire (Realistic stock market play. Start investing with \$10,000. Difficulty increases with success.)

..... 37.

CBS

Murder by the Dozen. (12 intricate mysteries. Work alone or in teams against rival detectives or the relentless clock.) 29.

Datapak Software

Turn your Mac into a casino!

Mac-Jack (Electronic black jack.) 27.

Mac-Poker (Electronic poker. Habit-forming when the chips are down.) 27.

Hayden

Sargon III (The ultimate in computer chess. 9 levels of play) 35.

Industrial Components

Mac Puzzle (Create your own jigsaw puzzles out of MacPaint drawings.) 27.

Infocom

You're a magician challenging the dungeon master, a detective solving a murder mystery, a scientist deciphering hieroglyphics, or just an ordinary mortal meeting the Wizard of Frobozz. Difficulty levels shown in italics.

Seastalker (junior) 27.

Zork I (standard) 27.

Enchanter (standard) 27.

the Witness (standard) 27.

Planetfall (standard) 27.

Cutthroats (standard) 27.

Zork II (advanced) 35.

Zork III (advanced) 35.

Infidel (advanced) 35.

Sorcerer (advanced) 35.

Deadline (expert) 39.

Starcross (expert) 39.

Suspended (expert) 39.

Invisiclues (hint booklets) are available for all Infocom games. Specify game 7.

Mark of the Unicorn

Mouse Stampede (Blow up the mice and watch them turn into cheese. Addictive.) 23.

Mirage

Trivia (Over 5000 questions, 5 categories, 3 difficulty levels. Find out what you know, thought you knew or never knew you didn't know. You know?) 29.

1-800/Mac&Lisa

MacConnection™

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 603/446-7711

430C

A Night at the User Group

Jeffrey S. Young

I wouldn't want to belong to any club that would accept me as a member. — Groucho Marx

Groucho would have been a Macintosh owner. No doubt about that. Can you see him punching collections of arcane commands to take a look at his latest scripts and jokes? Of course not. Any guy who had a little bird with a mystery word in its beak drop out of the sky on national television in the staid fifties would have taken to the mouse like a duck to soup. But would Groucho have joined a Mac user group? Now that's a much tougher question.

Admit it, part of the reason you bought a Macintosh was that you were bucking the trend toward the traditional, prim green phosphor screen of the IBM PC and its compatibles. There were all those serious, dull computers in the stores... and then there was the Mac, which didn't act like any of them. If you had been content to sit patiently in the middle of the road, you would have bought one of those other personal computers. Even if their software was kind of boring and difficult to use, at least there was lots of it. But no, you didn't listen to all the voices of reason; you let your heart rule your head and bought a Macintosh.

When you started to use your new machine, you found that the computer store couldn't (or wouldn't) answer all your questions. So you read everything about the Mac you could get your hands on, but lusted for still more information. And while you loved showing off the machine to your friends and family, you began to long for contact with other Macintosh owners. Now you've finally put aside your fear of joining clubs and decided to investigate Mac user groups.

The Big Store

There are basically three types of user groups. The most common type is regional; it's usually named after a city or geographic area and brings together the Mac users (and potential Mac users) who live there. Another type of group is organizational. A typical organizational group is formed in a college or university and reflects the interests of the school's students, staff,

and faculty. And finally there is the national, or "super," type of group, which attempts to create a nationwide constituency by replacing monthly (or weekly) local meetings with electronic bulletin boards and message services.

If there is a large pool of Mac owners in your neck of the woods, you may be able to choose from several groups with very different personalities and approaches to "group user interface." If there isn't, you might have to rely on one of the less personal national groups. In any case, you should shop around and take a look at as many groups as you can before committing your hard-won dollars (the usual yearly membership fee is around \$40).

Most Macintosh user groups have basically the same goal—to provide a source of information and a place to meet other Mac owners, along with a newsletter and some public-domain software. But the personality of each group varies greatly with the interests and attitudes of the founders. Not to mention said founders' skill at running an organization, savvy for collaring interesting speakers, and flair for producing an informative newsletter.

Show Page

It was pitch-dark outside when the San Francisco Macintosh user group, called Show Page, gathered for a "first Wednesday of the month" meeting. (User groups usually meet at the same time of each month, presumably to provide an oasis of regularity in their members' lives.) As the 7:30 p.m. starting time approached, two fellows at a folding card table near the door were doing a land-office business selling single admissions at \$3 a head, while a colleague nearby was swamped by members who had neglected to bring their membership cards. Other than a few Macs under people's arms, the scene could have been from a Rockwell painting of bingo night at the local church... well, maybe.





Show Page, a Macintosh user group in San Francisco, gathers for its monthly meeting. After a few presentations, including spiels by marketing representatives of software companies, members broke up into small groups to discuss a variety of special subjects.





The Show Page meeting included a presentation on hard disk drives by Michael Miller of Popular Computing magazine.

Beyond the entrance table was a room filled with a couple hundred people sitting on rows of folding chairs. Most of them were in their mid-thirties, but some were kids or senior citizens. About three-fourths of the audience was male. However, some user group veterans said that Show Page, like other Mac user groups, has more female members than groups devoted to other personal computers.

Very few of the members were talking to each other: most of them seemed to have come by themselves. However, before the meeting commenced, a few clusters of people were gathered around some vendors' displays (an important part of a good user group meeting) to examine the discounted software, disks, hardware accessories, and various odds and ends for sale.

After a while the lights went down, a few lights were focused on a makeshift stage at the front of the room, and the group's president, Betsy Radford, welcomed the crowd and introduced the first speaker. The speaker was a marketing representative for a company that had recently released a piece of Mac software. With a jocular manner, he launched into his spiel. Un-

fortunately his visual presentation was limited to slides of his product's screens because the Show Page group could not yet afford to buy a large-screen, or projection, Macintosh. This visual hamstringing, combined with the speaker's long-winded and somewhat heavy-handed sales talk, sent an exodus of members to the parking lot, the lobby, and an unoccupied room just off the assembly hall. Evidently some Macintosh owners weren't willing to sit through a boring presentation.

● ● ● ● ● *After you attend the meetings of several user groups, you realize that they all offer the same public-domain programs.*

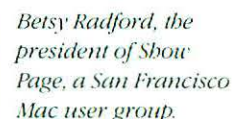
"I think it's fine for this guy to talk about his product," one wild-haired fellow in Birkenstocks angrily explained to Betsy Radford after the presentation. He had cornered her in the lobby, and she kept trying to quiet him without much success. "But I think you should limit each of these presentations to just 15 minutes. The best part of this meeting is the networking, meeting the other people—not listening to a sales pitch for a marginal product."

You never know who you'll meet at a user group meeting. The wild-haired fellow turned out to be Arthur Naiman, an intriguing character and no computer amateur. He's the author of a best-seller on word processing and is currently putting the finishing touches on a book about the Macintosh. Moments after his conversation with Radford, he stopped a passing woman and introduced her as Patty Phelan, a San Francisco associate of East Coast software agent John Brockman.

Back in the main hall, a second speaker began to present a package of real estate and financial planning programs. Since the crowd was already restless, he saw the handwriting on the wall and cut his speech short. Meanwhile, at the back of the hall, a program was being copied by a coterie of folks encircling a Mac and an external drive (user-supported software differs from public-domain software in that the producer offers it for free but asks for a "donation"). On the other side of the hall, Show Page's "public-domain software librarian," Stan Guidero, warily eyed the oblivious copiers. The low hum of spinning Sony disks, punctuated by the beeps coming out of Macintosh speakers, carried across the crowd as Guidero set up his table to sell disks after the presentations were over.

Then, an amazing character surfaced. Jonathon Draper, former Crunch, the original creator to subvert the telephone in the early seven people at the program

And the answer was, "No," said Stone, a Mill Valley contractor sitting next to Sandy and "I didn't cheat," explained Lattin. "I just found the spot he did and were still a manufacturer and they to



At the Show Page meeting, Sandy Jensen came away with the command in the game Transylvania that will get him into the wagon.

7 didn't care where the answer came
1 enthusiastically, tugging on his fa-
Come on Dad, let's go home. Oh boy, I
my brother and sister the answer."
it as close to true networking as

low Page gathering, Berkeley (EMUG), affiliated with the Berkeley, held its first meeting, in a banked lecture hall with chairs that were etched only an hour before, the class in mechanical engineering were covered with hi-

[illegible]

As the audience started trickling in, it was noticeable that, not surprisingly, the 60-odd members were younger and more casually dressed than the Show Page crowd. But here also women accounted for about a quarter of the group, and nobody talked to anybody else before the meeting.

Despite the initial quiet, the meeting quickly built up steam. Reese Jones, who had organized the group, described some of the founders' plans: to provide a newsletter on disk and a bulletin board on the university's campuswide UNIX system, to cooperate closely with other university user groups, and to charge a \$15 annual membership fee. Then another organizer ran through a comprehensive list of the software released to date for the Mac. He openly criticized some of the programs he had used, claiming that they contained bugs, had non-Macintosh interfaces, and were difficult to use.

While the San Francisco group was more formal, and much larger, which limited opportunities for group-wide discussion, the bulk of the Berkeley meeting was taken up (after a demonstration of the FORTH programming language's musical capabilities) by a freewheeling discussion. Questions were thrown out to the audience, and answers were invited from every-

The first meeting of the Berkeley Macintosh Users Group (BMUG) was devoted mostly to a freewheeling discussion on topics ranging from MacFORTH's music capabilities to the cost of upgrading to 512K.



one. Conversations ranged from debates about the speed of beta-test versions of *Microsoft Word* ("too slow" was the consensus opinion), to the cost of upgrading to a 512K Mac, to what kind of letter quality printer to buy.

● ● ● ● ● *He held up the cable in his left hand like a captured garden snake.*

And it was this last question, which led to a discussion of "serial interfaces," that produced the kind of insider's tip you join a user group to hear. From a briefcase on the podium, Reese Jones pulled a skinny little black cable with a bunch of colored wires exposed at one end and soldered and attached to a computer pin. But this wasn't the 9-pin connector on the back of the Macintosh. It was a 25-pin connector, which is known as a DB-25. With a showman's sense of timing, he pulled a sheet of paper out of his pocket and without another word went to the chalkboard and wrote a list of wire-to-pin connections while the conversation kept going in the audience. When he was finished, he turned back to the crowd.

"This is a \$3.99 cable sold at Radio Shack and called a 'Joystick Extension Cable' for Atari games," he explained. He held up the cable in his left hand like a captured garden snake. "And on the board is the wiring diagram you need to change this cable so you can link your Mac to any modem or printer with a standard DB-25 serial connector. Usually this kind of cable costs \$40.

"All you need is a soldering gun and the non-Mac pin. Both ends of the cable already come with the right connector for the Macintosh end of things. But be cool when you go into the store to buy it, all right? As soon as Radio Shack gets wind of this they'll triple the price."

The National Clubs

Now, if selecting a local Mac user group isn't enough to worry about, there is a further choice you can make. There are several national, or "super," groups you can join. The oldest super group is the Boston Computing Society (BCS), which is the first user group founded. Its membership (for all types of computers) is 12,000 strong. If you live in the Boston area, you can go to the monthly meetings of the Macintosh section. Even if you don't, the BCS offers some discount programs, a monthly magazine, and a Time-Net arrangement that allows access to the system from almost every part of the country. BCS also recently contracted with Western Union to provide an electronic mailbox for each member.

User Group Directory

This is a list of user groups and publications. The information included in this listing may have changed since we received it. For the most up-to-date information on user groups in your area contact International Apple Core, 908 George St., Santa Clara, CA 95050, 408/727-7652.

A.P.P.L.E.
21246 68th Ave. S
Kent, WA 98032
206/872-2245

Association of Apple 32 Users
(Lisa & Macintosh)
P.O. Box 634
Santa Clara, CA 95052

Show Page Macintosh Users
Group
2040 Polk St. #340
San Francisco, CA 94109
415/441-8648

Boston Computer Society
Macintosh Users Group
1 Center Plaza
Boston, MA 02108
617/367-8080, 617/354-7899

Conejo Valley Macintosh Users
Group
3637 Thousand Oaks Blvd.
Westlake Village, CA 91362
805/496-8090

Capitol Macintosh
Users Group
9431 Georgia Ave.
Silver Springs, MD 20910
301/585-4262

Carolina Apple Core
P.O. Box 31424
Raleigh, NC 27603

Club Mac
735 Walnut
Boulder, CO 80302
303/449-5533

Club Mac
6904 Hopkins Rd.
Des Moines, IA 50322
515/276-2345

Drexel University Macintosh
Users Group
21 Saddle Ln.
Cherry Hill, NJ 08002
609/667-3131

Israeli Macintosh Users Club
13 Nebardeaa St.
Tel-Aviv, Israel 64235

Kirksville Macintosh User
Group
100 W. LaHarpe
Kirksville, MO 63501

Los Angeles Macintosh Users
Group
12021 Wilshire Blvd. #405
Los Angeles, CA 90025
213/392-5697

Macintosh International
Apple Corps
908 George St.
Santa Clara, CA 95050
408/727-7652

Macintosh User Group
ICOR 200 W. Washington
Fairfield, IA 52556

Macintosh Users Group
Rt. 1 Box 540-19AB
Conover, NC 28613
704/256-7035

Mesa Mac Group
Mesa Computer Mart
1153 E. Main St.
Mesa, AZ 85203

National Apple Pi
Wayland Square
P.O. Box 2198
Providence, RI 02906

New York Macintosh Users
Group
P.O. Box 6686 Yorkville
Station
New York, NY 10128
212/535-1943

North Florida Macintosh
Users Group
P.O. Box 10286
Jacksonville, FL 32247
904/396-6953

San Diego Macintosh Users
Group
P.O. Box 12561
La Jolla, CA 92037
619/566-3939

The Macintosh Users Group
1077 Vallejo St.
San Francisco, CA 94133
415/432-9713

Victoria Macintosh User's
Group
c/o Apples Victoria
P.O. Box 5338-B
Victoria, British Columbia
V8R 6S4 Canada
604/479-4395

Washington Apple Pi, Ltd.
8227 Woodmont Ave. #201
Bethesda, MD 20814
301/654-8060

For information regarding
elementary and secondary
schools:

Apple Computer Clubs
P.O. Box 948
Lowell, MA 01853
617/452-9979

Macworld 153

phone cable, and Mac interlace cable. Includes 1 year warranty. Price \$329.00.

Rev-Pack Carries Mac

Get all the features and utility of cases costing much more. These luxuriously finished cases are made by Rev-Pack, a leading manufacturer of soft, sturdy luggage. The outside covering is made of long-wearing and water-resistant Cordura. Outside pockets hold disks and manuals. Thick, high-density foam makes the case shock resistant. Inside the case, there is a keyboard pouch and a padded pocket, with separate mouse pouch, for accessories and cords. Other features include: heavy-duty, no-

Audio and visual alarms warn you that you are working on standby power. SB200 also provides protection against AC line noise and electromagnetic interference (EMI). Includes 1 year warranty. Price \$329.00. XT300 for hard disk equipped Mac's. Price \$429.00

No Risk Guarantee

If you are not completely satisfied with your purchase, you may return it within 30 days for a full refund, including the cost to send it back. If you can get any of our competitors to give you the same guarantee, buy both and return the one you don't like. We know which one you'll keep.

charges and insurance. For two-day UPS air service, add \$5 for modem or carrying case, \$15 for power supply. For fastest delivery, send cashiers check, money order, or order by credit card. Personal checks — allow 18 days to clear. California residents, add 6% sales tax. Corporations and institutions, call for purchase order information.
Hours: Mon. - Fri. 8:00 A.M. - 6:00 P.M. PST
Sat. 9:00 A.M. - 1:00 P.M. PST

(800) 821-4479

Toll Free Outside California

(805) 987-9741

Inside California

QUBIE'

4809 Calle Alto
Camarillo, CA 93010

Tempo House, 15 Falcon Road,
London SW 11 2PH, United Kingdom

9/62 Blackshaw, Mortdale,
2223 N.S.W., Australia



Reese Jones, an organizer of the University of California, Berkeley, Macintosh user group.



along the lines of CompuServe's MAUG system (with ongoing messages and public-domain software) and devoted to the Macintosh. In addition, Club Mac offers a Mac hotline, some public-domain software, and a "Club Mac Roadshow." The Roadshow is planned to be a kind of traveling circus, which will tour most of the computer fairs and University Consortium campuses this coming year.

To Join or Not to Join?

So should you join a user group? Definitely, especially a local one. There's just no substitute for learning that a \$3.99 cable from Radio Shack can take the place of a \$40 custom cord, or for simply sharing your frustrations over *MacWrite*'s limitations with someone who knows whereof you speak.

To find a local group, check out the list accompanying this article, university bulletin boards, and International Apple Core (a service support group for Apple computer clubs). If no Mac user group exists in your area, ask a nearby computer retailer to sponsor

The fastest selling, highest quality case made for the Macintosh Computer.

MacTote.™

*PrintTote for
Imagewriter
coming soon!*



Now your Macintosh Computer can leave your home or office fully protected and in style.

The **MacTote** computer case is clearly the finest carrying case manufactured especially for your Macintosh Computer, and for a number of easy-to-see reasons:

1. Padded pouch for mouse; 2. Open pouch for manuals or notes; 3. Open, padded pouch for keyboard; 4. Side handle for easy carrying and stability; 5. Padded, Velcro handle (no snaps); 6. Padded, non-slip shoulder strap; 7. Velcro pouch for disks or accessories on side of case; 8. Zippered padded pouch for disk drive; 9. Padded pouch for accessories, modem, cords, etc., and extra padding to protect Macintosh's screen; 10. Reinforced bottom fully supports and distributes weight of Macintosh; 11. Heavy-duty nylon zippers.

Optimum Computer Luggage has extensive experience in making top-of-

MacTote is the latest in a long line of beautiful and functional luggage. Made

of long-wearing and completely water-resistant Cordura, **MacTote** gives you every feature you'll ever need for carrying your Macintosh and peripherals.

Another attractive feature is **MacTote's** low price, which makes it even easier to pick up and carry away.

Call our 800 number today for the dealer nearest you so you can get a **MacTote** for your Macintosh.

Who says you can't take it with you?

Call (800)447-0300
Or in CA TOLL FREE (800)632-4200.

OPTIMUM
COMPUTER LUGGAGE

*The Finest Quality
Doesn't Have To Cost More.*

9005 Complex Drive
San Diego, CA 92123

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.



User Group Directory

This is a list of user groups and publications. The information included in this listing may have changed since we received it. For the most up-to-date information on user groups in your area contact International Apple Core, 908 George St., Santa Clara, CA 95050, 408/727-7652.

A.P.P.L.E.
21246 68th Ave. S
Kent, WA 98032
206/872-2245

Association of Apple 32 Users (Lisa & Macintosh)
P.O. Box 634
Santa Clara, CA 95052

Show Page Macintosh Users Group
2040 Polk St. #340
San Francisco, CA 94109
415/441-8648

Boston Computer Society Macintosh Users Group
1 Center Plaza
Boston, MA 02108
617/367-8080, 617/354-7899

Conejo Valley Macintosh Users Group
3637 Thousand Oaks Blvd.
Westlake Village, CA 91362
805/496-8090

Capitol Macintosh Users Group
9431 Georgia Ave.
Silver Springs, MD 20910
301/585-4262

Carolina Apple Core
P.O. Box 31424
Raleigh, NC 27603

Club Mac
735 Walnut
Boulder, CO 80302
303/449-5533

Club Mac
6904 Hopkins Rd.
Des Moines, IA 50322
515/276-2345

Drexel University Macintosh Users Group
21 Saddle Ln.
Cherry Hill, NJ 08002
609/667-3131

Israeli Macintosh Users Club
13 Nebardeaa St.
Tel-Aviv, Israel 64235

Kirksville Macintosh User Group
100 W. LaHarpe
Kirksville, MO 63501

Los Angeles Macintosh Users Group
12021 Wilshire Blvd. #405
Los Angeles, CA 90025
213/392-5697

Macintosh International Apple Corps
908 George St.
Santa Clara, CA 95050
408/727-7652

Macintosh User Group
ICOR 200 W. Washington
Fairfield, IA 52556

Macintosh Users Group
Rt. 1 Box 540-19AB
Conover, NC 28613
704/256-7035

Mesa Mac Group
Mesa Computer Mart
1153 E. Main St.
Mesa, AZ 85203

National Apple Pi
Wayland Square
P.O. Box 2198
Providence, RI 02906

New York Macintosh Users Group
P.O. Box 6686 Yorkville
Station
New York, NY 10128
212/535-1943

North Florida Macintosh Users Group
P.O. Box 10286
Jacksonville, FL 32247
904/396-6953

San Diego Macintosh Users Group
P.O. Box 12561
La Jolla, CA 92037
619/566-3939

The Macintosh Users Group
1077 Vallejo St.
San Francisco, CA 94133
415/432-9713

Victoria Macintosh User's Group
c/o Apples Victoria
P.O. Box 5338-B
Victoria, British Columbia
V8R 6S4 Canada
604/479-4395

Washington Apple Pi, Ltd.
8227 Woodmont Ave. #201
Bethesda, MD 20814
301/654-8060

For information regarding elementary and secondary schools:

Apple Computer Clubs
P.O. Box 948
Lowell, MA 01853
617/452-9979

Reese Jones, an organizer of the University of California, Berkeley, Macintosh user group.



The other group with a national membership is the Washington, D.C., Apple Pi group, which began as an Apple II club and grew to include Macintosh owners. Its popularity stems largely from the discounts it provides on hardware and software. Although many user groups offer informal discounts at local retail stores, few have institutionalized discounting to the degree Apple Pi has. However, to prevent members from joining up solely to get discounts, Apple Pi makes new members wait 90 days before they can receive discounts on major purchases.

In addition to offering meetings, classes, public-domain software, a 60-page newsletter, special-interest groups, and even a hotline for questions, the group has two bulletin boards, one of which is used solely for buying and selling second-hand equipment.

Finally there is Club Mac, a Boulder, Colorado-based user group aiming at a national constituency. Club Mac is a new, rapidly growing group with ambitious plans. The club has no monthly meetings, but provides a variety of other services. Club Mac publishes an attractive newsletter filled with graphics generated on the Mac, rumors, and even highly critical (as well as highly laudatory) reviews. The group is setting up a bulletin board service, which is organized

along the lines of CompuServe's MAUG system (with ongoing messages and public-domain software) and devoted to the Macintosh. In addition, Club Mac offers a Mac hotline, some public-domain software, and a "Club Mac Roadshow." The Roadshow is planned to be a kind of traveling circus, which will tour most of the computer fairs and University Consortium campuses this coming year.

To Join or Not to Join?

So should you join a user group? Definitely, especially a local one. There's just no substitute for learning that a \$3.99 cable from Radio Shack can take the place of a \$40 custom cord, or for simply sharing your frustrations over *MacWrite*'s limitations with someone who knows whereof you speak.

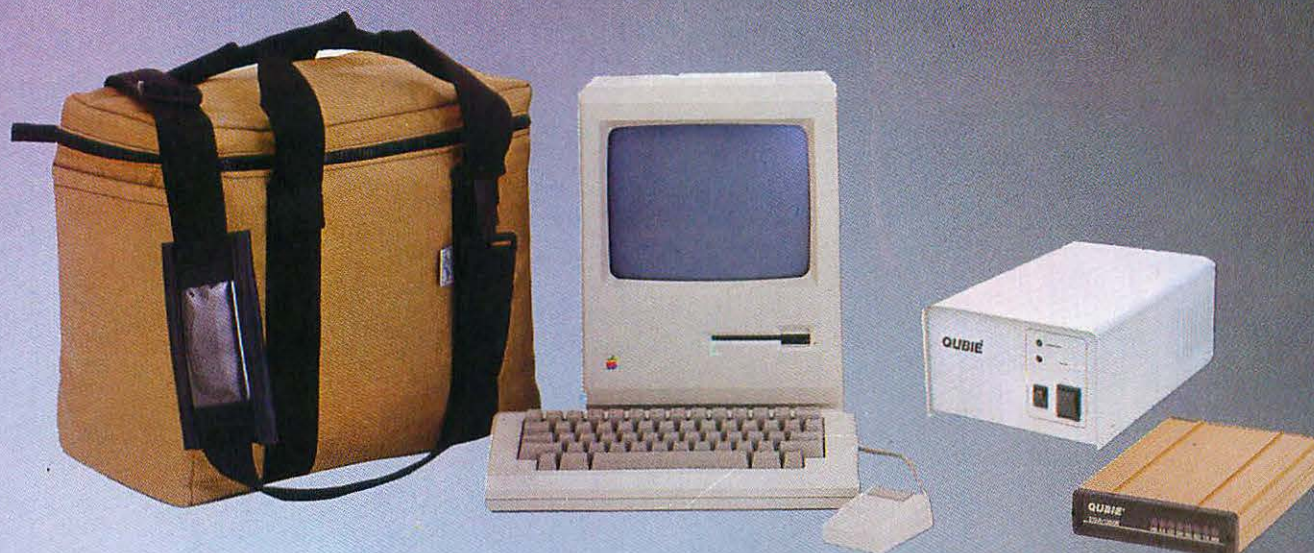
To find a local group, check out the list accompanying this article, university bulletin boards, and International Apple Core (a service support group for Apple computer clubs). If no Mac user group exists in your area, ask a nearby computer retailer to sponsor one.

The national groups are wonderful resources if you happen to live where their meetings are held, or if you particularly need BCS's electronic mail system or Apple Pi's special discounts on hardware and software. Even if you can't attend meetings, there's strength in numbers. You might be the only lawyer in your local user group; in a national group, you're more likely to find other lawyers who share your interests. And of course, there's nothing to prevent you from joining a local and a national group if you want to reap the advantages of both. And if you join a group and don't like its focus or the way it is run, change it. Remember, user groups belong to the users. □

Jeffrey S. Young is a Contributing Editor of Macworld and a freelance journalist who has written for several national publications, including Esquire. He is the author of Inside MacPaint, forthcoming from Microsoft Press.

**Enhancements
that increase the
fun and productivity of your Macintosh.**

More For Your Mac



Make Mac Communicate

The 212A/1200E external modem provides high-speed communications for the Macintosh. Four digital microprocessors handle sending and receiving automatically at 300- or 1200-baud. The modem is compatible with the Bell 103/212A standards and features auto-answer/auto-dial. Software packages, including Mac Terminal and Crosstalk, can be used with the modem. 212A/1200E comes complete with user's guide, modular phone cable, and Mac interface cable. Includes 1 year warranty. Price \$329.00.

Rev-Pack Carries Mac

Get all the features and utility of cases costing much more. These luxuriously finished cases are made by Rev-Pack, a leading manufacturer of soft, sturdy luggage. The outside covering is made of long-wearing and water-resistant Cordura. Outside pockets hold disks and manuals. Thick, high-density foam makes the case shock resistant. Inside the case, there is a keyboard pouch and a padded pocket, with separate mouse pouch, for accessories and cords. Other features include: heavy-duty, no-rust zippers; dual reinforced carrying handles, and adjustable

padded shoulder strap. Available in black or gold. Includes 1 year warranty. Price \$69.95.

Back up your Mac

The SB200 standby power supply system provides a steady flow of clean, regulated power. No need to worry over work being lost due to a power failure, surge or spike. The SB200 can power your Mac for up to 30 minutes after a power outage. Audio and visual alarms warn you that you are working on standby power. SB200 also provides protection against AC line noise and electromagnetic interference (EMI). Includes 1 year warranty. Price \$329.00. XT300 for hard disk equipped Mac's. Price \$429.00

No Risk Guarantee

If you are not completely satisfied with your purchase, you may return it within 30 days for a full refund, including the cost to send it back. If you can get any of our competitors to give you the same guarantee, buy both and return the one you don't like. We know which one you'll keep.

The Qubie' Plus

Good service starts with answering your questions before and after you buy. It continues with same or next day shipment of your order. Since we only sell a few selected products, we have the information and the inventory to help you fast. We perform repairs in our own service department within 48 hours.

Order Today, Shipped Tomorrow!

No extra charges for credit cards or CODs. All prices include UPS surface charges and insurance. For two-day UPS air service, add \$5 for modem or carrying case, \$15 for power supply. For fastest delivery, send cashiers check, money order, or order by credit card. Personal checks — allow 18 days to clear. California residents, add 6% sales tax. Corporations and institutions, call for purchase order information.

Hours: Mon. - Fri. 8:00 A.M. - 6:00 P.M. PST
Sat. 9:00 A.M. - 1:00 P.M. PST

(800) 821-4479

Toll Free Outside California

(805) 987-9741

Inside California

QUBIE'

4809 Calle Alto
Camarillo, CA 93010

Tempo House, 15 Falcon Road,
London SW 11 2PH, United Kingdom

9/62 Blackshaw, Mortdale,
2223 N.S.W., Australia



Dealer Inquiries Invited

Circle 172 on reader service card

© Qubie' 1984

The fastest selling, highest quality case made for the Macintosh Computer.

MacTote.™

*PrintTote for
Imagewriter
coming soon!*



Now your Macintosh Computer can leave your home or office fully protected and in style.

The **MacTote** computer case is clearly the finest carrying case manufactured especially for your Macintosh Computer, and for a number of easy-to-see reasons:

1. Padded pouch for mouse;
2. Open pouch for manuals or notes;
3. Open, padded pouch for keyboard;
4. Side handle for easy carrying and stability;
5. Padded, Velcro handle (no snaps);
6. Padded, non-slip shoulder strap;
7. Velcro pouch for disks or accessories on side of case;
8. Zippered padded pouch for disk drive;
9. Padded pouch for accessories, modem, cords, etc., and extra padding to protect Macintosh's screen;
10. Reinforced bottom fully supports and distributes weight of Macintosh;
11. Heavy-duty nylon zippers.

Optimum Computer Luggage has extensive experience in making top-of-the-line totes and accessories and

MacTote is the latest in a long line of beautiful and functional luggage. Made

of long-wearing and completely water-resistant Cordura, **MacTote** gives you every feature you'll ever need for carrying your Macintosh and peripherals.

Another attractive feature is **MacTote's** low price, which makes it even easier to pick up and carry away.

Call our 800 number today for the dealer nearest you so you can get a **MacTote** for your Macintosh.

Who says you can't take it with you?

Call (800)447-0300
Or in CA TOLL FREE (800)632-4200.

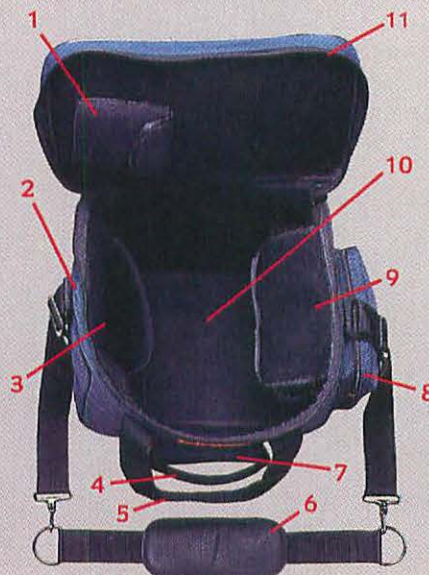
OPTIMUM
COMPUTER LUGGAGE

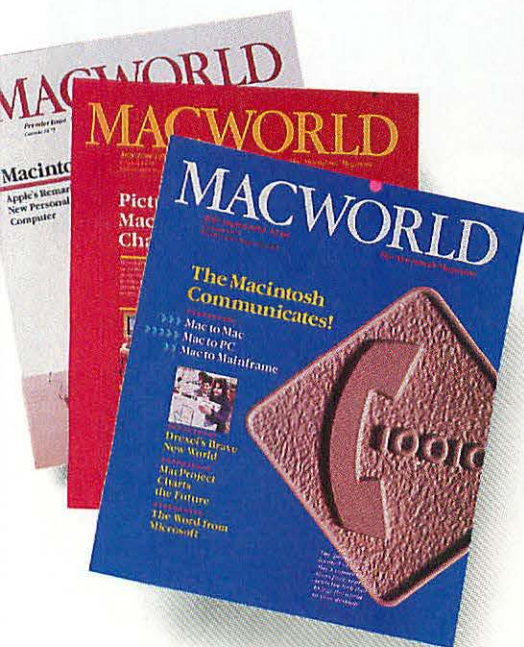
*The Finest Quality
Doesn't Have To Cost More.*

9005 Complex Drive
San Diego, CA 92123

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
MacTote is a trademark of Optimum Computer Luggage.

Circle 34 on reader service card





Our individual membership brings you discounts on public domain software and computer insurance. Micro Disk Minder™ and

Individually or as a group you can't lose. So fill out the membership coupon below. And do yourself another favor.

*Membership prices are for the United States and Canada only

Circle 107 on reader service card

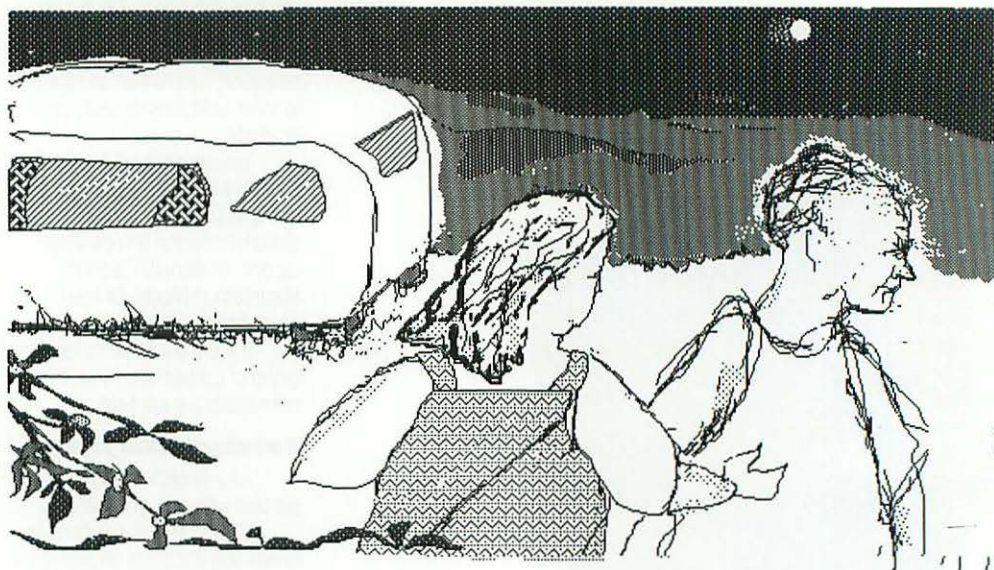
Macworld Gallery

An exhibition of Macintosh graphics

Edited by Erfert Nielson

OK, all you people out there in magazineland, your assignment this month is to draw an original picture—not a copy of a photograph or of a pen-and-ink drawing you did some time ago, but an original work of art—on the Macintosh. Once you get used to it, drawing on the Mac is relatively painless. In fact, features such as the Undo command, the Revert command, and the ability to copy and experiment with portions of a drawing make MacPaint a more versatile (or at least more forgiving) tool than most traditional drawing or painting media. Of course you can't lug your Mac around like a sketch pad, but perhaps this hindrance will encourage more people to use their imaginations as the basis for Macintosh graphics.

To be considered for exhibition in Macworld Gallery, send a paper copy of your drawing and a detailed description of how you created it to Macworld Gallery, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Please include your phone number. If your drawing is selected, we will ask for a copy of it on disk. All disks become the property of Macworld.



Nighttime

\$500—First Prize

Nighttime

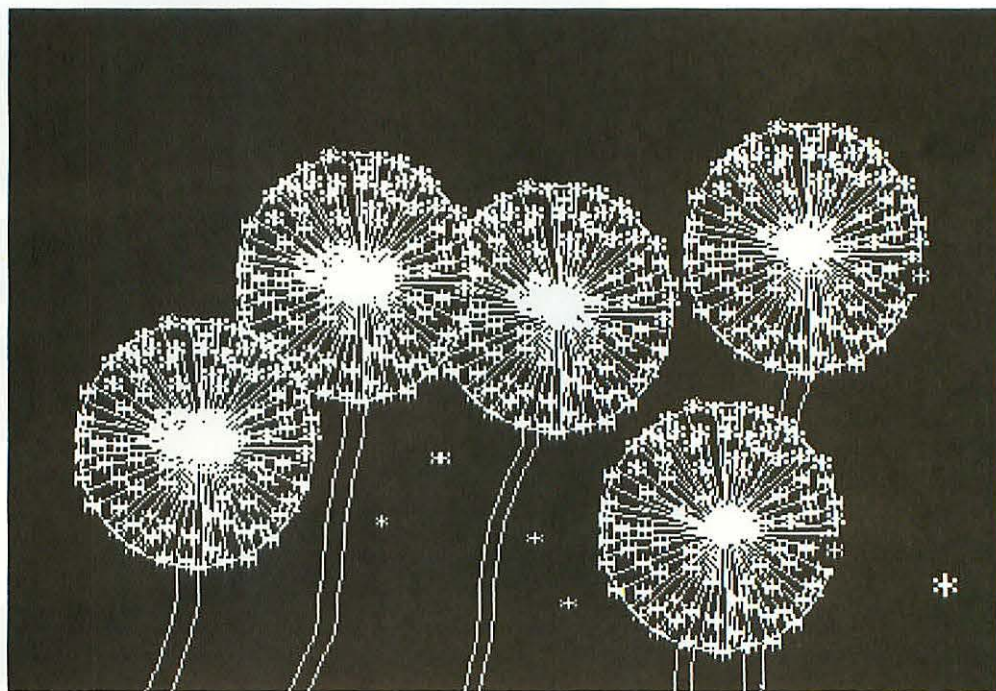
I don't have a Macintosh of my own, but I use the Mac at the office whenever I have a few spare moments. In this drawing I used several brush shapes and patterns; I drew the figures with the single-dot brush and painted the background with one of the larger brushes. I made the flowers in the foreground and the windows in the trailer with the solid free-form shape. I wanted the overall drawing to have a loose, sketchy look.

*Marian Treger
Oakland, California*

Dandelions

This drawing was very easy to create. I started by selecting the hollow oval tool and opening up a circle while holding down the Shift key. Then I selected the text option and typed an asterisk. I lassoed the asterisk, made several copies with the Option key, and dragged them into the circle. When I finished the first dandelion, I made four copies and moved them into position. Then I drew the stems with the pencil and reversed the drawing by double-clicking on the marquee to select the entire window and selecting Invert from the Edit menu.

*William Clark
Normal, Illinois*



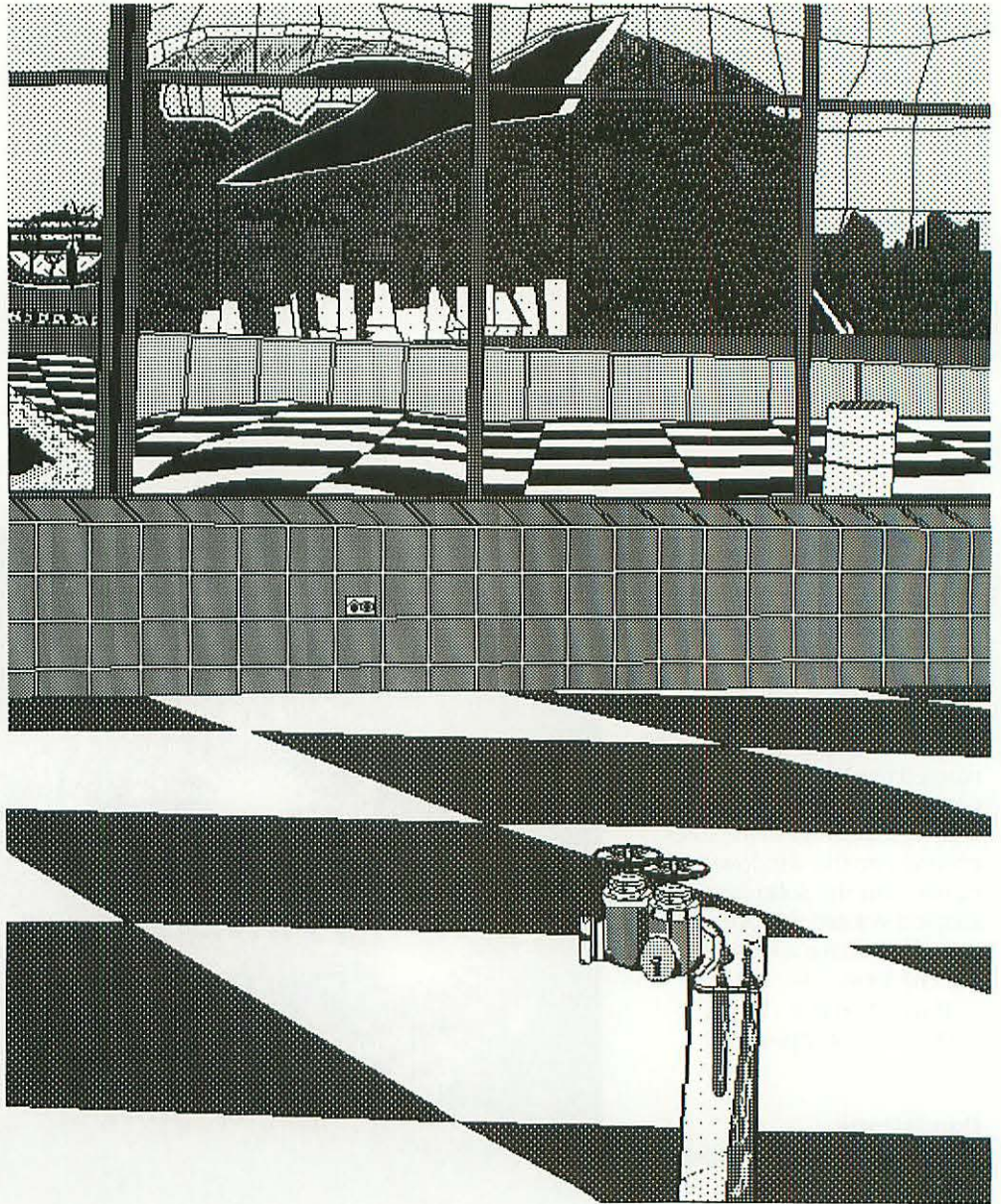
Dandelions

\$250—Second Prize

Reflections

I've had a Macintosh since April, and I find it an ideal graphics tool. I'm an amateur photographer, and I based this drawing on a photograph I took of a courtyard reflected in a series of mirrored windows. The principal tools I used were the straight line and the paint bucket. I found that the Revert command gave me room to experiment, since I could always return to the last version I'd saved if I didn't like the look of something.

Philip L. Aldrete
Aurora, Colorado



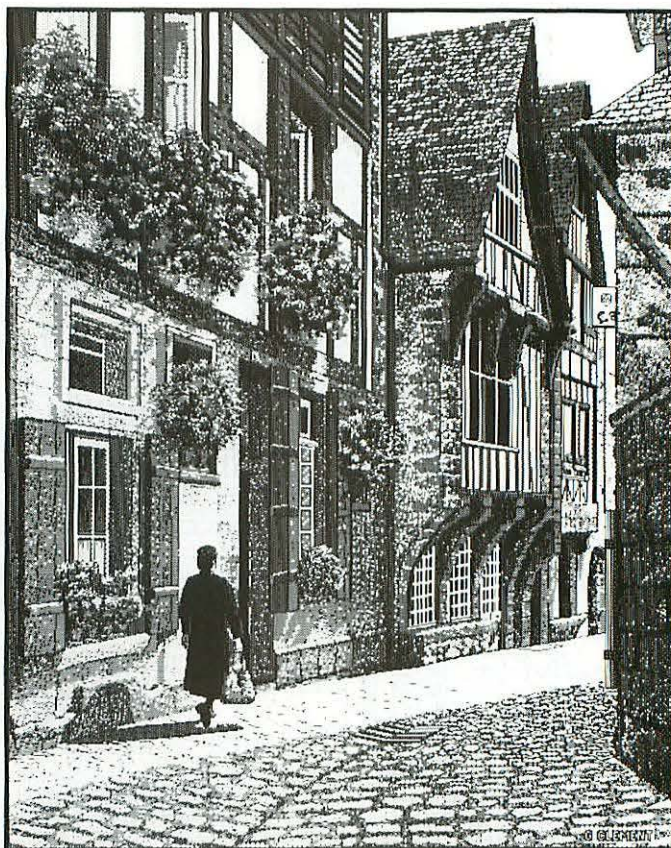
Reflections

\$250—Second Prize

Street Scene

This picture is the result of an experiment to keep the perspective intact in a detailed drawing that covered *MacPaint*'s full 8- by 10-inch working area. I accomplished this by drawing a grid on the screen that matched a grid on a sheet of plastic placed over a photograph. While drawing the woodwork on the buildings, I found that I could draw lines in various patterns with the straight-line tool by holding down the Option key. I used the spray can with several patterns to make the plants and lassoed and duplicated elements such as the tiles and the cobblestones.

Jerry Clement
Lafayette, California

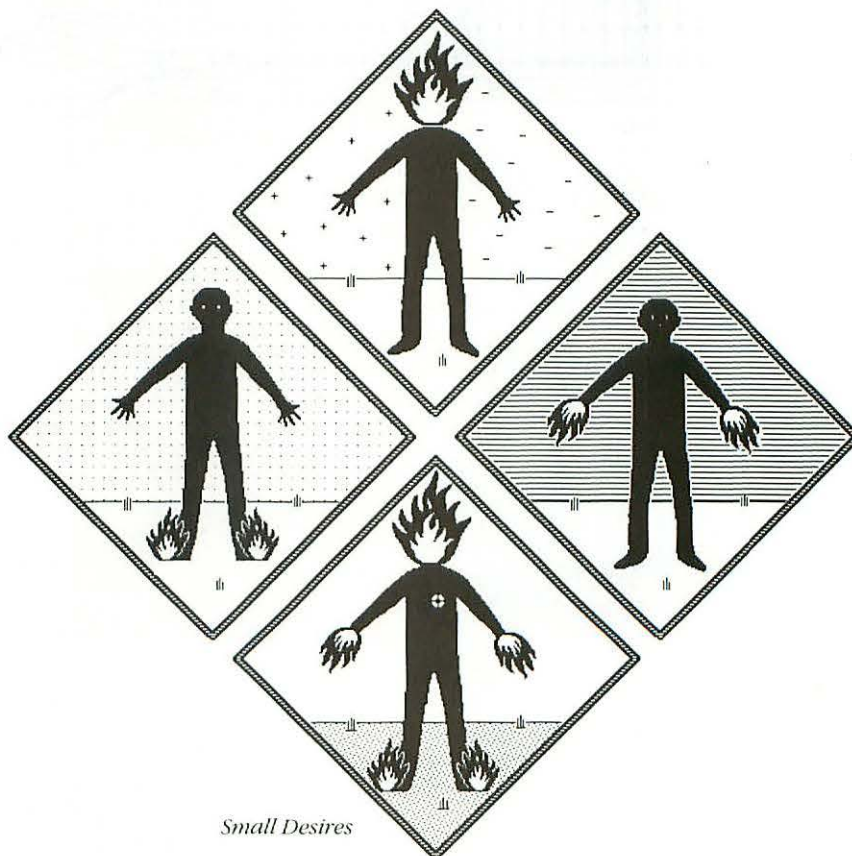


Street Scene

Small Desires

These half-baked signs of warming were constructed from three separately generated images: the small fires, the diamond, and our flaming friend. First I placed the figure in the diamond, then I attached the fires to various parts of his body. I altered background patterns and bodily details to complete the inflammatory message.

Eric Smith
Orlando, Florida



Small Desires

Old House

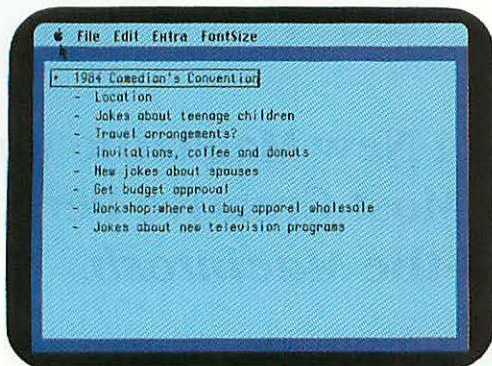
Until recently I was unable to muster any interest in computers. The Macintosh changed that, however. I used various *MacPaint* drawing tools, including the straight line, the oval, and the hollow rectangle, to draw the house. I drew the surrounding trees with the single-dot brush and the spray can. I found *MacPaint*'s ability to duplicate selected objects quite useful when I made the assorted railings in this picture.

Kevin S. Semon
Colorado Springs,
Colorado □

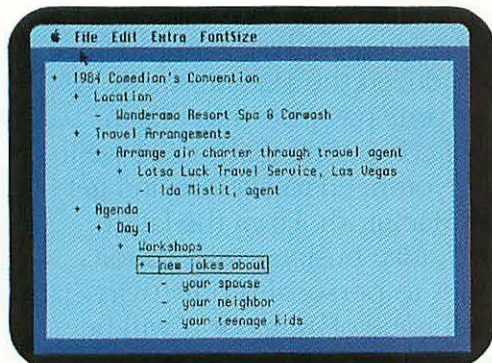


Old House

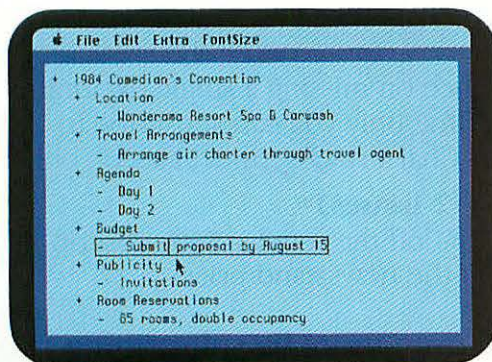
Give Mac a piece of your mind.



Inspiration is fleeting, so just let your thoughts flow. The flexible format makes it easy to rearrange them later into headings and a basic outline.



Use as many headings and as much text as you need to develop the outline fully. ThinkTank's processing power can move whole sections of text with a single keystroke—something no word processor can do.



When you want to scope the Big Picture, a simple command drops out everything but the main headings. Subheads and detailed text are stored for recall later.

Go ahead.

Put your two cents worth onto ThinkTank.™ And watch it grow into a million-dollar idea.

Because ThinkTank is the first software designed to process ideas. Now it's available on the Apple's Macintosh.

ThinkTank's flexible outline format lets you clearly see your idea from all angles. So you can sharpen up an inspired thought, weed out a weak one, set priorities, weigh alternatives.

It's like a spreadsheet for ideas.

While all this structuring helps your brain-child take shape, it won't inhibit the natural flow of creative juices. Because entering an idea onto ThinkTank is as easy as scribbling it on a cocktail napkin. All you need is simple English.

Just let your thoughts flow—from "pie in the sky" concepts to the "nuts and bolts" details. And build more professional proposals, marketing plans, legal briefs, case reports, engineering specifications, research notes, action items, hot lists and to-do lists.

Call 1-800-556-1234 Ext. 213 (in Calif., 1-800-441-2345 Ext. 213) for the store nearest you. And see what's really on your mind.



The First Idea Processor.



Introducing MACWORLD

The Macintosh Magazine

**The Exciting New Magazine for
the World's Most Creative Personal
Computer—the *Macintosh***


**At Special Charter Subscriber Rates
Save Up to 54% Off the Newsstand Price***

(*when you subscribe for 3 years)

Personal computing took a giant leap into the future when Apple introduced the Macintosh. We've created *Macworld* as your passport into this incredible new realm of computing. Each issue we'll bring you everything you need to explore and get the most out of your Macintosh. From the latest product news to innovative business applications, from amazing graphics to personal productivity tools and games, each issue of *Macworld* will be packed with interesting, practical, readable information written by skilled, perceptive writers.


Each month we'll be creating a *Macworld* community; sharing ideas, problems, and creative solutions while we explore the world of Macintosh together.

So why take a chance on missing a single exciting issue? For a limited time only you can subscribe to *Macworld* at special Charter Subscriber rates of only

 **\$24 for 1 year (12 issues)**

That's a savings of 20% off the regular \$30 subscription rate and 50% off the newsstand price!

**And you can save even more by subscribing
for 2 or 3 years at Special Charter Rates. Don't
Wait...Subscribe Today and Save!**



Special Charter Subscription Offer

Save 50% off
the Newsstand Price!

~~\$48~~

Newsstand

~~\$80~~

Regular Subscription Rate

\$24

Special Charter
Offer

Order Now to Take
Advantage of This
Limited Time Offer!
VISA and MasterCard
Accepted! Call TOLL FREE:
800-247-5470
(in Iowa 800-532-1272)

YES! Please send me *Macworld*, the Macintosh magazine.

☐ Please Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed

Please Send Me: ☐ 12 issues/\$24 ☐ 24 issues/\$46 ☐ 36 issues/\$66

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. Outside the U.S. and Canada, rates are \$36/year for surface mail and \$84/year for airmail. Offer expires September 30, 1985.

JM5BA9

YES! Please send me *Macworld*, the Macintosh magazine.

☐ Please Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed

Please Send Me: ☐ 12 issues/\$24 ☐ 24 issues/\$46 ☐ 36 issues/\$66

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. Outside the U.S. and Canada, rates are \$36/year for surface mail and \$84/year for airmail. Offer expires September 30, 1985.

JM5BA9

YES! Please send me *Macworld*, the Macintosh magazine.

☐ Please Bill Me ☐ Payment Enclosed

Please Send Me: ☐ 12 issues/\$24 ☐ 24 issues/\$46 ☐ 36 issues/\$66

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Outside the U.S. subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds. Outside the U.S. and Canada, rates are \$36/year for surface mail and \$84/year for airmail. Offer expires September 30, 1985.

JM5BA9



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 79 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 20300
Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 79 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 20300
Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 79 BERGENFIELD, NJ

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 20300
Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621



Announcing the only big computer show devoted entirely to one little computer.



If you own, lease, sell, distribute, service, use or are thinking of buying a Macintosh, this show is a must!

If any new entry in the personal computer field deserves a show of its own, it's the amazing Macintosh™ from Apple® Computer. This is the little box of dynamite that's turning both the business and home computer markets upside down. And now there's an exciting three-day show where you can learn everything there is to know about the Macintosh—Macworld Exposition, sponsored by Macworld Magazine.

Get your hands on a Mac!

At the Macworld Expo, there'll be literally hundreds of Mac's on the floor for users or potential users to work

with. Take them for a test drive. Compare them with other computers you may use. Test the Mac's peripherals and software against the competition. The Macworld Expo is a genuine "hands-on festival."

Get the latest Mac market info!

This is the first and only conference program that will bring you in contact with the people who best understand the far-reaching effects the Macintosh will have in business, schools and at home. We'll feature up-to-the-minute topics about the Mac, its peripherals, software and applications. Software experts will be on hand at our free software

clinic to guide users to the right programs. Plus, there'll be scores of exhibitors demonstrating Mac-related products.

Get your tickets early!

Because the Macworld Exposition is the very first Mac-specific show ever, excitement is building fast! Watch this magazine and your local papers for special admission coupons and complete show information. And join us February 21-23 in San Francisco!

**SPONSORED BY
MACWORLD MAGAZINE
BROOKS HALL
SAN FRANCISCO
FEBRUARY 21-23, 1985**

MACWORLD EXPOSITION

SAN FRANCISCO

Circle 174 on reader service card

The Macworld Exposition is produced by World Expo Co. and managed by Mitch Hall Associates. For further information, call Mitch Hall Associates at 617-329-7466 or 617-329-8091. Macworld Exposition is a registered trademark of World Expo Co., Inc.™ signifies company's trademark * signifies company's registered trademark.



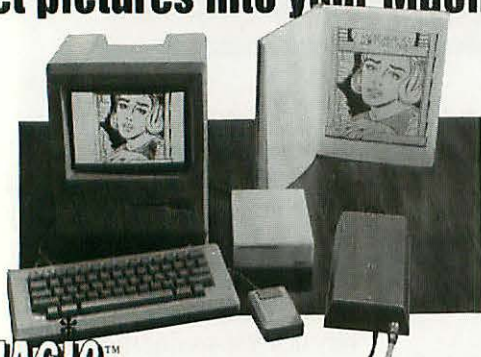
With the UNDERWARE RIBBON your Imagewriter makes dozens of iron-on transfers. Print any Macpaint™ image on plain paper, then iron it onto your own T-Shirt. See your Mac dealer or mail \$19.95 (plus \$1.20 sales tax for California residents) to:

UNDERWARE RIBBON™

Diversions, Inc.
1550 Winding Way
Belmont, Ca. 94002
415-591-0660

Circle 164 on reader service card

It's the *fastest* and *easiest* way
to get pictures into your Macintosh.



It's **MAGIC™**, the ultimate graphics digitizer.

*Macintosh Graphics Input Controller

Able to capture full screen (512 x 342 pixel) MacPaint-editable images in less than two-fifths of a second, MAGIC is a professional quality camera interface system for the Macintosh computer.

The MAGIC system is 100% mouse-driven, making it reliable, quick, and fun to use.

The unique MAGIC Pattern Bar makes it easy for you to map 256 different gray levels into your choice of 38 patterns.

MAGIC includes a high quality B&W television camera, electronic interface, and application program on disk.

The complete MAGIC system is available for \$549.00. MAGIC without camera is \$399. A demo disk is available for \$9.95. Visa and MasterCard are accepted. Maryland residents add 5% sales tax.

Call or write:

New Image Technology, Inc.
Suite 104, 10300 Greenbelt Rd.
Seabrook, MD 20706
301/464-3100

Circle 90 on reader service card

TAX-PREP '85™

for MACINTOSH™ and APPLE II™
Easy, 1984 tax templates for MULTIPLAN™ users

SAVE TIME — SAVE MONEY
USE YOUR MULTIPLAN SPREAD SHEET

Professional, fully documented, linked templates for preparing 1984 personal income tax returns. Enter data once. User friendly, complete manual & tutorial.

Features: All tax tables and computations built in, use for "what if" tax planning. IRS accepted printout, 22 Schedules: 1040, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, R, SE, W, 2106, 2119, 2210, 2441, 3468, 3903, 4562, 4684, 4797, 5695, 6251.

to order, specify Apple II TAX-PREP for \$129.95 or Macintosh TAX-PREP for special introductory price of \$99.95. Add \$3.00 shipping (PA add 6% tax) MULTIPLAN REQUIRED.

Call or write for more information

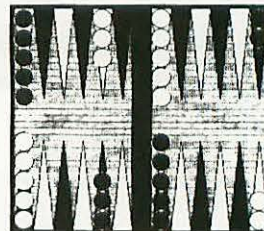
EZWARE

17 BRYN MAWR AVE. S5 BALA CYNWYD, PA 19004
(215) 667-4064

VISA/MC

Circle 168 on reader service card

FOR THE MACINTOSH



Triple Play

PRESENTS:

BACKGAMMON

Centuries old
board and dice game

MANCALA

Original board game
of pits and pebbles

DEDUCE

Ancient game of
deductive reasoning

These first-rate versions of classic games are written in compiled PASCAL, run on the 128K Mac and are presented on GAME DISK NUMBER ONE.

Compete for \$4000 in prizes in the

BACKGAMMON TRIPLE PLAY-OFF

Details are on the disk

Available now for \$39.50

Money back guarantee

Orders accepted by check, VISA or MasterCard

**TRIPLE
PLAY™**

P.O. Box 6354K
Lafayette, IN 47903
(317) 742-5369

Or order through 3rd Base™ Software Registry
modem (317) 423-1010

Circle 122 on reader service card

PC NETWORK

WHOLESALE + 8% PRICING OUR 500 PAGE CATALOG OF 20,000 COMPUTER PRODUCTS AND 14 TO 28 DAY SOFTWARE RENTALS* FOR NETWORK MEMBERS ONLY!

Listed below are just a few of the over 20,000 products available at our EVERYDAY LOW PRICES! All software below is priced in Macintosh format. The NETWORK carries software for IBM, Apple II, CP/M, Kaypro and over 50 other popular systems.

GAMES & EDUCATIONAL

(Please add \$1 shipping and handling for each title ordered from below.)

Advanced Ideas Lucky's Magic Hat	24.00*	Infocom Zork III	29.97*
Axion Art Portfolio	35.97*	Infocom Infidel	29.97*
Blue Chip Baron	35.97*	Intelligent Statements Professional Blackjack	47.97*
Blue Chip Millionaire	35.97*	Mark of the Unicorn Mouse Stampede	23.97*
Blue Chip Tycoon	35.97*	Miles Computing Mac the Knife	23.40*
CBS Software Murder by the Dozen	25.97*	Mirage Concepts Trivia	29.97*
Datapack Software MAC SLOTS	CALL	Origin Software Oger	35.97*
Hayden Sargon III	29.97*	Penguin Graphics Magician	28.97*
Hayden DaVinci—Houses	29.97*	Penguin Pensate or Xyphus	21.97*
Hayden DaVinci—Interiors	29.97*	Penguin Transylvania	20.97*
Hayden DaVinci—Landscapes	29.97*	Prioroty Software Forbidden Quest	26.97*
Hayden Word Challenge	23.97*	Scarborough Masterpiece	29.00*
Infocom Deadline	35.97*	Scarborough Run for the Money	29.97*
Infocom Enchanter	29.97*	Sierra On-Line Frogger	23.97*
Infocom Planet Fall	23.97*	Simon & Schuster Typing Tutor III	34.00*
Infocom Seastalker	23.97*	T/Maker Click Art	29.97*
Infocom Sorcerer	29.97*	Videx Fun Pack	23.40*
Infocom Suspended	35.97*	Videx Mac Checkers & Reversal	29.40*
Infocom Zork I	23.97*	Videx Mac Vegas	35.40*
Infocom Zork II	29.97*	Videx Mac Gammon & Cribbage	29.40*

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

(Please add \$2.50 shipping and handling for each title ordered from below.)

ATI Mac Coach	45.00*	Microsoft Basic	85.00*
Creative Solutions MacForth Level I	89.00*	Microsoft Chart	71.00*
Creative Solutions MacForth Level II	149.00*	Microsoft File	110.00*
Desktop Software 1st Base	117.00*	Microsoft Multiplan	105.00*
Dilithium PC to MAC & Back w/cables	90.00*	Microsoft Word	110.00*
Dow Jones Software Straighttalk	45.00*	Odesta Helix	237.00*
Funsoft Macasm	60.00*	Softstyle EpStart (USE YOUR EPSON ON A MAC)	23.97*
Haba Habadex	CALL	Softsync Personal Accountant	54.00*
Harvard MacManager	29.95*	Software Arts TK Solver	148.00*
Human Edge Communications Edge	117.00*	Software Publishing PFS: File & Report Bundle	108.00*
Human Edge Management of Sales Edge	145.00*	Software Publishing PFS: File	68.00*
Human Edge Mind Prober	29.97*	Software Publishing PFS: Report	68.00*
Living Video Text Think Tank	75.00*	Stoneware DB Master	195.00*
Main Street Main Street Filer	177.00*	Telos Software Filevision	117.00*
Main Street Main Street Writer	117.00*	Tronix/Monogram Dollars & Sense	89.97*
MegaHaus Megamerge	75.00*	Videx Macalander	53.00*
MegaHaus Megafiler	117.00*		

HARDWARE

(Add 2% to the member price for each item for shipping and handling.)

COMPLETE SYSTEMS

Apple Macintosh Base System	1,580.00* (34.12)
Apple Apple IIc	850.00* (18.58)
Apple Apple IIe	CALL
Columbia Desktop & Portable Systems	CALL
Compaq All Models	CALL
Eagle Desktop PC and Spirit Portables	CALL
IBM PC Starter System 1 DSDD/FDC/Color CD/Par Port/Monitor/64K	1,642.00* (35.47)
IBM PC Base System 2 DSDD/FDC/256K	1,625.00* (35.10)
IBM PC Professional Hard Disk (XT) (1 DSDD/FDC/10MB Hard Disk /256K)	2,195.15* (48.60)
IBM PC AT All Configs	CALL
Sayno MBC 550 "Lowest Cost Compatible"	640.00* (13.82)
Tava Complete IBM PC Compatible (64K/Color or Mono Card/2 drives)	1,450.00* (31.32)
Texas Instruments Professional	CALL

DISK DRIVES

Apple 400KB External Drive	351.00*
Corvus 5.5 MB Hard Drive	1,295.00*
Corvus 11.1 MB Hard Drive	1,995.00*
Corvus 15.6 MB Hard Drive	2,295.00*
Corvus 45.1 MB Hard Drive	3,595.00*
Davong 5 MB External Hard Disk	1,496.00*
Davong 10 MB External Hard Disk	1,800.00*
Davong 15 MB External Hard Disk	2,100.00*
Davong 21 MB External Hard Disk	2,480.00*
Davong 32 MB External Hard Disk	3,000.00*
Davong 40 MB External Hard Disk	3,380.00*
Tecmar 5 MB Removable Drive	1,350.00*
Tecmar 10 MB Mac Drive	1,350.00*
Tecmar Mac Drive Upgrade	1,295.00*

ACCESSORIES

(Freight minimum \$1 per item)

Apple Macintosh Carrying Case	74.00*
Apple Macintosh Security Kit	37.00*
Apple Numeric Keypad	74.00*
Intermatrix Magic Phone	119.97*
Innovative Concepts Flip N File II	28.08*
Innovative Concepts Flip N File Micro (25)	6.69*
Koala MacVision	210.00*
Kensington Disk Case	20.00*
Kensington Dust Cover	8.25*
Kensington Starter Pack	54.00*
Kensington Surge Protector	33.47*
Kensington Swivel	21.00*
Kensington Portable Modem	91.00*
Maxell Mac Diskettes (Box of 10)	37.00*
Mouse Systems A Mouse	97.00*
PC Network Mac Diskettes (Box of 10)	CALL
SRW Champagne Disk Box	2.70*
SRW Blue Disk Box	2.70*

*PC Network Members pay just 8% above the wholesale price, plus shipping. All prices reflect a 3% cash discount. Wholesale prices fluctuate rapidly—all prices in this issue have been prepared 60 days in advance. Please call for latest prices. Minimum shipping \$2.50 per order.

PRINTERS

Apple Imagewriter 10" Carriage	445.00*
Apple Imagewriter 15" Carriage	530.00*
Epson FX 80 10" Platen 160 CPS	370.00*
Epson RX 80 10" Platen 100 CPS	220.00*
Okidata ML-93/Mac/Apple 15" Platen 160 CPS	670.00*
Imagewriter Look-Alike	
Okidata ML-92/Mac/Apple 10" Platen 160 CPS	470.00*
Imagewriter Look-Alike	

MODEMS

Anchor Automation Volksmodem	51.97*
Anchor Automation Volksmodem "G" Cable	7.97*
Apple Modem 300	169.00*
Apple Modem 1200	371.00*
Microcom Mac Modem	390.00*
Novation Cat Communication System	324.00*
Prometheus MacPack	322.00*

For as little as \$8 per year you can join the thousands of value wise buyers who have saved more than \$18,000,000 on 45,000 orders in just the last six months and received these 15 unique benefits:

- Cost + 8% Pricing
- Our 500 Page Wholesale Catalog
- In-Stock Insured Fast Home Delivery
- 10 Day Hardware Return Policy
- Membership Satisfaction Guarantee
- Experienced Consultants
- Free Technical Support
- Optional Business Rental Library
- Optional Game Software Rental Library
- Special Savings Bulletins—The Print-Out
- Discount Book Library
- Membership Referral Bonus
- Corporate Account Program
- Quantity Discounts
- Price Protection

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-621-S-A-V-E

In Illinois call (312) 280-0002

Your Membership Validation Number: U715

You can validate your membership number and, if you wish, place your first money-saving order over the phone by using your VISA, MASTERCARD or AMERICAN EXPRESS. Our knowledgeable service consultants are on duty Mon.-Fri. 8 AM to 7 PM, SAT. 9 AM to 5 PM CST.

PERSONAL COMPUTER NETWORK
320 West Ohio
Chicago, Illinois 60610

Call now . . . Join the PC NETWORK and start saving today!

PC NETWORK • MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

YES! Please enroll me as a member in the PC NETWORK™ and rush my catalog featuring thousands of computer products, all at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES. I will also periodically receive "THE PRINTOUT", a special up-date on merchandise at prices BELOW even those in my wholesale catalog, and all the other exclusive, money-saving services available to Members.

U715

I am under no obligation to buy anything. My complete satisfaction is guaranteed. Please check (✓) all boxes that apply:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Basic Membership | <input type="checkbox"/> Special V.I.P. Membership* |
| <input type="checkbox"/> One-year membership for \$8 | <input type="checkbox"/> One-year membership for \$15 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Two-year membership for \$15 (SAVE \$1) | <input type="checkbox"/> Two-year membership for \$25 (SAVE \$5) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Business Software Rental Library for \$25 add'l. per year—with 14 day rentals | <input type="checkbox"/> BOTH Business and Game Software Rental Libraries for \$30 add'l. per year—with 28 day rentals |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Games Software Rental Library for \$10 add'l. per year | *VIP members receive advance notice on limited quantity merchandise specials |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bill my credit card: <input type="checkbox"/> VISA <input type="checkbox"/> MasterCard <input type="checkbox"/> American Express | |

Account Number

Exp. Date mo. year

☐ Check or money order enclosed for \$

Name Apt. No.

City State Zip

Telephone ()

My computer(s) is: ☐ Apple II ☐ Macintosh ☐ Lisa ☐ IBM PC ☐ Other

Signature (Signature required to validate membership)

Copyright ©1984. PC NETWORK INC.

***RENT BEFORE YOU BUY—Members are eligible to join The NETWORK's Business and Game Software Rental Libraries and evaluate products for a full 14 (Regular) or 28 (VIP) days to see if it meets your needs. And The NETWORK's rental charges are far less than other software rental services—JUST 20% OF THE MEMBER WHOLESALE PRICE.**

Circle 45 on reader service card

MACTYPE FROM PALANTIR. THE TYPING TUTOR THAT IS

F

FIRST

Palantir knows that if your Macintosh™ is to be fruitful, you must first conquer the keyboard. And for many, that means learning how to type. So, Palantir created MacType. It's the first typing tutor for the Macintosh to put to use benefits of proven teaching techniques that speed up learning. Simply, MacType uses mental patterning to reinforce manual exercises. It teaches your fingers and your brain rather than your eyes, and you learn more quickly. If one of your first tasks on the Macintosh is to learn how to type, think of MacType first.

A

ADVANCED

Palantir designed MacType to be the most advanced typing tutor for the Macintosh that is available today. MacType takes full advantage of Macintosh's flexible screen displays and the simple functioning of its mouse to teach you how to type. All the know-how that has gone into the most complex Palantir Software was used in the development of MacType. You're getting state-of-the-art technology even in this basic program. It takes advanced skill to create a fundamental program that is both fun and mental for the user. And you get MacType's advanced features at a price that is very competitive.

S

SIMPLE

Palantir has also designed MacType so that it is amazingly simple to learn and use. Because of the teaching principles inherent in the program, you will get up to an effective typing speed in a very short time. You can also use the skills you learn on MacType to operate any typewriter keyboard, not just the Macintosh. Compared to the other typing tutors, MacType will actually let you enjoy learning. You may like it so much that even after you've mastered its touch-typing technique, you'll go back to the MacType exercises to sharpen your skills and increase speed. MacType shows that working smart can be working simple.

T

TESTED

Palantir thoroughly tested MacType to insure that it will work for you. With it you will learn to type fast. MacType should be your first choice. It is based on advanced programming technology and is still simple to learn. MacType is another quality, "No Bull" product from Palantir. If you want to learn more, contact

**PALANTIR®
SOFTWARE**



MACTYPE™



MACINTOSH IS A TRADEMARK LICENSED TO APPLE COMPUTER, INC.
PALANTIR AND MACTYPE ARE TRADEMARKS OF PALANTIR, INC.

**PALANTIR SOFTWARE · 12777 JONES ROAD · SUITE 100
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77070 · CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-368-3797
IN TEXAS CALL 713-955-8880**

Circle 74 on reader service card

MACWORLD

1984 Annual Index



Issue

P = Premier
M/J = May/June
J/A = July/August
S/O = September/October
N = November
D = December

Sections

G = Getting Started
S = State of the Art
R = Review
H = Hands On
C = Community

Articles by Subject

Subject	Author	Issue	Page	Section	Title and Description
Books	Spire, Evelyn	J/A	84	R	The Macintosh Between Covers <i>A review of five introductory books on the Mac</i>
Business Applications	Grout, Bill	S/O	60	R	Three Faces of the Mac <i>A minireview of MegaMerge, Habadex, and ComputerPhone</i>
	Grout, Bill	D	102	R	Going to the Oracle to Make a Sale <i>An analysis of Sales Edge, a program that helps you deal with customers</i>
Business Graphics	Fluegelman, Andrew	M/J	104	H	Creating a Custom Chart Format <i>A tutorial that takes you beyond Microsoft Chart's preformatted options</i>
	Fluegelman, Andrew	M/J	72	R	Exploring Microsoft Chart <i>Presentation graphics for the Mac</i>
	Goodman, Danny	S/O	50	R	The Electronic Drafting Set <i>A look at MacDraw and how it adapts the Mac's graphics capabilities to structured drawing</i>
	Lambert, Steve	M/J	96	H	Presentation Graphics Primer <i>How to use the components of a chart program to visually represent numeric information</i>
	Lambert, Steve	S/O	88	H	Making a Case with Multiplan and Chart <i>How you can use Multiplan and Chart together to present information</i>
Business Management	Rietmann, Kearney	J/A	52	R	Smoothing the Critical Path <i>How MacProject helps managers plan and track deadlines</i>
Care and Maintenance	McComb, Gordon	D	44	G	Have You Hugged Your Mac Today? <i>Preventive maintenance tips for your Mac</i>

Subject	Author	Issue	Page	Section	Title and Description
Communi- cations	Jordan, Larry	J/A	64	R	The Mac Connects <i>An evaluation of Apple's Modem 1200 and communications software MacTerminal</i>
	Lu, Cary	J/A	34	G	Communications Primer <i>An introduction to the basics of telecommunications with the Mac</i>
	Mello, Adrian	J/A	46	S	The Mac Lines Up with Mainframes <i>How Appleline hardware ties the Mac to IBM mainframe computers</i>
	Young, Jeffrey S.	D	166	C	Into the Mouth of the M.A.U.G. <i>A look at what it's like to participate in a user group's bulletin board on CompuServe</i>
Education	Thury, Eva	J/A	122	C	Drexel's Brave New World <i>A photo essay on the excitement surrounding the Mac's arrival at Drexel university</i>
	Young, Jeffrey S.	M/J	122	C	The Class of '84 <i>Apple's college program that puts Macs in the classroom</i>
Entertainment	Addams, Shay	S/O	120	C	The Wizards Behind the Screen <i>A preview of games on the Mac and the wizards behind them</i>
	Bartlett, Jeffrey; Cook, Keith R.	N	80	R	The Living-Room Casino <i>Two gambling games for the Mac</i>
Graphics	Hewes, Jeremy Joan	N	100	H	Murder at the Vermilion Hotel <i>A writer uses storyboards created in MacPaint to keep plot details straight</i>
	Wiggins, Mick	S/O	106	H	Panda Kong Agonistes <i>Learn how to use MacPaint's fundamental tools to create a complex image</i>
	Young, Jeffrey S.	P	50	R	MacPaint: the Electronic Easel <i>An introduction to the Mac's graphics program</i>
	Young, Jeffrey S.	J/A	96	H	Stepping into the Paint Bucket <i>Further MacPaint tips for Mac artists</i>
Hard Disks	Goodman, Danny	D	70	R	Shifting into Overdrive <i>An examination of hard disks systems by Corvus, Davong, and Tecmar</i>
Hardware	Farber, Daniel	P	28	S	A Mouse in the Hand <i>The electronic device that communicates your commands to the Mac</i>
	Douglas, Matthew	P	34	S	Inside the Mac <i>A close-up view of the Mac's internal hardware</i>
History of the Mac	Nace, Ted	N	134	C	The Macintosh Family Tree <i>Tracing the 40-year ancestry of the Mac</i>
International	Buderi, Robert	J/A	130	C	Travels in the Orient with the Mac <i>The Mac accompanies a journalist through Asia</i>
	Littman, Jonathan	M/J	128	C	The International Macintosh <i>Why the Mac is called an international personal computer</i>
Interviews	Bunnell, David	P	42	S	Polishing the Mac <i>An interview with Microsoft's Bill Gates</i>
	Fluegelman, Andrew, ed.	P	126	C	The Making of the Macintosh <i>Reminiscences by the people who created the Mac</i>
Languages	Aker, Sharon Zardetto	D	86	R	Microsoft BASIC Comes of Age <i>The new features of Microsoft's 2.0 version of MBASIC</i>
	Dickerson, Rob	D	126	H	The Voyage of Sonar Sub <i>An arcade-style game created with MBASIC 2.0</i>
	Poole, Lon	M/J	86	R	Macintosh Pascal Preview <i>An overview of MacPascal and an explanation of interpreters and compilers</i>
	Poole, Lon	P	110	H	SimpleSketch <i>Programming the Mac in BASIC and Pascal</i>
	Sprague, Richard	N	68	R	The MacFORTH Dimension <i>A programming language that enables you to use the Mac as a stand-alone development system</i>
	Waite, Mitchell	S/O	101	H	The Mouse Will Play <i>A simple video game created on the Mac in Microsoft BASIC</i>

Subject	Author	Issue	Page	Section	Title and Description
Lisa	Poole, Lon	M/J	52	S	The Lisa Connection <i>How Apple retooled the Lisa series and made it compatible with the Mac</i>
Printers	Farber, Daniel; Mello, Adrian; eds.	S/O	76	S	The Imagewriter and Beyond <i>An interview with Owen Densmore, a designer of the Imagewriter printer</i>
	Martin, Janette	N	110	H	Letter Quality Arrives <i>ProPrint, Mac Daisywheel Connection, and Letterware offer three options for letter quality printing</i>
	Poole, Lon	P	80	R	Apple's Imagewriter Printer <i>Printing the Mac screen's text and graphics with the Imagewriter</i>
Spreadsheets	Poole, Lon	D	142	H	Spreadsheets Printed in Style <i>How to use Multiplan's printing options to customize your worksheets</i>
	Williams, Andrew T.	P	94	H	Investing with Multiplan <i>Constructing a simple stock-portfolio valuation worksheet</i>
	Williams, Andrew T.	P	72	R	Multiplan Meets the Mac <i>Microsoft's spreadsheet program for the Mac</i>
System	Goodman, Danny	N	56	S	The Macintosh Deluxe <i>The 512K Mac, and what additional memory means for Mac owners</i>
	Lu, Cary	M/J	110	H	How the Macintosh Works <i>An excerpt from The Apple Macintosh Book explains how the Mac processes information</i>
	Poole, Lon	P	116	H	The 64K Treasure Chest <i>The Mac's Toolbox—built-in programming procedures for the Mac's user interface</i>
User Education	Farber, Daniel, ed.	M/J	66	S	Redefining User-Friendly <i>Interviews with the Macintosh user-education team</i>
Using the Mac	Farber, Daniel	M/J	38	G	Clean Up Your Electronic Desktop <i>Tips for organizing and managing disks and files</i>
	Farber, Daniel	S/O	32	G	The Mac's Special Keys <i>A look at the keyboard options that provide shortcuts and keyboard commands</i>
	Farber, Daniel	N	34	G	Double-Disk Strategies <i>Tips on using an external disk drive</i>
	Fluegelman, Andrew	M/J	28	G	The Compleat Disk Juggler <i>Practical work routines for the single-drive Mac</i>
	Poole, Lon	P	16	S	A Tour of the Mac Desktop <i>An introduction to the Mac's working environment</i>
Word Processing	Fluegelman, Andrew	P	104	H	Tips for Mac Writers <i>Twenty-five practical techniques for using MacWrite</i>
	Fluegelman, Andrew	P	62	R	Word Processing's New Look <i>A review of MacWrite, the Mac's word processing program</i>
	Hoffman, Paul	J/A	72	R	The Word from Microsoft <i>The word processing capabilities of Microsoft Word—editing, formatting, and more</i>
	Pellio, Amanda	J/A	108	H	The MacWrite Sleuth <i>Word processing pointers for MacWrite</i>


Departments

Dept.	Subject	Author	Issue	Page	Title/Description
Get Info	Care and Maintenance Desk Accessories	Poole, Lon, ed.	D	62	Shipping Mac disks safely
			M/J	48	Activating and deactivating desk accessories in <i>MacPaint</i>
			S/O	45	A description of the Alarm Clock desk accessory

Dept.	Subject	Author	Issue	Page	Title/Description	
Get Info	Disk/File Management		M/J	51	Accidentally deleting documents	
			M/J	50	What to do when you get a disk-full message in <i>MacPaint</i>	
			J/A	42	A definition and explanation of the startup disk	
			J/A	43	Cutting and pasting into the Scrapbook and Note Pad	
			J/A	43	Interpreting bomb error codes	
			J/A	44	Tips for resurrecting files from damaged disks	
	Graphics		N	49	What happens if you turn the Mac off when a disk is in the drive	
			D	62	Increasing disk space to store <i>MacPaint</i> documents	
			S/O	42	<i>MacPaint</i> 's grid and how to use it	
			N	48	How to use the Command key and the Option key correctly in <i>MacPaint</i> to duplicate a selected object several times	
		Guided Tour		M/J	49	Advice on using Mac applications before and after running the Guided Tour
			N	47	Identifying the Windham Hill musicians on the Guided Tour	
		Keyboard		S/O	44	The keyboard buffer and how it works
			N	48	Obtaining longer cables for the keyboard	
		Languages		M/J	49	The difference between Apple's MacBASIC and Microsoft's MBASIC
			N	49	Creating MBASIC programs that maximize the use of the Mac's sound and graphics capabilities	
		Printers		M/J	50	Using printers other than the Imagewriter with the Mac
	Printing		N	47	Printing pages from the Note Pad	
			N	48	Why <i>MacWrite</i> saves a document before printing, but <i>MacPaint</i> doesn't	
			D	61	How to get correctly proportioned pictures in a printed <i>MacWrite</i> document	
	Spreadsheets		S/O	43	Compressed printing in <i>Multiplan</i>	
		System		S/O	44	Switching your Mac on and off and using the interrupt/reset switch
	Word Processing		D	62	A description of the System file and its resources	
			S/O	42	Printing <i>MacWrite</i> headers on the first page of a document	
			D	60	A simple way to address envelopes with <i>MacWrite</i> and the Imagewriter	
Open Window	Characters, hidden	Farber, Daniel, ed.	M/J	116	Graphics characters produced on the Mac by using the Option, Shift, and tilde/accent keys	
			S/O	116	More secret characters discovered with MBASIC	
			D	157	New secret characters	
	Communications		D	158	How to make the TRS-80 Model 100 compatible with the Mac	
			Desk Accessories	S/O	114	A faster way to utilize the Key Caps accessory
				S/O	114	A way to use the Calculator to tabulate figures and equations in the Note Pad or a <i>MacWrite</i> document
	Disk/File Management		S/O	118	How to erase a disk that the Finder can't recognize	
			S/O	118	Selecting documents from the Mini-Finder	
			S/O	118	Tips on recovering files from damaged disks	
	Graphics		D	159	Quick two-disk ejection	
			D	159	Techniques for resurrecting damaged disks	
			S/O	116	Drawing a circle larger than one drawing screen in <i>MacPaint</i>	
			S/O	114	<i>MacPaint</i> 's FatBits lets you alter type sizes and develop new alphabets	
			S/O	115	Obtaining variations of thickness and density with <i>MacPaint</i> 's pencil tool	
			D	156	Expanding a <i>MacPaint</i> drawing with minimal distortion	
		D	156	How to expand a <i>MacPaint</i> drawing with <i>MacWrite</i>		
		D	156	How to save a customized <i>MacPaint</i> pattern for future use		
		Keyboard	Rietmann, Kearney, ed.	N	124	Creating a music symbols library in <i>MacPaint</i>
			Farber, Daniel, ed.	D	154	An MBASIC program that transforms the Mac keyboard into a Dvorak keyboard
		Languages		M/J	120	An MBASIC terminal program for opening and configuring the Mac's communications port

Dept.	Subject	Author	Issue	Page	Title/Description
Open Window	Languages		S/O	116	A screen map created with MBASIC helps programmers position boxes, lines, and text
		Fluegelman, Andrew, ed.	J/A	116	An explanation of the Mac's Toolbox calls and how to use them in MBASIC programs
	Printers	Farber, Daniel, ed.	S/O	118	Saving printer paper using the From/To print options
			D	157	Cut-sheet printing
	Word Processing		S/O	116	Pasting spreadsheets from <i>Multiplan</i> into <i>MacWrite</i>
			S/O	118	Storing <i>MacWrite</i> documents using the Text Only option to save disk space
			D	155	Creating double lines in <i>MacWrite</i> documents
			D	156	Using the search option to center text in <i>MacWrite</i>
Columns		Fluegelman, Andrew, ed.	P	122	Integrating text and graphics in a letterhead
		Bunnell, David	P	13	A Letter from the Publisher
		Bunnell, David	M/J	11	The Next Wave
		Bunnell, David	J/A	11	The Making of a Personal Computer Milestone
		Bunnell, David	S/O	9	The Key to Great Mac Software
		Bunnell, David	N	9	Travels in the Personal Computer Time Machine
		Bunnell, David	D	9	The Macintosh Is Here to Stay
		Fluegelman, Andrew	P	10	A New World
Note Pad		Fluegelman, Andrew	M/J	8	The Macintosh Magazine
		Rietmann, Kearney	J/A	8	More Than the Sum of the Mac's Parts
		Hewes, Jeremy Joan	J/A	14	Creativity, Computers, and the Chip on My Shoulder
		Hixson, Amanda	N	15	The Serious Side of Creativity
		McGrath, Michael	S/O	14	Getting Down to Business
		Nace, Ted	D	15	The Vows of Software Development
		Spezzano, Charles	M/J	12	An IBM PC Lover Meets the Mac
		Young, Jeffrey S.	P	14	Zooming Through the Macintosh Window

Computer music for the rest of us ...



ConcertWare™
Music Software for Macintosh

The ConcertWare player uses the four voice synthesizer in your Macintosh to simulate a variety of musical instruments and play an unprecedented two hours of pre-recorded musical selections.

Complete ConcertWare Package

- ConcertWare player - includes player with predefined instruments and 2 hrs. music
- ConcertWare instrument maker - design your own instruments and sounds to use with the music player
- ConcertWare music writer - allows quick entry of your favorite written music

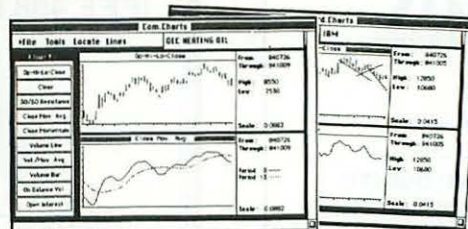
Complete ConcertWare Package \$49.95

To order or for information write or call:
Great Wave Software (415) 852-2280 (H/C)
P.O. Box 5847 CA. Residents add 6.5% Sales Tax
Stanford, CA. 94305 Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery
Dealer inquiries welcomed

Great Wave Software™

Circle 166 on reader service card

Profit Stalker™



for the Macintosh! Technical analysis of stocks and commodities. Crisp, clear, graphics include daily prices, moving averages with trend lines you can draw on the screen, volume line and bar, open interest, momentum, daily most active oscillator, discount rate spread, and more! Data may be entered manually or downloaded from data bases. Sample stock and commodity file included. Two disks, fully illustrated documentation. Req: 128 or 512K Mac, Imagewriter, Microsoft BASIC, modem and communications software if access to databases desired.

\$150
add \$3 for postage and handling
California residents add 6% tax.

Button • down Software

P.O. Box 19493
San Diego, CA 92119
619/234-0236

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft BASIC is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Circle 163 on reader service card

PRESENTING THE MEGAMAX C COMPILER

FEATURING:

- IN-LINE ASSEMBLY • ONE PASS COMPILATION • SUPPORT OF DYNAMIC OVERLAYS • FULL ACCESS OF MACINTOSH TOOLBOX ROUTINES • AND MUCH MORE ...

DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM PACKAGE INCLUDES:

- FULL-SCALE IMPLEMENTATION (K&R) C COMPILER • THE STANDARD C LIBRARY • ROM ROUTINES LIBRARY • LINKER • LIBRARIAN AND DOCUMENTATION ...

\$299.95

DEALER AND USER GROUP INQUIRES INVITED

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR TO ORDER CALL
OR WRITE: Megamax, Inc. BOX 6015,
DEPT. W WACO, TX 76706 (214) 987-4931

VISA, MC, AMER. EXP. ACCEPTED
Texas Residents Include Applicable Sales Tax
MACINTOSH IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER INC.

Circle 109 on reader service card

Mac.Transfer

Macintosh ↔ Apple Macintosh ↔ IBM pc Connection

- ✓ Move Basic programs ↔ Macintosh and your Apple or IBM pc.
- ✓ Move word processor files such as Word Star, Apple Writer, Appleworks, Screenwriter, PIE Writer ↔ Macintosh.
- ✓ Move SYLK, DIF and data files ↔ Macintosh and your Apple or IBM pc.
- ✓ Easy to use - complete instructions and diagrams for making connections via modem or by using the Macintosh Imagewriter cable and a serial interface.
- ✓ 2 program diskettes. One for the Macintosh and one for your Apple or IBM pc.
- ✓ Available NOW.

Apple version \$45⁰⁰ PC version \$60⁰⁰

Includes both ProDOS and DOS 3.3 versions.

We have been helping Apple owners move data for over 5 years with DATA CAPTURE™ programs.

Software designed with you in mind.

Southeastern Software

7743 Briarwood Drive
New Orleans, LA 70128

504/246-8438
504/246-7937

Circle 91 on reader service card

Mouse Trapped?

Are you being manipulated by your mouse? Does it force you to clean your desk every time you want to use it? If so, you need portable working space. Use a Mouse Pad (pat. pending). Our pad is made from the same high-quality plastic as your Macintosh.™ It's non-skid, no-mar base and protective ridge will help you keep your mouse in its place; use it in your lap, on a tablecloth, anywhere. Our pad fits snugly in your carrying case. Don't let a mouse manipulate you. Take Control! Use a Mouse Pad!

Music Character Set

A complete sheet music development package. Contains blank staff sheets for all keys, complete character sets and chord library. For use with Mac Paint.™

Mouse Pad	\$12.95
Music Character Set	\$24.95

Use our 24-hour order line with your MasterCard or Visa. Personal checks welcome. We pay shipping within continental USA; outside orders add \$3.00 P & H. Satisfaction guaranteed. California residents add 6.5% tax. Macintosh & Mac Paint are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.

South Bay Software

Box 969 Millbrae, CA 94030 (415) 579-5455

Circle 121 on reader service card



Club Mac

The national Macintosh user group.

\$35 annual dues include . . .

Member Startup Disk: MacAck communications software, goodies, certificate and more. **Electronic Bulletin Board:** share graphics, programs and fixes on powerful database. **The Help Line:** a real live person to answer your burning questions. **The Club Mac News:** new programs, products, reviews and Macintosh news every month.

Send your \$35 annual membership fee (check, Visa or MasterCard) to:

Club Mac 735 Walnut, Boulder, CO 80302 303/449-5533

Name _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Phone _____

Visa/MC Number _____

Expiration Date _____

Circle 53 on reader service card

AVAILABLE NOW!

IEEE 488 Bus Control for your Macintosh*



The **Mac488™** provides full IEEE 488 bus capability, including controller, talker, and listener functions. Commands received from the Macintosh serial port are converted by the Mac488 into IEEE bus protocol. Both the Mac488 and a printer can be installed simultaneously, without special adapters.

- High-level commands, similar to the Hewlett Packard 85 — ENTER, OUTPUT, REMOTE, CLEAR, TRIGGER, . . .
- Advanced capabilities, including Pass Control, Receive Control, Secondary Addressing, Serial Poll, and Parallel Poll.
- Driver routines for available languages, including BASIC.
- Also available for Lisa, Apple II, IIe, & IIc*.
- \$595⁰⁰ complete.

*Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

IOtech

IOtech, Inc.
P. O. Box 21204
Cleveland, Ohio 44121
(216) 321-0609

Circle 73 on reader service card

Don't Be a Sap!

Turn Your Mac into a Money Machine

Now you can buy a single database that contains hundreds of markets for you and your Mac.

Send us \$15 and a disk. We'll send it back full of factsheets that tell you how and where you can sell:

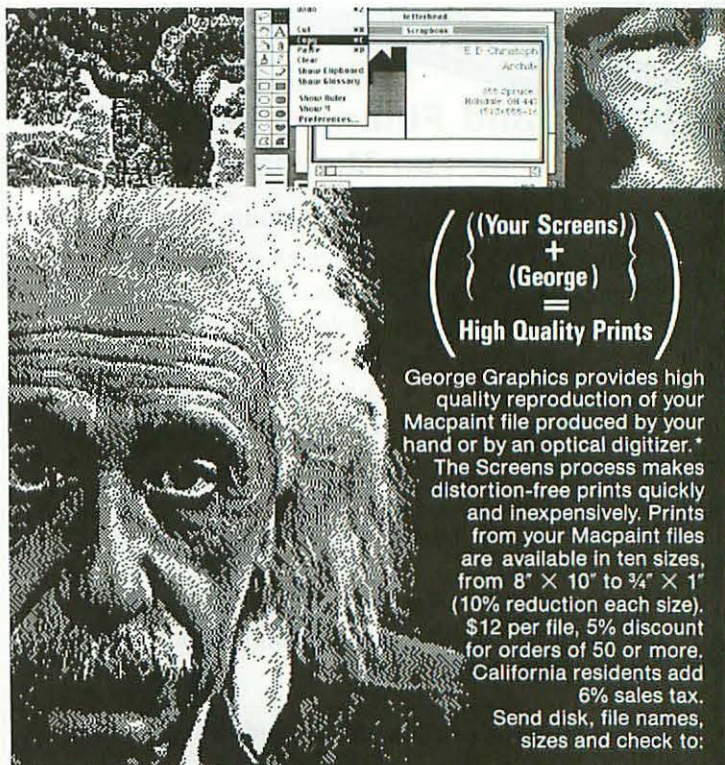
- Business services
- Mac artwork
- Manuscripts
- Programs
- And more

Send it NOW!

607 N. Court, Fairfield, IA 52556

Mac Underground

Circle 160 on reader service card



**((Your Screens))
+
(George)
=
High Quality Prints**

George Graphics provides high quality reproduction of your Macpaint file produced by your hand or by an optical digitizer.* The Screens process makes distortion-free prints quickly and inexpensively. Prints from your Macpaint files are available in ten sizes, from 8" X 10" to 3/4" X 1" (10% reduction each size). \$12 per file, 5% discount for orders of 50 or more. California residents add 6% sales tax. Send disk, file names, sizes and check to:

George Graphics
650 Second Street
San Francisco,
CA 94107
Attn: Screens

*Some screen art digitized by Thunderware, Inc.

Mentaur™

presents

Mac-Spansion Slot Technology™

Mentaur™ Composite Video Adaptor

Featuring Mac-Spansion Slot Technology™. Installs internally in minutes, no soldering, wire splicing, or mounting hardware required. Provides Macintosh™ with a high quality, composite video signal and output port for external video applications. Ideal for business and educational presentations. \$199.95

MacTools

What hobbyists and hackers have been waiting for! The two special tools needed to safely and correctly open the Macintosh™. Previously only available to Apple™ dealers and developers. \$24.95

MacTool Plans

Easily modify readily available items into your own MacTools. Step-by-step, fully illustrated. ... \$4.95

Write: Mentaur Technologies
or P.O. Box 1467, San Marcos, TX 78666
Call: 512/396-1565

Mac-Spansion Slot Technology and Mentaur are trademarks of Mentaur Technologies. Macintosh and Apple are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 140 on reader service card



MacTech

Vol. 1 No. 2

The Macintosh Programming Journal

Nov 84

AT LAST!

A no-nonsense, no fluff
Journal devoted to
programming
FOR the Mac,
ON the Mac!

ASSEMBLY LAB

by David Smith

C WORKSHOP

by Bob Denny

PASCAL

by Chris Derossi

MACBASIC

by Dave Kelly

MACFORTH

by Joerg Langowski

Let MacTech's editorial board teach you the Macintosh technology of windows, quickdraw,

events and resources. We have assembled a team of professionals to uncover and explain Mac's secrets.



5 years of
experience in
PC Computer
Education!
Your symbol
of excellence!

☒ YES! I want to program my Macintosh! Send me a one year subscription. I enclose \$24 US or \$36 Overseas.

☐ MacTech, P.O. Box 846, Placentia, CA 92670

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Circle 162 on reader service card

AVAILABLE NOW

Real Estate and Financial Analysis on The Macintosh™

Four Packages of Advanced Multiplan Models:

Package #1, for Income-Producing Real Estate: Includes detailed cash flow/sensitivity analysis, annual property operating schedule, and more.

Package #2, for General Financial Analysis: Six models, including personal financial statement, critical ratio analysis, lease vs. buy, and more.

Package #3, for Commercial Real Estate Development: Extensive project cost analysis, multi-unit income-and-expense schedule, and lease-tracking model.

Package #4, for Residential Real Estate: Market Analysis by linear regression, mortgage qualifier, and rent vs. buy analysis.

Each package, \$100 plus \$5 shipping

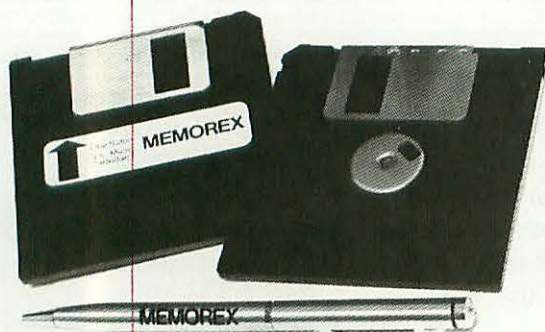
**Complete set of four \$325 plus \$10 shipping
and receive free bonus: Financial Calculator Models**
MC/VISA accepted. UPS Air Freight, no extra charge

RD RealData, Inc., P.O. Box 691 Southport, CT 06490
203-255-2732 To order, call or write today.

Multiplan is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 49 on reader service card

Disc the Season



3 1/2" Memorex Micro Disc \$3.49 ea.

Comark, Inc. is one of the largest distributors of Macintosh supplies in the U.S.

Minimum order 10 diskettes. Shipping \$3.00 per 100 diskettes. Sales tax added for Ill. customers. Visa, Mastercard, C.O.D. orders accepted.

COMARK, INC. 1-800-323-6135

135 N. Brandon Drive, Glendale Heights, IL 60139
In Illinois, phone collect (312) 351-9700

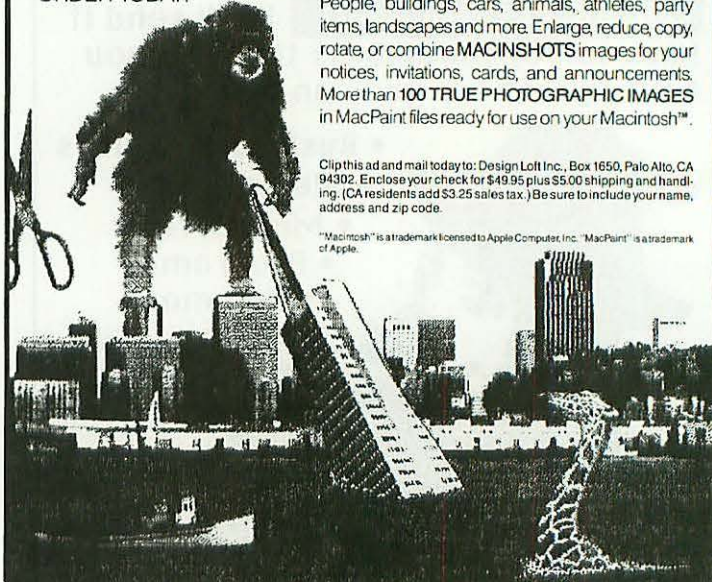
Circle 154 on reader service card

**MACINTOSH OWNERS!
CREATE YOUR OWN DISASTER
WITH . . .**

Macinshots Photo Album #1

Only \$49.95 for your Macinshots disk and complete instruction manual. Instant Visa/MC orders call (24 hrs.): (415) 493-9500
The PERFECT computer gift!

ORDER TODAY!



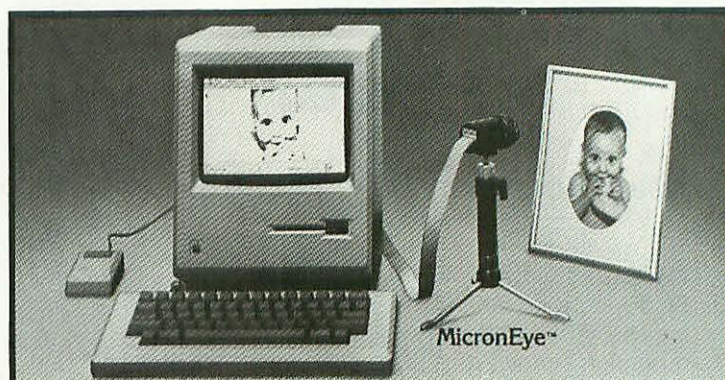
GRAPHICS OF INCREDIBLE RESOLUTION!!

People, buildings, cars, animals, athletes, party items, landscapes and more. Enlarge, reduce, copy, rotate, or combine MACINSHOTS images for your notices, invitations, cards, and announcements. More than 100 TRUE PHOTOGRAPHIC IMAGES in MacPaint files ready for use on your Macintosh™.

Clip this ad and mail today to: Design Loft Inc., Box 1650, Palo Alto, CA 94302. Enclose your check for \$49.95 plus \$5.00 shipping and handling. (CA residents add \$3.25 sales tax.) Be sure to include your name, address and zip code.

*Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. "MacPaint" is a trademark of Apple.

Circle 126 on reader service card



**Now Your Macintosh™
Can See! \$395.00***

An imaging peripheral complete and ready for plug-and-go operation with your Macintosh™ personal computer.

Featuring easy-to-use pull-down menus, the user can print a picture or save to disk. Several features for image enhancement are built right into the program. Pictures created with the MicronEye™ software are fully compatible with MacPaint™, allowing a full range of customizing capabilities.

Only the MicronEye™ uses the revolutionary IS32 OpticRAM™ image sensor for automatic solid state image digitizing, with capability for grey-tone imaging through multiple scans.

The MicronEye™ is available with immediate delivery for your Macintosh. It comes complete with tripod, lens, hardware, software and user's guide.

The MicronEye™ is also available for these computers: Apple II, IBM PC, Commodore 64, TRS-800CC and TIPC (trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., International Business Machines, Commodore Corp., Tandy Corp. and Texas Instruments respectively.)

*Add \$10.00 for shipping and handling (Federal Express Standard Air); residents of the following states must add sales tax: AK, AZ, CA, CO, CT, FL, GA, IA, ID, IL, IN, LA, MA, MD, ME, MI, MN, NC, NE, NJ, NY, OH, PA, SC, TN, TX, UT, VA, VT, WA, WI.)

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

**MICRON
TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

VISION SYSTEMS
2805 East Columbia Road
Boise, Idaho 83706
(208) 383-4106
TWX 910-970-5973

Circle 63 on reader service card



**3 1/2" MICROFLOPPY
FROM maxell®**

**SPECIAL
\$3.95
EACH**



**NEW
FROM
VISIBLE**

**To Order, Simply Call
TOLL-FREE
1-800-323-0628**

(In Illinois call 1-312-377-0990)
VISA & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

REGULAR
PRICE \$5.40
SPECIAL
THIS AD ... **\$3.95**
YOU SAVE \$1.45

Visible has this microfloppy for the Apple Macintosh® in stock for immediate delivery. It's certified 100% error-free and backed by a lifetime warranty. Choose Maxell for the premium quality that other manufacturers compare themselves to. Order Item No. AQ-MAX MF1X ... \$3.95 each. (Sold only in boxes of 10. Shipping charges are not included.)



**FREE
CATALOG!**

With every order we'll include our FREE 292-page full-color General Catalog, featuring a complete line of computer supplies and accessories.

**VISIBLE COMPUTER
SUPPLY CORPORATION**

A Subsidiary of Wallace Computer Services, Inc.
3626 STERN DRIVE
ST. CHARLES, IL. 60174

PRICE EFFECTIVE THROUGH FEB. 28, 1985.

BACKUP PROTECTED SOFTWARE WITH COPY II MAC™

From the team who gave you COPY II PLUS and COPY II PC comes a new complete disk backup utility for your MACINTOSH computer. Features include:

- Bit Copy Program
- Copy Protect/Unprotect
- Make Files Visible/Invisible
- Lock/Unlock Files
- Sector/File Editor
- Copy Files/Disk
- Format/Verify Disks
- Rename File/Disk

Increase the power of your
MACINTOSH ... use **COPY II MAC**

Available at your local dealer or direct from us.

**CENTRAL POINT
Software, Inc.**

**ONLY
\$39.95**

PLUS \$3.00 SHIPPING/HANDLING

9700 S.W. Capitol Highway, #100/Portland, OR 97219
(503) 244-5782



WELCOME

(Prepayment Required)

This product is provided for the purpose of enabling you to make archival copies only.

Circle 175 on reader service card



CHALLENGE THE
MASTER IN. . .

MacGAMMON!™



**BACKGAMMON
EXCLUSIVELY FOR THE Mac!**

- MACINTOSH IS AN EXPERT OPPONENT USING HUMAN-LIKE STRATEGIES
- OFFENSIVE AND DEFENSIVE USE OF THE DOUBLING CUBE
- TOURNAMENT SCORING
- GAME STATISTICS AND PROBABILITIES
- SOUND EFFECTS
- FULL USE OF THE MACINTOSH USER INTERFACE

\$50 MASTERCARD, VISA, CHECKS & MONEY ORDERS
ACCEPTED, ORDER NOW!

EXPERT SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.

P.O. BOX 2352, 594 ORANGE GROVE AVE.
MELBOURNE, FL 32901 (305) 725-5614

Circle 60 on reader service card

NEW THE PERFECT GIFT FOR YOUR PRINTER

THE PRINTER STAND™

- ELEVATES 45° ANGLE FOR EASY READABILITY
- FITS 80 COLUMN PRINTER
- SAVES SPACE
- BEAUTIFUL SOLID HARDWOODS, HAND-RUBBED FINISH

2 TO 4 WEEKS DELIVERY

SYNERGY PRODUCTS

(812) 897-5351



UNCONDITIONALLY
GUARANTEED

Patent
Pending

ORDER NOW \$44.95 Plus \$2 Postage

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Payment enclosed — Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Am. Ex. Account No. _____ Exp. Date _____

☐ LT. POPLAR ☐ DARK POPLAR ☐ WALNUT

MAIL TO: SYNERGY PRODUCTS P.O. BOX 485, BOONVILLE, IN 47601

Circle 135 on reader service card

GraphicS

For your Macintosh
with Macpaint/Macwrite

1 **Superfonts:** Fresh faces for your font library. Typefaces that finally allow you the creative capabilities you've been waiting for and the professional quality you demand. Sixteen distinctive typefaces all on one affordable disk, designed for any Macintosh* application that allows you to select fonts. **Only \$29.95**

BABY TEETH BROADWAY City Firenze
Futura GALLIA Honda IVY LEAGUE OPEN
MICROGRAMMA Orbit Parisian Peignot
Playbill RELIEF STENCIL Woodstock

2 **Presentations:** The kind of graphics you thought only the pros could create are now available for you and your Macintosh*. This disk, designed to work with Macwrite* and Macpaint*, provides you with a multitude of borders, textures and symbols that allow you to create unique, professional graphics that will get noticed. For only **\$29.95**. Presentations is the ideal complement to Superfonts.



Personal checks, VISA and MasterCard welcomed. Please add \$2.00 per disk for shipping and handling.

SOFTWARE APPLE-CATIONS

11510 Alejandro • Boise, ID 83709 • (208) 322-8910

*Macintosh, Macpaint and Macwrite are trademarks licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 123 on reader service card

NOW SHIPPING!!

HIPPO-C™ Level 1

- A friendly, powerful C environment which allows you to quickly edit, compile, link, and execute C programs on a standard 128K single-drive Macintosh™. Produces "double-clickable" applications.
- Comes with an editor, compiler, linker, symbolic debugger, C library, on-line C tutorial, and a shell command processor. The compiler follows the Kernighan and Ritchie C definition, except for floating point. Allows approximately 64K for user programs and data. Provides convenient access to over 380 Macintosh Toolbox and QuickDraw routines. All software is included - nothing else to buy.
- Documentation (includes information on Hippo-C and selected Toolbox and QuickDraw routines) and sample programs.
- \$149.95

HIPPOPOTAMUS™
SOFTWARE

1250 Oakmead Parkway Suite 210
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 730-2601

Institutional and dealer inquiries welcome. We accept VISA, Mastercard, cashier's checks, money orders, and personal checks (personal checks take 2 weeks to clear). California residents add local sales tax. Please include \$10 for shipping and handling. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Hippo-C is a trademark of Hippopotamus Software. Please allow 1-2 weeks for delivery. Price, availability, and specifications subject to change without notice.

Circle 40 on reader service card



THE MICRO-IMAGER™ VIDEO DIGITIZING SYSTEM CAPTURE/STORE/PRINT

Captures any image for transfer into your Macintosh. You can edit with MacPaint™, store, retrieve and print the image at will.

Two capture modes: two-shade for line drawings and diagrams and six-shade for pictures and portraits.

Call or write **Servidyne® Systems, Inc.**

• 1735 DeFoor Place N.W. • Box 93846 • Atlanta, GA 30377 • 404/352-2050

MacPaint™ is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 102 on reader service card

COMING NEXT MONTH...

"STRICTLY BUSINESS"™ ACCOUNTING SYSTEM

MODULE ONE: GENERAL LEDGER

**THE SOFTWARE PROGRAM
THAT TALKS TO YOU!**

ARTICULATING certain commands...**VOICING**
various analyses...**DECLARING** error messages...
AND SO MUCH MORE!

ALL FROM

**FUTURE
DESIGN
SOFTWARE™**

CALL (714) 891-9796

WATCH FOR OUR AD IN THE FEBRUARY ISSUE!

Circle 169 on reader service card

Product Index

Reader
Service
Number

Reader
Service
Number

Reader
Service
Number

Reader
Service
Number

■ Software

Business

- 64 Creighton Development, Inc., 28
- 95 Creighton Development, Inc., 28
- 101 Datafood, 23
- 88 Megahaus, 50
- Microsoft, 6-7

Communications

- 69 Dow Jones, 10, 11
- 91 Southeastern Software, 174

Data Management

- 46 Brock Software Products, 46
- 66 Computer Software Design, 120
- 159 DataPak Software, Inc., 134
- 48 Empress Technology, Inc., 102
- 114 Forethought, Inc., 45
- Hayden Software Company, 95
- 125 Layered, Inc., 26-27
- 88 Megahaus, 50
- 13 Odesta, 18-19
- 38 Organizational Software Corp., 123
- 77 ProVUE Development Corp., 8
- 94 Softdesign, IBC
- 100 Stoneware, 5
- 54 Telos Software Products, 60

Educational

- 93 Axlon, Inc., 73
- 144 Forethought, Inc., 29
- 74 Palantir Software, 168

Entertainment/Strategy

- 93 Axlon, Inc., 73
- 138 Blue Chip Software, Inc., 58
- Computing Capabilities Corp., 135
- 60 Expert Systems, L.T.D., 177
- 76 Harvard Associates, 122
- Hayden Software Company, 94
- 37 Miles Computing, Inc., 34-35
- 150 Penguin Software, Inc., 61
- 127 Priority Software, Inc., 104
- 122 Triple Play, 166
- 42 Videx, Inc., 49

Financial

- 179 Applied Micro Solutions, 59
- 163 Button-Down Software, 173
- 169 Future Design Software, 178
- 92 P3, Inc., 92
- 49 RealData, Inc., 176

Graphics

- 93 Axlon, Inc., 73
- 165 Casady Company, 22
- 126 Design Loft, Inc., 176
- 63 Micron Technology, Inc., 176
- Microsoft Press, 37
- 37 Miles Computing, Inc., 34-35
- 123 Software Apple-Cations, 178

Languages/Development Systems

- 56 Expertelligence, Inc., 122
- 40 Hippopotamus Software, 178
- 149 IQ Software, 135
- 109 Megamax, Inc., 173
- 84 SofTech Microsystems, Inc., 138

Miscellaneous

- 175 Central Point Software, 177
- 89 Computer Identities, 76
- 76 Harvard Associates, 122
- 50 Living Videotext, 163
- 88 Megahaus, 50
- 121 South Bay Software, 174

Personal Business/Home

- 168 EZ Ware Corporation, 166
- 166 Great Wave Software, 173
- Hayden Software Company, 93
- 8 Intermatrix, Inc., 55
- 170 MacLock, 53
- Microsoft, 6-7
- Microsoft Press, 37
- 117 Monogram, Inc., 25
- 181 State of the Art, Inc., 77

Word Processing/Spelling Checkers

- 110 Assimilation Process, 12-13
- 173 B/T Computing Corp., 105
- 95 Creighton Development, Inc., 136
- Hayden Software Company, 96

■ Hardware

Digitizers

- 99 Hoglund Tri-Ordinate, 24
- 63 Micron Technology, Inc., 176
- 90 New Image Technology, 166
- 102 Servidyne, Inc., 178
- 167 Thunderware, Inc., 121

Hard Disks

- 176 General Computer, 74-75
- 171 Iomega Corporation, 103
- 14 Tecmar, 1, BC

Miscellaneous

- 73 I O Tech, 174
- 140 Mentaur Technologies, 175
- 115 Professional Data Systems, 102

Modems

- 78 Kensington Microware, 20
- 72 Microcom, Inc., 72
- 75 Novation, Inc., 14

Printers/Printer Accessories

- 110 Assimilation Process, 12-13
- 64 Creighton Development, Inc., 36
- 164 Diversions, Inc., 166
- 142 NEC, 47
- 135 Synergy Products, 177

■ Accessories

Carrying Cases

- 28 MacPacks, 142
- MicroRain Corp., IFC
- 34 Optimum Computer Luggage, 156

Disks

- Visible Computer Supply, 177

Miscellaneous

- 110 Assimilation Process, 12-13
- 178 Frontrunner Computer Industries, 133
- 11 Kensington Microware, 20
- 170 MacLock, 53
- 44 RAEX Enterprises, 16
- 177 Systems Control, 137

■ Mail Order

- 33 The Bottom Line, 132
- Business Computers of Peterborough, 100
- 154 Comark, Inc., 176
- 98 Compuclassics, 101
- 160 Mac Underground, 175
- 4 MacConnection, 144-147
- 3 Micro Flash Computer Systems, 143
- 4 PC Connection, 144-147
- 45 PC Network, 167
- 172 Qubie, 155
- 55 Telasoft, 134

■ Services

- 53 Club Mac, 174
- 162 Compu-Tutor, 175
- George Lithograph, 175
- 107 International Apple Core, 157
- 174 Mitch Hall & Associates, 165

■ Books

- Microsoft Press, 37
- Random House, 17

Advertiser Index

Reader
Service
Number

Reader
Service
Number

Reader
Service
Number

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 179 Applied Micro Solutions, 59 | 176 General Computer, 74-75 | 92 P3, Inc., 92 |
| 110 Assimilation Process, 12-13 | George Lithograph, 175 | 74 Palantir, 168 |
| 93 Axlon, Inc., 73 | 166 Great Wave Software, 173 | 4 PC Connection, 144-147 |
| 138 Blue Chip Software, Inc., 58 | 32 Haba Systems, Inc., 56-57 | 45 PC Network, 167 |
| 33 The Bottom Line, 132 | 76 Harvard Associates, 122 | 150 Penguin Software, Inc., 61 |
| 46 Brock Software Products, 46 | — Hayden Software | 115 Professional Data |
| 173 B/T Computing Corp., 105 | Company, 93, 94, 95, 96 | Systems, 102 |
| — Business Computers of | 40 Hippopotamus | 77 ProVUE Development |
| Peterborough, 100 | Software, 178 | Corporation, 8 |
| 163 Button-Down Software, 173 | 99 Hoglund Tri-Ordinate, 24 | 127 Priority Software, Inc., 104 |
| 165 Casady Company, 22 | 73 IO Tech, 174 | 172 Qubie, 155 |
| 175 Central Point Software, 177 | 171 Iomega Corporation, 103 | 44 RAEX Enterprises, 143 |
| 53 Club Mac, 174 | 8 Intermatrix, Inc., 55 | — Random House, 17 |
| 154 Comark, Inc., 176 | 107 International Apple | 49 RealData, Inc., 176 |
| 98 Compuclassics, 101 | Core, 157 | 102 Servidyne, Inc., 178 |
| 89 Computer Identities, 76 | 149 IQ Software, 135 | 94 Softdesign, IBC |
| 66 Computer Software | 11 Kensington Microware, 20 | 84 SofTech Microsystems, |
| Design, 120 | 125 Layered, Inc., 26-27 | Inc., 138 |
| — Computing Capabilities | 50 Living Videotext, 163 | 123 Software Apple-Cations, 178 |
| Corporation, 135 | 160 Mac Underground, 175 | 121 South Bay Software, 174 |
| 162 Compu-Tutor, 175 | 4 MacConnection, 144-147 | 91 Southeastern Software, 174 |
| 64 Creighton Development, | 170 MacLock, 53 | 181 State of the Art, Inc., 77 |
| Inc., 28, 36 | 28 MacPacks, 142 | 100 Stoneware, 5 |
| 95 Creighton Development, | 88 Megahaus, 50 | 135 Synergy Products, 177 |
| Inc., 28, 136 | 109 Megamax, Inc., 173 | 177 Systems Control, 137 |
| 101 DataFood, 23 | 140 Mentauro Technologies, 175 | 14 Tecmar, 1, BC |
| 159 DataPak Software, Inc., 134 | 72 Microcom, Inc., 72 | 55 Telasoft, 134 |
| 126 Design Loft, Inc., 176 | 3 Micro Flash Computer | 54 Telos Software Products, 60 |
| 164 Diversions, Inc., 166 | Systems, 16 | 167 Thunderware, Inc., 121 |
| 69 Dow Jones, 10, 11 | 63 Micron Technology, Inc., 176 | 122 Triple Play, 166 |
| 48 Empress Technology, | — MicroRain Corp., IFC | 42 Videx, Inc., 49 |
| Inc., 102 | — Microsoft, 6-7 | Visible Computer |
| 60 Expert Systems L.T.D., 177 | — Microsoft Press, 37 | Supply, 177 |
| 56 Expertelligence, Inc., 122 | 37 Miles Computing, Inc., 34-35 | |
| 168 EZ Ware Corporation, 166 | 174 Mitch Hall & Associates, 165 | |
| 114 Forethought, Inc., 45 | 117 Monogram, Inc., 25 | |
| 144 Forethought, Inc., 29 | 142 NEC, 47 | |
| 178 Frontrunner Computer | 90 New Image Technology, 166 | |
| Industries, 133 | 75 Novation, Inc., 14 | |
| 169 Future Design Software, 178 | 13 Odesta, 18-19 | |
| | 34 Optimum Computer | |
| | Luggage, 156 | |
| | 38 Organizational Software | |
| | Corp., 123 | |

Reader Inquiry Service

◆◆◆◆ Would you like further information
on a product that's advertised in Macworld?
Well, it's easy and best of all—FREE!

Just follow these simple instructions:

- Print or type your name and address on the attached card. One card per person, please.
- Circle the number(s) on the card corresponding to the Reader Service Number in the Advertiser Index.
- Stamp, drop the card in a mailbox, and wait to receive the literature that will be mailed to you free of charge from the manufacturer.

The address on the attached card is for product information only.
Send editorial comments or inquiries to *Macworld*, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52
53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65
66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78
79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91
92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104
105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117
118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143
144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156
157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169
170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182
183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195
196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208

MACWORLD
The Macintosh Magazine

Name

Company

Address

City/State/Zip

(Zip code needed to insure delivery)

☐ Please bill me \$24 for a 1-year (12-issue)
subscription to *Macworld* (U.S. and Canada only).

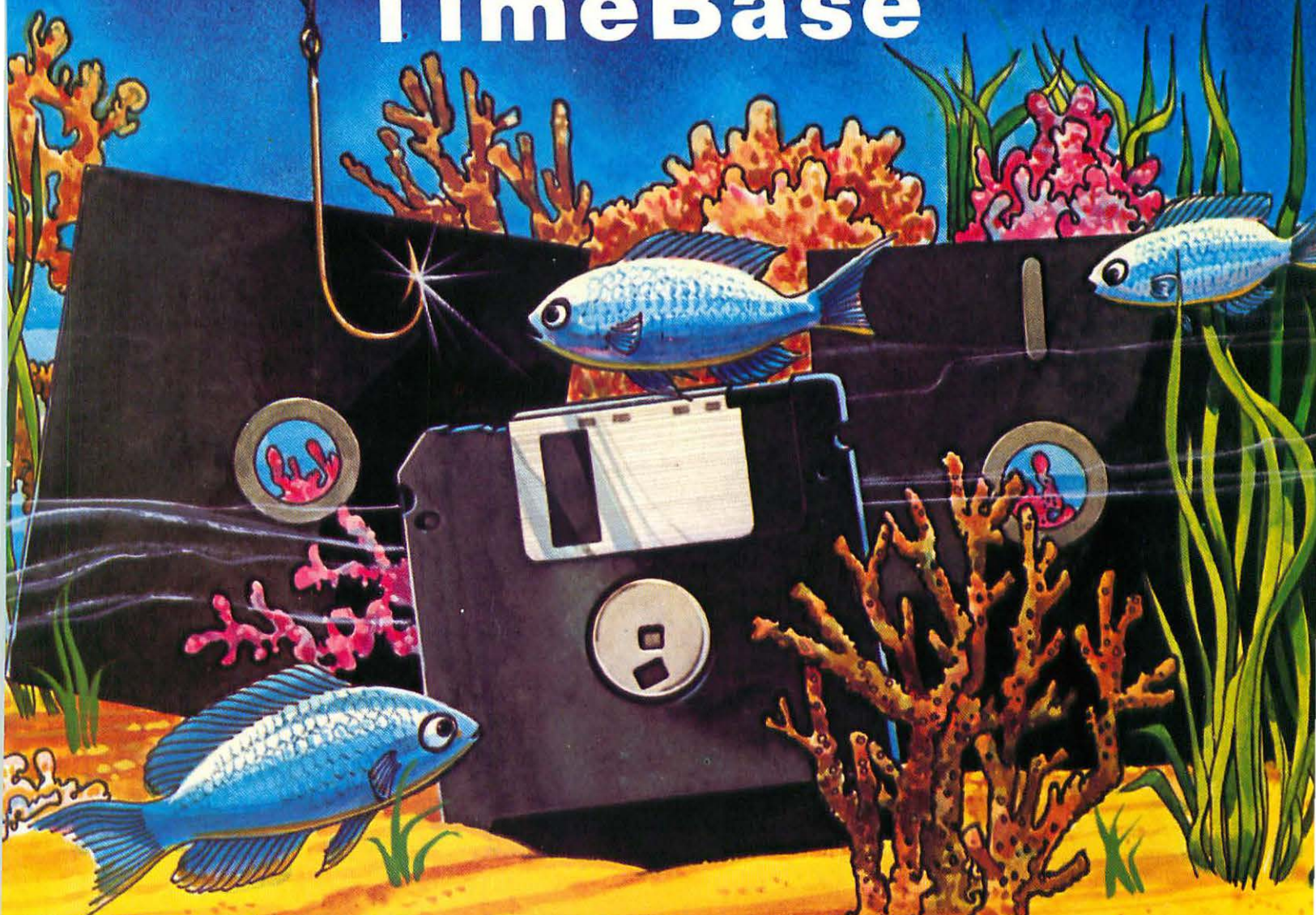
Valid through 3/29/85

JM5CA8

PLEASE
PLACE
STAMP
HERE

Macworld
P.O. Box 13817
Philadelphia, PA 19101

Don't go fishing for software that won't solve your problems. TimeBase™



"THE WAIT IS FINALLY OVER!"

The selection of Macintosh™ software is growing daily. Now it's time to manage this software. Time to put information where it belongs, when it belongs!

Introducing TimeBase™ the first "Integrated Software Centralizer" for Macintosh. This versatile time management system organizes your day-to-day business activities by interacting with your application software.

"FIVE EVERYDAY BUSINESS FUNCTIONS THAT SPELL ORGANIZATION."

TIME MANAGEMENT

The first time manager of its kind. It keeps track of multiple daily, weekly and monthly schedules years in advance. Scheduling reminders, recurring appointments and priorities is a breeze. And since TimeBase combines five other applications, it does things previous time management programs only dreamt of.

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

The Electronic File Cabinet manages up to 100 records or files. You can locate and print any record with a click, or print the entire contents in a report.

TMP™ (TRACKING, MAINTAINING & PLANNING)

Track information flow, call backs, accounts payable/receivable and deadlines. Maintain records and schedules. Even plan long and short term projects or events.

FORMS & LETTERS

A collection of ready-made forms and letters that includes: invoice, statement, memos, collection, sales order and more.

CENTRALIZATION

Interact information from your other Macintosh programs with your daily, weekly and monthly schedules. Whether it's your word processor, database, spreadsheet or any other, it's as easy as "cut and paste." The result is better management of time and information.

Circle 94 on reader service card

"TIMEBASE CAN DO ANYTHING YOUR APPLICATION SOFTWARE CAN DO . . . ONLY BETTER!"

How? By working with them and centralizing their functions. Why not get the most out of your software. After all, what good is your computer if you spend most of your time wading through "software slush?" Imagine being able to link information from almost any program to your busy schedule. This avoids the delay in having to insert different disks to access documents, files or records.

So if you would like to know more about TimeBase, the unique time and information management system, see your local computer dealer, or contact SoftDesign directly.



14145 S.W. 142 Ave., Miami, Florida 33186
(305) 253-5521



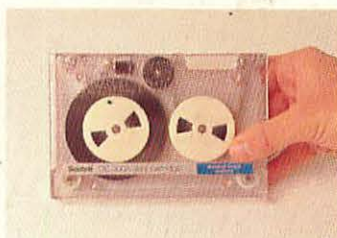
You can fill a Tecmar Massfile with all of these. Twice.

Great authors need great storage. Everyone from Aeschylus to Zola can put their thoughts to rest in Tecmar's Massfile.

Like great authors great businesses (or soon to be great) need great storage. If your business demands the full capability of your **IBM PC** or **Apple Lisa**, you should demand the features of Tecmar's Massfile.

Mainframe Storage for Micros — access up to 74 Megabytes from your personal computer.

Reliability & Performance — with a Tecmar Massfile you have the data integrity and reliability normally found only in large mini and mainframe computers. Massfile is very fast, too. You get a disk drive average access time of 35 milliseconds and a data transfer rate of up to 1.2 megabytes/second.



Fast, accurate backups — make backups and archival copies for all your important data (up to 0.5 megabytes/second) with the built-in streaming tape cartridge system. That means backing up all 74 Megabytes in less than 20 minutes.

Easy to use — use your Tecmar Massfile just like any disk on your IBM PC or Apple Lisa. You will find that Massfile is ideal for use with Unix, Xenix, networking, and/or large data bases.

All Tecmar products are backed with a commitment to quality and innovation. Protect your investment by using value-added hardware from Tecmar. For additional information contact Tecmar, Inc., 6225 Cochran Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44139; (216) 349-0600.

Circle 14 on reader service card

Tecmar

THE POWER BEHIND THE PC